Since the initial release of the RHS Phase 2 (2008/10) National Report decisions were made to restructure a number of the analyses that resulted in minor changes to estimates across various chapters. For cases in which an estimate discrepancy is detected those presented in the current report (September 2012) shall be taken as correct.

Please contact the FNIGC with any questions you might have in this regard.

Recommended citation:


Recommended in-text citation:

FNIGC, 2012.

©The First Nations Information Governance Centre/ Le Centre de la Gouvernance de L’information des Premières Nations 2012

For further information or to obtain additional copies, please contact:
The First Nations Information Governance Centre
170 Laurier Avenue West, Suite 904
Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5V5
Tel: (613) 733-1916
Fax: (613) 231-7072
Toll Free: (866) 997-6248
www.fnigc.ca

This booklet is available in English and French electronically at: www.fnigc.ca

©The First Nations Information Governance Centre
ISBN: 978-0-9879882-3-2
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ................................................................. II

RHS History and Background ......................................................... 1

The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) Cultural Framework ........ 3

Summary of Process and Methods ...................................................... 12

The Health and Well-Being of First Nations Adults ................................ 19

Chapter 1: Demographics and Migration ........................................... 21
Chapter 2: Employment and Income .................................................. 30
Chapter 3: Education and Language .................................................. 38
Chapter 4: Housing and Living Conditions ........................................... 49
Chapter 5: Health Care Access .......................................................... 62
Chapter 6: Physical Activity and Nutrition ........................................... 70
Chapter 7: Nutrition and Food Security ............................................... 80
Chapter 8: Smoking, Substance Misuse and Gambling ................................ 93
Chapter 9: Sexual Health ................................................................. 104
Chapter 10: Chronic Health Conditions .............................................. 113
Chapter 11: Diabetes ..................................................................... 121
Chapter 12: Health Status and Quality of Life ....................................... 134
Chapter 13: Oral Health ................................................................. 146
Chapter 14: Injury and Disability ...................................................... 161
Chapter 15: Preventive Care ............................................................ 176
Chapter 16: Community Wellness ..................................................... 188
Chapter 17: Personal Wellness and Safety ........................................... 196
Chapter 18: Traditional Culture ......................................................... 212

Appendices

Appendix A: Acknowledgements .................................................... 202
Appendix B: Report Contributors ..................................................... 204
Appendix C: Participating Communities .............................................. 206
Acknowledgements

We are pleased to release the *First Nations Regional Health Survey Phase 2 (2008/10) National Report on Adult, Youth and Children Living in First Nations Communities*. First Nations have once again supported a “First Nations” driven research agenda and the result is the creation of this 37 chapter National Report as well as ten regional reports. One of the major accomplishments of the RHS process is the ability to track changes of the First Nations population over an extended period of time. As we embark on each new phase of RHS we are able to see how we are doing as First Nations. Are our lives improving? Are things the same, better or worse?

The First Nations’ Principles of Ownership, Control, Access and Possession (OCAP) changed the research world in Canada with regard to how research is conducted on-reserve and in northern First Nations communities. The RHS process has taken a leadership role in implementing First Nations’ self-determination in the area of research and OCAP has led the way for First Nations to exercise jurisdiction over their information. This is the only way to move forward in the area of research and information management.

RHS has undergone a major transition in recent years and is now permanently housed at the newly created First Nations Information Governance Centre (FNIGC). We now have a good home where we can flourish as a First Nations’ research initiative. Due to the successful track record of the RHS process and the credibility we have achieved in the research world, a new path has opened to another national research initiative. The FNIGC is presently embarking on a new survey process - The First Nations Regional Education, Employment and Early Childhood Development Survey (REES). In addition, FNIGC will continue on with the RHS Phase 3 which will be in First Nations communities in 2014.

The following report contains results on the good, the bad and the ugly realities which exist in our communities. It is imperative that we use this knowledge and data to take action and bring about change to improve the lives of First Nations. Though some results are concerning there are encouraging findings as well, signalling hope for a future in which First Nations can thrive.

We wish to thank all First Nations who participated directly or indirectly in the RHS process, our regions, our communities, and our Peoples. With your belief, support, dedication and commitment to this process, RHS is now recognized as a leading model for Indigenous research. We encourage you to use the findings in the RHS Phase 2 National Report to assist in making a difference for First Nations.

Use RHS data to improve life!

Wela’liq,

Jane Gray, RN BScN
RHS National Project Manager
First Nations Information Governance Centre
RHS History and Background

The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) is the foremost national First Nations survey, producing important innovations in data sharing, research ethics, computer-assisted interviewing, sampling, field methods and training, and culturally appropriate questionnaire content. Most significantly, the RHS process has invested in individual and institutional First Nations capacity at the community, regional and national levels. The RHS is a unique collaborative initiative of First Nations regional organizations across Canada.

Governance for the RHS is provided by The First Nations Information Governance Centre’s (FNIGC) Board of Directors, who represent ten First Nations regions. The RHS is the first national survey implemented explicitly in keeping with the First Nations Principles of OCAP - Ownership, Control, Access and Possession. As the only national research initiative under complete First Nations control, the RHS has given new meaning to First Nations self-determination in research and provided the research community with a demonstration of how the principles of OCAP can be successfully implemented.

In 1996, the Assembly of First Nations Chiefs Committee on Health mandated that a First Nations health survey be implemented every four years across Canada. This mandate came as a result of activities that began in 1994, when three major national longitudinal surveys were launched by the federal government that specifically excluded First Nations living on-reserve and in northern First Nation communities.

The first RHS took place in 1997 (RHS 1997) and involved First Nations and Inuit from across Canada. The survey was implemented to address First Nations and Inuit health and well-being issues while acknowledging the need for First Nations and Inuit to control their own health information. RHS 1997 is commonly referred to as the pilot survey.

The survey design phase sought to balance First Nations content with content from comparable Canadian surveys while remaining culturally and scientifically valid. The RHS also incorporated sensitive issues such as HIV/AIDS, suicide and mental health. The adult and youth questionnaires included these topics as well as questions on residential school, alcohol and drug use and sexual activity. In addition, the survey design allowed for a region-specific survey module.

The RHS Phase 1 was implemented in 2002-03 with the addition of two new regions, the Yukon and Northwest Territories. At the same time, the Inuit withdrew from the RHS process. Data collection for RHS Phase 1 began in the fall of 2002 and was completed in mid-2003. In total, 80% of the target sample was achieved and 22,602 surveys were collected from 238 First Nations communities.

The RHS Phase 2 was initiated in 2008 and completed in the fall of 2010. The target sample for Phase 2 was 30,000 First Nations individuals in 250 First Nations communities in the 10 participating regions in Canada. The sampling approach for this Phase was improved (from that of Phase 1). In RHS Phase 2, 72.5% of the target was achieved and in total, 21,757 surveys were collected in 216 First Nations communities.

For RHS Phase 2 (2008/10), the questionnaire content underwent extensive reviews and revisions. Comparability, non-response and redundancies were assessed, and new themes were added to the core components based on extensive feedback. The adult survey now includes questions about migration, food security, violence, care giving, depression, the health utilities index and gambling. The youth survey includes questions on community wellness and the children’s survey has added questions on immunization.

Community participation in all aspects of design collection and analysis continues to ensure that the data are relevant and the governance and accountability mechanisms are appropriate.

An independent review was completed by Harvard University’s Project on American Indian Economic Development in 2006. The Harvard Review Team found that the RHS Phase 1 (2002/03) iteration of the survey was technically rigorous, included numerous improvements over the RHS 1997 pilot survey and had many advantages relative to other surveys internationally.
“Compared to … surveys of Indigenous people from around the world … RHS was unique in First Nations ownership of the research process, its explicit incorporation of First Nations values into the research design and in the intensive collaborative engagement of First Nations people … at each stage of the research process.”

The First Nations Information Governance Centre will continue to seek funding to pursue RHS Phase 3. The RHS continues to be the only on-going cross-sectional survey of First Nations living on-reserve and in northern First Nations communities ever conducted in Canada. As indicated earlier, it is the only national research initiative under complete First Nations control. The RHS has given new meaning to First Nations self-determination in research and provided the research community with a demonstration of how the principles of OCAP can be successfully implemented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1997: RHS Pilot</th>
<th>2002/03: RHS Phase 1 completed</th>
<th>2008/10: RHS Phase 2 completed</th>
<th>2013: RHS Phase 3</th>
<th>2016: RHS Phase 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 regions ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Background on the First Nations Information Governance Centre

The First Nations Information Governance Centre was federally incorporated under the Canada Incorporations Act on April 22, 2010. It was mandated through the Assembly of First Nations Special Chiefs Assembly and is governed by a Board of Directors appointed by each First Nation Region. The Centre has a clear mandate to make the most of research and information that will truly benefit the health and well-being of First Nations. It strives to partner with entities that seek to achieve success in working with First Nations through the use of credible information and processes that respect First Nations jurisdiction to own, protect, and control how their information is collected, used and disclosed.

**FNIGC Vision:**

“Founded on First Nations Principles, the First Nations Information Governance Centre is a premier Indigenous model of research and data excellence for the well-being of our Peoples and Communities.”

**FNIGC Mission:**

The First Nations Information Governance Centre, under the guidance of its member organizations; will build capacity and provide credible and relevant information on First Nations using the highest standards of data research practices, while respecting the rights of First Nations self-determination for research and information management and in true compliance with the First Nations Principles of Ownership, Control, Access and Possession (OCAP).
The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) Cultural Framework

The First Nations Information Governance Committee (now referred to as the First Nations Information Centre) determined that it was important to begin the development of a First Nations Cultural Framework for the RHS 2002/03. This framework has been carried forward to RHS 2008/10. The goal of the RHS Cultural Framework is to assist in achieving a culturally informed interpretation process that can be presented back to communities in a way that is usable and that reinforces their ways of seeing, relating, knowing and being. A cultural framework will assist in providing a more accurate interpretation of the information shared by First Nations children, youth and adults. Simply stated, the RHS Cultural Framework encompasses the total health of the total person within the total environment.

From the beginning, First Nations people have been taught to start with a focus on the people – by giving thanks for their caring, honesty, sharing and strength. Therefore, in keeping with the RHS cultural framework, we wish to extend appreciation to all the First Nations people who participated and shared in this process, before we begin to discuss the organization of this report.

Where the model comes from

This section of the report is designed to help the reader to understand that there is an underlying science behind the cultural framework and resulting organization of this report. The science has been handed down through generations of First Nations people as a cumulated body of knowledge and beliefs.

While it is recognized that Indigenous Knowledge is not a uniform concept across all First Nations in Canada, for most First Nations people there is a common belief in a connection with the natural world. For the purposes of this report and the RHS Cultural Framework, we represent the natural world with a circle. When we begin this report at the centre of the cultural model (see Figure 1), with a focus on First Nations people, it is reflective of the reasons, rules and rationale that are incorporated into the underlying science of the cultural model. In accordance with these results, we will then move from the Centre to the East, South, West, North, and East again. The meaning and content of each quadrant will be elaborated in subsequent sections of this chapter.

Figure 1: RHS Cultural Framework
VISION (Ways of Seeing): Within a First Nations cultural paradigm, vision is considered the most fundamental of principles. Visioning First Nations well-being involves examining the complete picture of health including physical, mental, emotional and spiritual health issues. From an Indigenous Knowledge perspective, visioning will examine what is the ideal state of First Nations health and wellness (what was the standard in the past and what is the desirable/achievable in the future). In order to envision First Nations’ health and wellness, it is imperative to establish a baseline of the extent and causes of the current situation. It is from that baseline that First Nations communities and stakeholders can move forward towards the ideal vision.

RELATIONSHIPS (Time/Ways of Relating): Refers to the experiences that one encounters as a result of relationships built over time and examines how we relate to people. It provides an opportunity to gain an understanding of the attitudes and awareness that exist at a particular point in time, regarding the individual, community and national wellness issues.

REASON (Analysis/Reason): Also referred to as learned knowledge. It is where we become reflective, meditative and self-evaluative. It is in this direction that the broader determinants of health are examined.

ACTION (Behaviours): Also referred to as movement and represents strength. This direction explores what has been done about previously identified barriers and how to nurture us as First Nations. This component is important in that it activates positive change to improve programs so that they better achieve the vision (expectations) of First Nations, resulting in the healthy development of their children, families and communities.

It is important to note that the circular models presented in the RHS cultural framework are not medicine wheels. Medicine wheels are related to sacred teachings and understandings that are not discussed in the cultural framework, primarily because of the diversity of Indigenous Knowledge across First Nations. The models presented in this report are designed for use as interpretation tools and are sometimes referred to as “working wheels” or “four directional wheels”. We are presenting working tools that can be used to understand the RHS cultural framework. It is within this context that the circular models can be representative of the diverse belief systems across First Nations. The First Nations Information Governance Centre vision for this report, simply put, is to reflect the vision of the First Nations communities. The vision of the First Nations people is to have cultural respect and understanding entrenched throughout the RHS process. This vision includes First Nations collecting the information, as well as interpreting and organizing the information from a First Nations cultural perspective. The First Nations Information Governance Centre wants to make the information more relevant to the lives of First Nations people. We want to make this more than just another survey/research report on First Nations people. The First Nations Information Governance Centre is moving on to the next step and interpreting the information received from First Nations people from a First Nations perspective.

RHS Interpretative Framework:

This section of the report will introduce and explain the RHS Interpretative Framework. Jim Dumont, Traditional Teacher, prepared a research document to assist in developing a cultural interpretative framework for the First Nations Information Governance Centre. Dr. Mark S. Dockstator further elaborated on this model. The interpretative framework begins with the understanding that First Nations people use the concept of Wellness, which, within a Eurocentric viewpoint, is more commonly referred to as Health. While it is important to note that there are different philosophical understandings between the concepts of Health and Wellness, the philosophies are not necessarily mutually exclusive. The concepts are not absolutes or adversarial in nature...they are simply different.

Wellness is a very complex and multi-layered philosophy, which we have tried to simplify through the following diagrams. However, it is important to articulate the complexity of this understanding in order to understand the significance of what questions to ask and how to interpret the information received by the First Nations people. Figure 2 attempts to illustrate, at the simplest level, a First Nations concept of wellness.
Level 1 represents all of Creation – which is infinite;

Level 2 represents the known universe (a human perspective) – which is only a small part of creation;

Level 3 represents one small part of the universe – Earth. Referred to as “Mother Earth” by First Nations people, it is comprised of animals, sun, water and air;

Level 4 represents “Humankind” which is one small part of the animals found on Mother;

Level 5 illustrates one small part of humankind – “First Nations people” – and how we organize ourselves, as individual, family, community and nation;

Level 6 represents Individual Nations and;

Level 7 represents a First Nations person, and how an individual is composed of body, mind, spirit and heart.
We pull out the cultural framework (like an accordion) in Figure 2 to demonstrate that human beings are connected to the natural world, and thus to Creation, through many different levels, or layers, of understanding.

Each level represents only a small portion of the preceding one. All levels are interconnected. This approach to health and wellness is based on BALANCE…of seeking balance, of achieving balance and of maintaining balance. To visualize this model of health imagine each level as a wheel, with each of these wheels rotating on a common axis. If one wheel is out of balance it will affect the balance of the other wheels and also the overall balance of the system. Thus, when we speak of First Nations health, we are referring to the BALANCE of this system.

The RHS Cultural Framework encompasses the total health of the total person within the total environment. This is a holistic and rather complex understanding of First Nation Wellness.

![Figure 3](image.png)

Figure 3 attempts to illustrate the dynamic and multilayered relationships associated with First Nations’ Wellness.

**Level 1** shows that most First Nations people have a common belief in their connection with Creation.

**Level 2** represents how we, as First Nations people, were given our spirituality from Creation and from the Creator, when the known universe was created. Spirituality formulates our belief systems (however they are expressed) and is our direct connection to Creation (both the Act of Creation and the Creator – however they may be expressed and named by the diverse First Nations cultures and societies). Spirituality is connected to Creation and that is why it is found in the centre of the circle and why it is of key importance to First Nations. (Note: Spirituality surrounds the connection to Creation – Level 1 – as represented by the straight line connecting level 1 to level 2).

**Level 3** represents that when the Earth was created, as one small part of the universe, humans were created, and this is the stage at which we get our worldview. That is, this is how we as humans understand or make sense of our world. Our worldview connects us to Creation and is expressed in Spirituality.

**Level 4** expresses how, as different races of humankind were created, each with their different worldviews, each race is connected to Creation through their language. First Nations people are connected to
and express their worldview through their language, which is in turn connected to their spirituality.

**Level 5** depicts how as First Nations people, we are connected to Creation through our culture, which is expressed through our language, which contains our worldview, which is an expression of our spirituality.

**Level 6** shows that as individuals, First Nations people are connected to Creation through the knowledge that we have – termed Indigenous Knowledge. These different knowledge systems (which are not the same for all First Nations) are an expression of our cultures, which are expressed in our languages, which are expressions of our worldviews and spirituality ... which all connect us to Creation.

**Level 7** illustrates that as First Nations individuals we all develop our own identity, which is formed by that which we know (Indigenous Knowledge), which in turn is connected to our culture, which is an expression of our worldview and spirituality. ...all of which connects us to Creation.

That is why when we speak of First Nations wellness, we speak of Indigenous Knowledge, culture, language, worldview and spirituality as indicators of “health”. These indicators are “core” to an understanding of how we, as a people, keep ourselves “balanced” and therefore “healthy”. This reinforces the need for the RHS Cultural Framework to be used in interpreting the information collected by First Nations people.

**How we use the RHS Cultural Framework**

The issue identified by the First Nations Information Governance Centre is that an abundance of information has been collected in a way that disrespects First Nations research ethics and principles of Ownership, Control, Access and Protection of Indigenous Knowledge. The goal of the First Nations Information Governance Centre is to replace the Western-based analytical framework with one based on principles common to First Nations principles. This report employs a First Nations culturally appropriate interpretation model as a basis for analysis. This model is by no means complete, but represents a starting point that will be expanded and developed over time and with the building of relationships.

The model is important for explaining why we ask the questions we do in the RHS. The RHS asks questions about language and culture in a “Health Survey”. The First Nations Wellness model highlights the need for such questions. It illustrates that you cannot have an indicator of wellness for First Nations health without also discussing culture, language, worldview and spirituality.

The RHS is designed to be an on-going cross-sectional study and to produce consistent data for First Nations across the country. Since the RHS data will be collected and interpreted by First Nations, the interpretations will be well-informed by First Nations culture and settings, eliminating risks of misinterpretations. The RHS will serve as a useful and realistic model for culturally appropriate, community-based research. Given the on-going nature of the project, the objective is to develop baseline data during the initial phases. This baseline data will lay the foundation for which comparisons can be made in later years.

Upon the completion of the subsequent rounds of the RHS, analysis can take place to see what impacts different approaches to improving First Nations health have made on this population.
Figure 4 elaborates on the planned RHS using the RHS Cultural Framework rather than a linear framework. Although each cycle will discuss all four quadrants: Vision; Time and Relationships; Reason; and Changes; each cycle will also place a particular emphasis on one quadrant of the model. For example, the emphasis for the RHS 2002/03 was on establishing baseline data and focusing on the vision; that is, the development of the cultural framework. In the current cycle of the RHS, the Cultural Framework is used to explain the impact of time and relationships. The focus of the third cycle of the RHS will be the reasons and rationales related to health/wellness issues, while the fourth cycle will focus on changes—particularly over the extended timeframe from the establishment of the baseline data.

**Balance**

The RHS Cultural Framework will assist in bringing balance to previous research by also drawing out the positive changes related to First Nations wellness. For example, a large proportion of First Nations who quit smoking did so because they became pregnant. This is a positive indicator of wellness, where women placed the wellness of their children first and quit smoking not just during pregnancy but permanently. In addition to providing balance to the reporting by discussing positive changes, it is important for the information presented to be useful to the First Nations reading the report in order to facilitate positive changes in behaviours. The information needs to be presented in such a way so as to clearly identify the warning signs for possible wellness issues and what First Nations can do about them.

**Time and Relationships**

In the context of First Nations issues, the key to understanding the future is to have a deep and detailed appreciation of the past. However, providing a singular interpretation of history is a challenging task when confronted by the complexity of the relationship between First Nations and the Federal government.

**Organization of the Report**

The RHS 2008/10 collected vast amounts of information regarding the health, social determinants and well-being of First Nations. This information has been summarized into 37 chapters, segmented into adults, youth and children. If we simplify the framework by compressing the seven levels of understanding into one, and overlay all the questions asked in the RHS, then we can illustrate the information collected in the following way:
**VISION:** Within a First Nations cultural paradigm, vision is considered the most fundamental of principles. Visioning First Nations well-being involves examining the complete picture of health, including physical, mental, emotional and spiritual issues. Research shows that First Nations suffer from poor health. They do not always access mainstream (non–First Nations) social systems, such as health care services (i.e. hospitals and community health programs and services).

Our analysis addresses a wide variety of chronic health conditions and diseases. In particular, the report focuses on diabetes, a health condition of particular concern to First Nations, the leading cause of health complications, and a major contributor to mortality. Additionally, injury and disability are examined in the context of how they contribute to a reduced quality of life. Health care utilization and preventive care is examined to identify how First Nations employ the health care system. Finally, dental care for all First Nations, and prenatal health, is also explored in this quadrant.

The following list guides the reader as to where to locate these indicators of health in the report:

*Health Conditions and Chronic Diseases*
- Chapter 10: Chronic Health Conditions (Adult)
- Chapter 24: Health Conditions and Health Status (Youth)
- Chapter 33: Health Conditions and Health Status (Child)

*Diabetes*
- Chapter 11: Diabetes (Adult)

*Injuries*
- Chapter 14: Injury and Disability (Adult)
- Chapter 26: Injury (Youth)
- Chapter 35: Injury (Child)
Health Care Utilization

- Chapter 15: Preventive Care (Adult)
- Chapter 27: Health Care Utilization and Preventive Care (Youth)

Dental Care

- Chapter 13: Oral Health (Adult)
- Chapter 25: Oral Health (Youth)
- Chapter 34: Dental Care Utilization, Baby Bottle Tooth Decay and Treatment Needs (Child)

Prenatal Health

- Chapter 36: Prenatal Health (Child)

RELATIONSHIPS: This section addresses the experiences that we encounter as a result of relationships built over time and examines how we relate to people. The key categories within this paradigm include First Nations personal and community wellness, emotional/mental health, and the importance of traditional culture and language.

Close attention is paid to both suicide and residential schools in order to identify if either of these events contributed to the development of depression, or had a negative impact on either the personal wellness or emotional/mental health of First Nations.

The following list guides the reader as to where to locate these indicators of health in the report:

Personal Wellness

- Chapter 12: Health Status and Quality of Life (Adult)
- Chapter 17: Personal Wellness and Safety (Adult)
- Chapter 29: Personal Wellness and After-School Activities (Youth)
- Chapter 37: Emotional and Behavioural Problems (Child)

Traditional Culture

- Chapter 18: Traditional Culture (Adult)

Community Wellness

- Chapter 16: Community Wellness (Adult)
- Chapter 28: Community Wellness (Child)

REASON: Also referred to as learned knowledge, it is where we become reflective, meditative and self-evaluative. It is in this direction that the broader determinants of health are examined, such as demographics, income, education, language, family structure, housing and living conditions, and health care access.

Housing and living conditions are important determinants to consider when reviewing the status of First Nations health. Equally important are levels of education and income, both of which contribute to overall health. Language embodies all values, attitudes, beliefs and truths and consequently has historically played a significant role in the lives of First Nations. Finally, health care access is important as it reports on selected indicators of access to preventive primary health care measures, including respondents’ rating of their access to health care in comparison to the general Canadian population, access to screening and preventive measures, barriers to accessing health care, and access to Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB).

The following list guides the reader as to where to locate these indicators of health in the report:

Demographics, Education, Employment and Migration

- Chapter 1: Demographics, Education, Employment and Migration (Adult)
- Chapter 2: Employment and Income (Adult)
- Chapter 3: Education and Language (Adult)
- Chapter 20: Education and Language (Youth)
- Chapter 31: Education and Language (Child)

Housing

- Chapter 4: Household and Living Conditions (Adult)
- Chapter 19: Household Environment (Youth)
- Chapter 30: Household Environment (Child)

Healthcare Access

- Chapter 5: Health Care Access (Adult)

ACTION: Also referred to as movement, it represents strength. This direction explores what has been done about previously identified barriers and how to nurture us as First Nations people. The use and misuse of illicit substances is closely
examined, with particular regard to smoking, alcohol use and other drug use. Specifically, tobacco use during pregnancy, initiation, cessation, current and former use, as well as amount of consumption, are reviewed. Frequency and type of drug use is also examined. Physical activity, and its relationship to body mass index (BMI), is also examined across all age groups gender groups.

The following list guides the reader as to where to locate these indicators of health in the report.

**Substance Use & Misuse**
- Chapter 8: Smoking, Substance Misuse and Gambling (Adult)
- Chapter 22: Substance Use and Abuse (Youth)

**Exercise, Nutrition, and Food Security**
- Chapter 6: Physical Activity and Diet (Adult)
- Chapter 7: Nutrition and Food Security (Adult)
- Chapter 21: Physical Activity and Nutrition (Youth)
- Chapter 32: Physical Activity and Nutrition (Child)

**Sexual Health Practices**
- Chapter 9: Sexual Health (Adult)
- Chapter 23: Sexual Health (Youth)

According to the RHS model of health developed for this report, we now return to the eastern direction and vision. Having completed a full circle of summarizing some of the information collected by the RHS, the next step will be to look into the future and determine the next steps of the process. The way forward in this research process is to revisit and improve the process for the next data collection phase, scheduled to begin in 2014.
Summary of Process and Methods

First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10

INTRODUCTION

The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) traces its origins back to 1995. Although initially proposed to fill data gaps, the project has evolved considerably.

Seventeen years later, in keeping with its original mandate from the Assembly of First Nations’ Chiefs Committee on Health, the RHS has disseminated results from three rounds of data collection and has solidified its place as the only national research initiative under complete First Nations control.

Results from the 1997 round were released in 1999 and those from 2002/03 (Phase 1) in 2005. Based on the 2008/10 RHS (Phase 2) this current report has been completed, containing 37 thematic chapters.

The following section includes a summary of the process and methods used in the 2008/10 survey and in the preparation of this report. More detailed information will follow in the full “Report on Process and Methods”. A quick overview is provided in Table 1 and a brief timeline presented in Table 2.

Table 1. 2008/10 RHS at a Glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>First Nations Regional Health Survey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>FNRHS or RHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandate</td>
<td>Assembly of First Nations Chiefs Committee on Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Governance</td>
<td>First Nations Information Governance Centre - Board of Directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Coordination</td>
<td>First Nations Regional Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coordination</td>
<td>First Nations Information Governance Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Regions</td>
<td>10 First Nations Regions (including all provinces and territories except Nunavut)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Population</td>
<td>First Nations communities across Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Design</td>
<td>Standardized (Cross-sectional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Size</td>
<td>21,757 surveys; 11,043 adults, 4,837 youth and 5,877 children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>216 included</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Length of National ‘Core’ Components | Adults: 46 minutes  
Youth: 30 minutes  
Children: 22 minutes |
| Region-specific questions          | Additional modules of varying length in 8 of 10 regions |
Table 2. RHS Timeline

RHS Pilot Survey (1999)

1994   Three Canadian longitudinal surveys launched, excluding First Nations and Inuit.

1995   Funding for first round provided by Health Canada. Indian Affairs and Human Resources Development Canada decline to provide funding.

1996   Mandate from Assembly of First Nations

1996   Direct First Nations and Inuit control established

1997   Development of instruments and methods

1997   Data collection in 9 regions: 14,008 surveys (9,870 adults, 4,138 children)

1998   RHS Code of Research Ethics adopted

1999   Ownership, Control, and Access (OCA) principles first articulated

1999   Final report based on 1997 survey released

RHS Phase 1 (2002/03)

2000/01  Proposals and long-term plans submitted for funding and potential Treasury Board submission

2000/02  Development of instruments and methods for 1st wave of longitudinal survey

2002   RHS coordination transferred to the First Nations Centre (NAHO)

2002/03  Data collection in 10 First Nations regions: 22,602 surveys (10,962 adults; 4,983 youth; 6,657 children)

2004   Data processing

2005   RHS Phase 1 (2002/03) is released

2006   RHS Phase 1 (2002/03) Independent Review by Harvard University is completed.
RHS Phase 2 (2008/10) – Current Phase

2007  Development of RHS Phase 2 – peer reviewed technical proposal.

2006/07  Revision of survey instruments and revised methods for 2nd phase of regional survey

2008/10  Data collection in 10 First Nations regions: 21,757 surveys
(11,043 adults; 4,837 youth; 5,877 children)

2010  First Nations Information Governance Centre is formally incorporated. RHS transferred from the Assembly of First Nations (AFN) to First Nations Information Governance Centre.

2009/10  Data processing

2011  RHS Phase 1 (2008/10) Independent Review initiated by Johns Hopkins School of Public Health

2012  Major reports released

COORDINATION AND GOVERNANCE

The RHS is coordinated and governed by First Nations through their regional and national organizations and representatives. As of 2012, the survey partners were:

National

• The First Nations Information Governance Centre (FNIGC)

Regional Coordination and Data Stewardship

• Union of Nova Scotia Indians
• Union of New Brunswick Indians
• First Nations of Quebec and Labrador Health and Social Services Commission
• Chiefs of Ontario
• Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs
• Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations
• Treaty 7 Management Corporation (for Treaty 6, 7 and 8)
• First Nations Health Council (B.C.)
• Dene National Office
• Council of Yukon First Nations
2008/10 SURVEY INSTRUMENTS AND METHODS

Data collection was conducted between June 2008 and November 2010 in 216 First Nations communities across Canada. For the purposes of this report, First Nations communities are defined as those on-reserve and in northern Canada (above the 60th parallel). A total of 21,757 surveys were administered. Three age-specific questionnaires were completed for:

- 11,043 Adults, 18 years of age and over
- 4,837 Youth, 12 to 17 years of age
- 5,877 Children, 0 to 11 years of age

As shown below, the surveys addressed a holistic range of priority issues for First Nations.

**Adult** (18+ years - computer-assisted interview ~46 minutes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Health Conditions</th>
<th>Smoking, Alcohol, Drugs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Pregnancy, Fertility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td>Dental Care</td>
<td>Preventative Health Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income And Sources</td>
<td>Disability And Home Care</td>
<td>Depression (New), Wellness &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household</td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>Suicidal Ideation and Attempts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Conditions</td>
<td>Food Security (New) and Nutrition</td>
<td>Residential Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>Traditional Medicine</td>
<td>Community Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Services</td>
<td>Health Services and NIHB</td>
<td>Culture, Spirituality, Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height, Weight</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>Care Giving- New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migration- New</td>
<td>Violence- New</td>
<td>Gambling- New</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Youth** (12-17 years - computer-assisted self-administered ~30 minutes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Health Conditions</th>
<th>Smoking, Alcohol, Drug Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Pregnancy, Fertility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After School Activities</td>
<td>Dental Care</td>
<td>Preventative Health Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Characteristics</td>
<td>Health Services and NIHB</td>
<td>Wellness, Personal Supports &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height, Weight</td>
<td>Traditional Medicine</td>
<td>Suicidal Ideation and Attempts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>Traditional Medicine</td>
<td>Residential Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition</td>
<td>Culture, Spirituality, Religion</td>
<td>Community Wellness- New</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Child** (0-11 years - computer-assisted by proxy (primary guardian) ~22 minutes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Health Conditions</th>
<th>Prenatal Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Childcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Head Start)</td>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Residential Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After School And Social Activities</td>
<td>Dental Health/BBTD</td>
<td>Immunization- New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Characteristics</td>
<td>Access To Care</td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parental Characteristics</td>
<td>Height and Weight</td>
<td>Nutrition and Traditional Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breastfeeding</td>
<td>Emotional And Social Wellbeing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In 8 of 10 regions, questionnaire modules addressing regional priorities were also administered, immediately following the national questions.

First Nations fieldworkers were trained to administer the surveys within their communities, usually in the respondent’s home. The fieldworkers used customized software (CAPI: Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing) on laptop computers to collect the vast majority of surveys. Some were completed on paper and subsequently data-entered. Surveys were encrypted and transferred by phone lines from the communities to secure, dedicated servers.

The RHS 2008/10 survey sample was designed to represent the First Nations population living in First Nations communities in all provinces and territories, except Nunavut. Overall, 216 communities were included and 5.3% of the target population was surveyed.

**Figure 1: Number of sub-regions and communities and proportional representation of residents in First Nations communities by region**

*Figures show the proportion of all First Nations living in First Nations communities that were included in the sample.*

Communities of different size categories were selected within each First Nations ‘sub-region’ (see Table 3) to provide representative samples at the regional and national levels. Locally, individuals were randomly selected within age/gender groups. In all communities, locally updated band membership lists were used.
### Table 3: First Nations “sub-regions”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Sub-Regions/Regions/Teams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Yukon</strong></td>
<td>6 Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dakh-Ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaska/Dena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Yukon Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Tutchone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southern Tutchone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Tanana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Northwest Territories</strong></td>
<td>5 Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Akaitcho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deh Cho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tlicho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gwitch’in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sahtu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>British Columbia</strong></td>
<td>4 Geographic Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coastal Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southern Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alberta</strong></td>
<td>3 Treaty Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treaty 6 (Central)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treaty 7 (South)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treaty 8 (North)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Saskatchewan</strong></td>
<td>11 Tribal Councils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agency Chiefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Battleford Agency Tribal Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File Hills Qu’Appelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lac LaRonge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meadow Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prince Albert Grand Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peter Ballantyne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saskatoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Touchwood Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yorkton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ontario</strong></td>
<td>5 Territorial Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Association of Iroquois and Allied Indians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manitoba</strong></td>
<td>8 Tribal Councils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dakota Ojibway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interlake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Island Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keewatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North and South Independents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swampy Cree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quebec</strong></td>
<td>9 Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abenakis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Algonquins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attikameks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hurons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Innu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malecete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mi’gmaqs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mohawks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naskapis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Newfoundland</strong></td>
<td>1 Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nova Scotia/PEI</strong></td>
<td>2 Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Brunswick</strong></td>
<td>1 Region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

RHS 2008/10 - Summary of Process and Methods
Preparation of the Thematic Chapters for this Report

The intent of this report is to provide an overview of the national results for all subject areas covered in the RHS 2008/10 survey, across adults, youth and children. An internal review panel was established to select contributing writers by way of a proposal-based competition. In all, 25 writers were contracted to complete 37 chapters in total.

A wealth of skilled and knowledgeable writers were chosen, both First Nations and non-First Nations, including health workers, academics, consultants and researchers from First Nations community-based organizations, non-governmental organizations, government organizations and universities.

An orientation session was held and writers were presented with detailed writing guidelines to ensure consistency between chapters with respect to content (integration of cultural framework) and style (length, organization, formatting). Chapter writers were provided with relevant statistical output prepared by FNIGC’s statistical data analysts. Chapter writers interpreted this output when developing the results section and creating relevant tables/figures.

SPSS version 17 (or higher) was used for all analyses. Estimates were weighted and confidence intervals were calculated using the SPSS Complex Samples Module. The module goes beyond the simple-random sampling assumptions of standard statistical analyses, producing estimates based on the relevant details of the sample’s design. The weights and specifications of the RHS’s complex stratified sample were programmed into the module to enhance the validity of the results. Most analyses were based on 2-way or 3-way cross-tabulations (future focused reports will include higher level multivariate statistical analyses). The following statistical specifications were implemented:

- To protect confidentiality, statistics based on cell sizes containing 5 or fewer respondents were suppressed (denoted by an ‘F’ within tables).
- Estimates with a coefficient of variation (CV) between 16.5% and 33.3%, reflected moderate to high sampling variability and were supplemented with an ‘E’ to indicate cautious interpretation. Estimates with a CV greater than 33.3%, reflected extreme sampling variability and were suppressed (denoted by an ‘F’).
- The difference between groups or categories was considered statistically significant if the 95% confidence interval for each estimate did not overlap. Confidence intervals were reported using either a range (e.g., 95% CI: 87.5, 91.5) or a plus/minus (e.g., 95% CI: +/- 2.0).

Only relative statements about differences between RHS estimates and those of the general Canadian population are made in the present report. Statistical comparisons between RHS estimates and Canadian population estimates were largely not assessed because confidence intervals for the latter were not readily available.

A multi-stage review process was under-taken for each chapter:
- First draft
- First internal technical review
- Peer review by two other chapter writers
- Second draft
- Second internal technical review & update
- Internal content review & update
- Internal copy-edit
- External copy-edit
- Final draft culturally reviewed by First Nations internal panel & updated
- Final draft

The First Nations cultural framework implemented in RHS 2002/03 was again utilized to help guide the interpretation of statistical results and organize the findings.

Individual chapter writers were responsible for providing and verifying sources for any information included in the chapter besides that provided by the FNIGC (i.e., information on data collection, question wording, statistical output).

The Health and Well-Being of First Nations Adults

The RHS adult questionnaire is comprised of data from individuals aged 18 years and older. Data collection was conducted between June 2008 and November 2010 in a targeted 250 First Nations communities across Canada. All individuals that took part in the survey were randomly selected using locally updated band membership lists. The adult survey was completed via self-report with a median completion time of 46 minutes. All survey data were collected on mobile laptops using Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing software (CAPI).

A total of 11,043 First Nations adults across 216 communities were part of the RHS adult results.
Chapter 1

Demographics and Migration

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter provides an overview of the demographic, economic, and migration patterns of First Nations adults, aged 18 or older currently living in First Nations on reserve and in northern First Nation communities. Specifically, an analysis is made of the education, employment, personal and household income levels, and migration patterns of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities. The variation of these characteristics across gender and age groups is examined. Additionally, using data from the 2006 Census of Canada and the 2006 Aboriginal Peoples Survey, we provide a comparative analysis of adults in the general Canadian adult population and First Nations adults who do not live in First Nations communities. The findings revealed that First Nations adults living in First Nations communities were younger than the general Canadian adult population, with 29.2% of First Nations adults being under 30 years old and 13% being 60 years or older. Regarding economic characteristics, First Nations adults who were not living in First Nations communities appeared to be faring better in education, employment, and personal and household income levels. Approximately 58% of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities earned less than $20,000 per year, compared to the 20% of First Nations adults who were not living in First Nations communities and who earned a similar amount. Approximately 60% of First Nations adults reported that they have lived outside of their First Nations community. More than 50% of First Nations adults who had lived away from their community at some point reported employment or education as reasons for moving away from their First Nations communities. The implications of these findings are discussed.
KEY FINDINGS

- Approximately 30% (29.2%, 95% CI [±1.4]) of First Nations adults are under the age of 30, while 13.0% (95% CI [±0.5%] are 60 years or older.

- 28.7% of First Nations adult females are 18 to 29 years old, while 29.7% of First Nations adult males are 18 to 29 years old; 13.7% of First Nations adult females are 60 years or older, while 12.1% of First Nations adult males are 60 years or older (95% CIs [±2.0]), [±2.0], [±0.6], and [±0.7], respectively).

- Approximately forty percent (39.9%, 95% CI [±1.9]) of First Nations adults reported having less than a high school education.

- Just under half (47.2%, 95% CI [±2.0]) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities were working for pay (wages, salary, or self-employed) at the time of the survey.

- Of all First Nations adults, 40.4% reported that they struggled at least a few times with food; 34.8% struggled with transportation, 32.2% struggled with utilities, 26.2% struggled with clothing, 16.6% struggled with child care, and struggled 16.0% with shelter..

- 59.2% (95% CI: [±1.9]) of First Nations adults reported having lived outside of their First Nations community at some point in their lives. Of these adults, 74.6% reported being away from their community for more than one year and 37.6% (95% CI [±2.2]) reporting living away from their community for more than five years.

- Among First Nations adults who had lived outside of their First Nations community, almost one-quarter (23.0%) of those aged 18 to 29 years reported having moved two or more times in the 12 months prior to the survey, compared to 9.2% aged 30 to 59 and 5.4% aged 60 or older.

- Among those who indicated living away from their community/reserve, employment was the most frequently reported reason for moving among First Nations males (36.3%), while for females it was education (31.2%, 95% CIs [±2.6] and [±2.4], respectively).
INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a picture of the lives of First Nations adults living on reserve or in northern First Nations communities. The picture is developed by providing a description of key demographic, socio-economic, and migration characteristics, many of which are key social determinants of health (Bridgeworks Consulting, 2007; Raphael, 2008). In particular, attention is paid to key social determinants of health, including age, education, employment, personal and household income levels, and migration patterns. In doing so, this chapter provides important information on the social and economic resources available to First Nations adults.

METHODS

While the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 is the main source of data for this chapter, two other data sources are used to compare First Nations adults living in First Nations communities with the general Canadian population and with First Nations adults who do not live in First Nations communities. Data from the 2006 Census are used to provide comparisons with the general Canadian population. Education achievement is grouped into five categories: less than high school, high school (including some college/university training), post-secondary education (including college certificate/diploma and university degree), graduate degree (professional degree, Master’s, Ph.D.), and ‘other’ (including those individuals who did not complete high school but had some relevant training).

The public use microdata file of the 2006 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) is used to provide a comparative picture of First Nations adults aged 15 or older who do not live in First Nations communities. The 2006 APS is a national survey of Aboriginal people living off-reserve who self-identified as Aboriginal or reported Aboriginal ancestry (Statistics Canada, 2009). The 2006 APS data was collected between the fall of 2006 and the spring of 2007 from roughly 60,000 participants across the country, and provides a profile of social and economic conditions (Statistics Canada, 2009). A subgroup of the population, comprising those who indicated they are Treaty or Registered Indians, was selected for analysis. Population weights adjusted for the subsample were used in all analyses of the 2006 APS.

RESULTS

Demographics

Data from RHS 2008/10 demonstrate that the First Nations adult population aged 18 or older is young (see Figure 1.1). Approximately 30% (29.2%) of First Nations adults are younger than 30 years of age, while 13.0% are 60 or older (95% CIs [±1.4] and [±0.5], respectively). Among First Nations adults not living in First Nations communities, 44% are 15 to 34 years old, and 18% are 55 or older (Statistics Canada, 2006a). While approximately 32% of the general Canadian adult population aged 15 or older are younger than 34 years of age, 17% are 65 or older (Statistics Canada, 2006b). The differences observed between the population distributions of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities, First Nations adults not living in First Nations communities, and the general Canadian adult population most likely result from a combination of factors such as fertility, morbidity, and mortality rates (Adelson, 2005; Loppie Reading & Wien, 2005). The RHS 2008/10 data also demonstrate a slightly older female population: 28.7% of First Nations adult females are 18 to 29 years old, while 29.7% of First Nations adult males are 18 to 29 years old, and 13.7% of First Nations adult females are 60 years of age or older, while 12.1% of First Nations adult males are 60 years of age or older (95% CIs [±2.0]), [±2.0]), [±0.6]), and [±0.7], respectively).

Figure 1.1. Population Pyramid for First Nations Adults Living in First Nations Communities

Education

Slightly less than forty percent (39.9%, 95% CI [±1.9]) of First Nations adults reported having less than a high school education (see Table 1.2). Age and gender differences were observed among First Nations adults’ levels of educational achievement (see Table 1.1). While younger First Nations adults (aged 18 to 29) had a higher proportion of high-school-only graduates, older First Nations adults (aged 30 to 59 years and 60 and above) had a higher proportion of post-secondary graduates. While the proportions of First Nations male and female high school graduates are the same, more females completed post-secondary education.
Table 1.1. Educational Achievement of First Nations Adults, by Age and Gender (n = 10,803)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Less than high school</th>
<th>High school graduate</th>
<th>Post-secondary</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
<th>Other*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>30–59</td>
<td>60+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>34.9</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>29.7</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>37.8</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>56.9</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were also differences in the educational achievement of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities compared both to the general Canadian population and to First Nations adults who did not live in First Nations communities (see Table 1.2). Slightly more than half of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities achieved at least a high school education (56.0%, 95% CI [±1.8]). This is lower than the percentage of First Nations high school graduates who do not live in First Nations communities (over 60%). By comparison, more than three-quarters (approximately 76%) of the general Canadian population achieved at least a high school education (Statistics Canada, 2006a; Statistics Canada, 2006c). Additionally, only 23.7% (95% CI [±1.4]) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities were post-secondary graduates, compared to 40% of the general Canadian population.

Table 1.2. Educational Achievement of First Nations Adults (n = 10,812) Compared to the General Canadian Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest level of schooling</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 First Nations adults (18+ years old) %</th>
<th>Canadian population 2006 (15+ years old) %</th>
<th>CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>39.9 [±1.8]</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school graduate</td>
<td>32.3 [±1.4]</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-secondary</td>
<td>22.5 [±1.4]</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>1.3 [±0.2]</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other*</td>
<td>4.0 [±0.7]</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Individuals who did not complete high school but had some relevant training or upgrading

Employment

Just under half (47.2%, 95% CI [±2.0]) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities were working for pay (wages, salary, or self-employed) at the time of the survey. Comparatively, over 60% of the general Canadian population aged 15 years or older and 59% of First Nations aged 15 or older who did not live in First Nations communities worked for pay (Statistics Canada, 2006a; Statistics Canada, 2006d). No gender difference was observed in proportion of females and males who currently work for pay (48.0% vs. 46.4%, 95% CIs [±2.2] and [±2.5], respectively; see Figure 1.2).

As expected, the age group 30 to 59 years contained the highest proportion of those working for pay. Additionally, there appeared to be an association between educational achievement and working for pay. More First Nations adults with a higher level of education (post-secondary or graduate) reported working for pay compared to those who had achieved lower levels of education (see Figure 1.3).

Personal and Household Income

Personal income levels among First Nations adults have remained fairly stable between RHS 2002/03 to RHS 2008/10. Over the same period, the percentage of First Nations adults reporting household incomes of less than $10,000 per year increased, and the percentage of First Nations adults reporting household incomes between $30,000 and $49,999 per year decreased (see Table 1.3). A large proportion (43.3%) of First Nations adults relied on one source of household income.
income. Just under one-fifth (17.9%) reported relying on three or more income sources (see Figure 1.4).

Table 1.3. Personal and Household Income Levels of First Nations Adults in RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income levels</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 Personal Income</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 Personal Income</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 Household Income</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 Household Income</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;$10,000 or loss</td>
<td>33.2</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>16.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$29,999</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000–$49,999</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000–$79,999</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$80,000 plus</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1.4. Total Number of Personal Income Sources (n = 10,583)

A large percentage of First Nations adults (43.3%) reported being unable to meet one or more basic living requirements [food, shelter, utilities, clothing, transportation, or childcare] at least a few times in the past 12 months. Overall a higher proportion of females than males struggled at least a few times in the past year to meet basic needs (59.7% vs. 53.9%, 95% CIs [±2.2] and [±2.2], respectively). In addition, a higher proportion of adults 18-29 years (62.6% [±2.7]) and adults 30-59 years (57.5% [±2.2]) struggled to meet basic needs at least a few times a year, compared to adults 60+ years (40.8% [±2.9]).

Of all First Nations adults, 40.4% reported that they struggled at least a few times with food; 34.8% struggled with transportation, 32.2% struggled with utilities, 26.2% struggled with clothing, 16.6% struggled with child care, and struggled 16.0% with shelter. Gender and age differences in individual basic needs are reported in Table 1.4.

Table 1.4. First Nations Adults in First Nations Communities Reporting that they Struggle to Meet Basic Needs, by Age and Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic need</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>30–59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>41.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>17.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>35.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>28.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>40.9</td>
<td>34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child care</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Migration

Over the past 50 years, Canada has witnessed an unprecedented growth in the urban First Nations population. In the early 1950s, less than 7% of the First Nations population lived in urban areas; by the early
1960s, this figure had increased to 13% (Kalbach, 1987). The 2006 Census of Canada revealed that 54% of the First Nations population lived in an urban area (Statistics Canada, 2008). The RHS 2008/10 demonstrated that 59.2% (95% CI [±1.9]) of First Nations adults at some point in time had lived outside their First Nations community. Three-quarters of these adults (74.6%) reported being away from their community for one year or more and 37.6% (95% CI [±2.2]) reporting living away for more than five years (see Figure 1.6).

Of those indicating that they have lived away from their First Nations community, the majority indicated that they had not left their community in the past year (67.9%, 95% CI [±2.0]). In contrast, 19.2% (95% CI [±1.7]) moved in and out of their community once and 12.9% moved two or more times.

Of those indicating that they have lived away from their First Nations community, no differences in the frequency of moving into and out of a First Nations community were observed among gender and educational achievement. However, differences in frequency of leaving the community in the past 12 months did differ by age group. A higher proportion of young adults aged 18-29 reporting leaving their community once (32.1%) or more than once (23.0%), compared to adults 30-59 years (14.5% and 9.3%, respectively) and adults 60+ years (9.6% and 5.4%, respectively).

Among adults who have lived outside of their community, approximately half moved to a city within the same province (52.6%, see Figure 1.7).
Regarding reasons for moving, 54.0% of First Nations adults who had lived outside of their community/reserve reported moving for employment or education.

While the proportion of First Nations males and female who moved from their community is the same, their reasons for moving differ. A higher proportion of First Nations males moved for employment reasons (36.3% vs. 15.4%), and a higher proportion of First Nations females left for education reasons (31.2% vs. 25.0%; see Table 1.5).

In addition, a higher proportion of females left their community/reserve for housing reasons (11.9% vs. 6.6%) and due to employment of spouse/partner (3.9% vs. 1.6%), compared to males.

Age differences were also observed in reasons for living away from one’s community/reserve. The proportion of those leaving for employment reasons increased with age, and the proportion of those leaving for education reasons decreased with age. A higher proportion of adults less than 60 years left their community for relationship reasons, and a lower proportion left their community because of employment for a spouse/partner, compared to those 60 years and up. No other statistically significant age differences were observed.

Table 1.5. Main Reason First Nations Adults Moved Away from their First Nations Community (Among Those Who Have Lived Outside of their Community), by Age and Gender (n = 5,978)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Reason</th>
<th>% of First Nations adults</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>18–29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td>36.3</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>16.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>31.2</td>
<td>35.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>15.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment of spouse or partner</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital or domestic problems</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for Disability</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other medical needs</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>17.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

s= supressed due to low cell n.

Reasons for returning to First Nations communities are quite different from the factors underlying movement from communities. In RHS 2008/10, the majority of First Nations adults reported returning home for family-related reasons (59.9%) and cultural reasons. In particular, 31.1% returned home because of a strong connection to their community or home, while approximately 17% returned home because the culture is familiar and to expose their children to First Nations culture (see Table 1.6).

Table 1.6. Reasons First Nations Adults Returned to their First Nations Community (Among Those Who Have Lived Outside of their Community (n = 6,057)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for returning</th>
<th>% [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>59.9 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection to community or home</td>
<td>31.1 [±1.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job opportunities</td>
<td>21.0 [±1.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing became available</td>
<td>16.4 [±1.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familiar culture</td>
<td>9.3 [±1.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure of children to culture</td>
<td>7.5 [±0.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>10.4 [±1.1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A higher proportion of females reported family, housing, and exposure of children to culture as reasons for returning to their community, compared to males (see Table 1.7).

Table 1.7. Reasons First Nations Adults Returned to their First Nations Community (Among Those Who Have Lived Outside of their Community), by Age and Gender, (n = 5,978)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection to family</td>
<td>57.0</td>
<td>62.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection to community/home</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>29.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure of children to culture</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>9.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing became available</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job opportunities</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>18.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familiar culture</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Age differences were also observed in reasons for returning to one’s community/reserve. A higher proportion of adults 18-29 years reporting returning to their community for family reasons, compared to those 30-59 years and those 60+ years. In contrast, the proportion of those returning for a greater connection to community and home, newly available housing, and familiar culture increased with age. Finally, adults 30-59 years were the most likely to return to their community for employment reasons (see Table 1.7).

Table 1.7. Reasons First Nations Adults Returned to their First Nations Community (Among Those Who Have Lived Outside of their Community), by Age and Gender, (n = 5,978)
that while they were living outside their First Nations community they wanted to receive services such as health and education from their First Nations community, and 44.7% reported that they voted in their First Nations elections (95% CIs [±2.0] and [±3.1], respectively).

**DISCUSSION**

The differences in employment, education and income among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities and the general Canadian population remain large. In addition, First Nations adults not living in First Nations communities appeared to be doing better in terms of educational achievement, employment levels, and income. This may help to explain some of the reasons First Nations on reserve choose to leave their community; the motivations of First Nations adults for migration from First Nations communities to urban Canada are primarily the prospect of better and more numerous educational and income opportunities.

Gender differences were observed in reasons for leaving one’s community. A higher proportion of First Nations men reported employment as a the main reason for leaving, and First Nations women reported education as the most important reason for moving.

Many First Nations adults returned to their First Nations community. First Nations adults who reported most often cited family and cultural reasons for their return. In addition, those who had lived away from First Nations communities reported that they still wanted to receive the services their First Nations communities offered while away.

Results suggest that education and employment opportunities must be increased within First Nations communities. The increase in opportunities may increase retention within First Nations communities—allowing adult to keep their connection with family, community and cultural traditions.

**CONCLUSIONS**

The demographic, social, economic, and migration data of this chapter demonstrate three main points. First, there is some evidence for convergence in the demographic, education, and economic status of First Nations adults living on reserve or in northern First Nations communities, compared to both First Nations not living in their First Nations communities and the general Canadian population. Second, the data highlight the differences that continue to place First Nations adults, especially those living in First Nations communities, at a disadvantage in comparison to the general Canadian population. The inequalities in education, employment, and personal and household income continue, and they must be addressed. Finally, the role migration plays in the lives of First Nations adults demonstrates that there are educational and employment opportunities that will continue to attract First Nations adults to urban areas. Despite this, there is also evidence that First Nations communities remain important to First Nations adults, in particular as their familial and cultural anchors. Strengthening familial and cultural links and improving services in First Nations communities will benefit both First Nations adults living in First Nations communities and those who choose to move away.

**REFERENCES**


RetrieveProductTable.cfm?TPL=RETR&ALEVEL=3&APATH=3&CATNO=&DETAIL=0&DIM=&DS=99&FL=0&FREE=0&GAL=0&GC=99&GK=NA&GRP=1&IPS=&METH=0&ORDER=1&PID=89121&PTYYPE=88971&RL=0&S=1&SHOWAll=No&StartRow=1&SUB=734&Temporal=2006&Theme=73&VID=0&VNAMEE=&VNAMEF=

Chapter 2

Employment and Income

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Satisfactory employment and income are important elements in achieving individual well-being; similarly, a healthy economy plays an important part in achieving a strong and healthy community. Unfortunately, these elements are often lacking within First Nations on reserve or in northern First Nation communities. The unemployment rate (i.e., percent of unemployed persons within the total labor force) among First Nations adults (31.2%) remains well above the Canadian average. Almost half of younger First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years are unemployed (48.6%). Approximately 58% of First Nations adults reported a total annual income of less than $20,000. Results from the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 reveal that much work must be done with regard to the availability of employment with sufficient pay in order for First Nations individuals living in First Nations communities to achieve a healthier, self-sufficient, and self-determined way of life.
KEY FINDINGS

- Of the total adult population, 47.2% reported being currently employed, 21.4% reported being currently unemployed but seeking employment, 26.3% reported being unemployed and not seeking employment, and 5.1% reported being unemployed but did not provide information about seeking employment.

- No difference was observed in employment rate between 2002/03 (48.8%) and RHS 2008/10 (47.2%).

- The labor force participation rate is the number of employed and unemployed adults (excluding those not looking for work) as a percentage of the total adult population. In RHS 2008/10 the labor force participation rate was 68.6%. The labor force participation rate was significantly higher among males (72.9%) compared to females (64.2%).

- Approximately one-quarter (26.2%) of the total adult population indicated that they were currently not working for pay and were not currently looking for work. This percentage was higher among females (29.7%) compared to males (22.9%). These adults were asked to indicate their current situation: 22.1% reported being in poor health or disabled, 22.4% reported being retired and 22.7% reported being stay-at-home parents.

- The unemployment rate (i.e., percent of unemployed persons within the total labor force among First Nations adults (31.2%) remains well above the Canadian average. The unemployment rate was higher among males (36.3%) than among females (25.3%), and decreased with age: 18-29 years (48.6%), 30-39 years (28.2%), 40-49 years (25.1%), 50-59 years (17.3%), and 60+ years (16.2%).

- The majority of employed First Nations adults reported being employed within their own communities (82.4%). Approximately one-in-ten employed adults 10.8% worked in non-First Nations communities.

- 58% of First Nations adults reported a total annual personal income of less than $20,000 in RHS 2008/10 and in RHS 2002/03.

- A higher percentage of First Nations adults in the youngest (18-29 years) and oldest age
INTRODUCTION

A comprehensive report on the health and well-being of the First Nations population living on reserve or in northern First Nations communities must contain an assessment of economic variables such as employment and income, since the ability to make a living and the ways of making it are important contributors to the health of First Nations adults. Most First Nations people’s conceptions of living in a good way include not only having access to the means of ensuring survival, but also being able to have a useful and productive life, having control over the means of one’s livelihood, and living interdependently with the environment and with all of creation (Dumont, 2005). Research reveals that imbalance, with respect to poverty and inequalities, strongly contributes to the poor health and well-being observed among First Nations individuals, families, and communities (Loppie Reading & Wien, 2008).

First Nations culture stresses the interconnectedness of all things. Contemporary research from both First Nations and Western vantage points supports the idea that a broad range of interrelated factors contribute to economic inequalities. That is, the current economic state is not simply the product of economic or technical factors, such as access to resources, a well-trained labour force, up-to-date technology, or geographic location—although all of these factors help; rather, other broad factors all contribute. Research has revealed that leadership, the capacity to make and implement decisions, the development of appropriate institutions, and the role of culture are also vitally important in strengthening the economic bases of indigenous communities (Cornell & Kalt, 1992; Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples, 1996; Standing Senate Committee on Aboriginal Peoples, 2007; The Indian Tribes of Manitoba, 1971; Wien, 2006).

An analysis of national Census and other data over the past 40 years revealed the following findings on First Nations economic variables (Make Poverty History Committee, 2009):

- The socio-economic position of the First Nations population has improved over the past 40 years. Indicators of employment, income, or education reveal movement in a positive direction.
- The rest of the Canadian population is not standing still. The rate of positive change for the Canadian population on some, but not all, indicators has been greater than it has been for First Nations, especially those living in First Nations communities. As a result, the inequality gap has widened rather than narrowed.
- There are some signs that the economy of First Nations communities is especially vulnerable to the impact of recessions. Unemployment rates increased markedly in the 1980s when Canada experienced a significant recession. Having businesses that are less well established and a younger, less educated, and less protected labour force contributes to this vulnerability.
- Younger First Nations people face especially challenging times with very high unemployment rates and a very high probability of having low incomes. High levels of poverty are also found among urban First Nations populations.
- There has been impressive growth in the number of businesses owned by First Nations, whether by individuals or by communities. The same can be said for the development of institutions that support the process of economic development, whether in the form of lending organizations (capital corporations), community economic development corporations, organizations representing economic development officers, or those providing business advisory services.

The above findings reveal that First Nations communities have a unique set of economic challenges to overcome. This chapter presents the most recent data on employment and income among First Nations adults aged 18 and older living in First Nations communities across Canada.

METHODS

The RHS 2008/10 asked several questions about employment and income characteristics. With respect to employment, participants were asked whether they were currently employed (i.e., working for wages or a salary, or self-employed) at the time of the survey (yes/no). Employed persons were asked where their workplace is located: in their own First Nations community, in another First Nations community, in a non-First Nations community, or elsewhere. Unemployed persons were asked whether they were currently looking for work. Unemployed persons who were not looking for work were asked to choose from a list of items that best described their situation: poor health or disability, seasonal worker, retired, stay-at-home parent, student, no longer working gave up, or other.

The present chapter uses Statistics Canada definitions of
employment rate, unemployed persons, unemployment rate, labor force, and labor force participation rate (Statistics Canada, 2010). The employment rate is the number of employed persons as a percentage of the total adult population. Unemployed persons are defined as those who, when surveyed, were without work and/or are looking for work. Unemployment rate is the number of unemployed persons expressed as a percentage of the total labor force (employed + unemployed [excluding those not looking for work]). The labor force participation rate is the number of employed and unemployed adults (excluding those not looking for work) as a percentage of the total adult population).1

Regarding income, participants were asked to categorize their total personal income, before deductions, for the year prior to the survey (ending December 31, 2007). Fourteen categories ranging from “no income” or “income loss” to “80,000+” were offered. Participants were also asked to check off the source of their income, for which there were 16 categories, including paid employment, social assistance, and child tax benefit. Participants could choose more than one category. Categories for sources of personal income were then regrouped into three broader categories: income from government, including employment insurance, social assistance, old age security, and child tax benefits; paid employment, including wages, salaries, or earnings from self-employment; and other sources, including royalties, land claims payments, certain kinds of pensions, child support payments, and education or training allowances.

Throughout the analysis, the results were examined by gender and age.

To assess change since the previous RHS, comparisons were made between results from the RHS 2008/10 and those from RHS 2002/03 (First Nations Information Governance Committee, 2005). Comparisons with the general Canadian population were also explored.

RESULTS

Employment

Employment rate

The employment rate is the number of employed persons as a percentage of the total adult population. Slightly fewer than half (47.2%) of all First Nations adults reported that they were currently employed/working for pay. The employment rates in RHS 2008/10 and RHS 2002/03 (48.8%) did not differ statistically. No gender differences in employment rate were observed.

Figure 2.1 presents employment rate by age group. Only one-third (36.3%, 95% CI [±3.1]) of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years reported that they were employed/currently working for pay. The low rates of employment may be explained by many things, such as unavailability of jobs, the demands of going to school, and, for some, raising young families.

Rate of employment increased to approximately 60% for those aged 30 to 59 years. One in five adults aged 60 years or above were still employed (20.5%). Rates of employment by age group were similar to those observed in RHS 2002/03.

Labor force participation rate

The labor force participation rate is the number of employed and unemployed adults (excluding those not looking for work) as a percentage of the total adult population.

In RHS 2008/10 the labor force participation rate was 68.6%. The labor force participation rate was significantly higher among males (72.9%, 95% CI [71.0, 74.7]) compared to females (64.2%, 95% CI [62.3, 66.0]).

Unemployed persons

Unemployed persons are defined as those who, during the time of the 2008/10 survey were without work. More than half of First Nations adults reported being currently without work (52.8%). Those who reported being currently without work were organized into 3 categories: 21.4% reported being currently unemployed but seeking employment, 26.3% reported being unemployed and not seeking employment, and 5.1% reported being unemployed but did not provide information about seeking employment.

1 The Statistics Canada labor force definition includes those 15 years and older (Statistics Canada, 2010).
Unemployed persons not looking for employment

As mentioned above, approximately one-quarter (26.2%) of the total adult population indicated that they were currently not working for pay and were not currently looking for work. This percentage was higher among females (29.7%) compared to males (22.9%).

These adults were asked to indicate their current situation: 22.1% reported being in poor health or disabled, 22.4% reported being retired and 22.7% reported being stay-at-home parents (the remaining responses are indicated in Table 2.1).

Table 2.1. Current Situation among Adults Not Working and Not Currently Looking for Work, by gender (n = 3,462)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Males</th>
<th>Females</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor health or disability</td>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>19.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal worker</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay-at-home parent</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>35.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gave up looking for work</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- High sampling variability; use figure with caution.

A significantly higher proportion of females indicated their current situation as being in poor health or disabled and being a stay at home parent, compared to males. In contrast, males were more likely to describe their current situation as being a seasonal worker, being retired, and having given up looking for work.

Unemployment rate

Unemployment rate is the number of unemployed persons expressed as a percentage of the total labor force (employed + unemployed [excluding those not currently looking for work]). The unemployment rate among First Nations adults was 31.2%. The unemployment rate was higher among males (36.3%) than among females (25.3%), and decreased with age: 18-29 years (48.6%), 30-39 years (28.2%), 40-49 years (25.1%), 50-59 years (17.3%), and 60+ years (16.2%).

Location of employment

The majority of employed First Nations adults reported being employed within their own communities (82.4%). Approximately one-in-ten employed adults 10.8% work in non-First Nations communities (see Figure 2.2). A significantly higher proportion of females (than males) reported working in their own First Nations community, whereas a significantly higher proportion of males (than females) reported working in a non-First Nations community. No age differences in location of employment were observed.

Table 2.2. Current Situation of Those Not Working Nor Looking for Work, by Age (n = 3,461)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>18–29 years</th>
<th>30–39 years</th>
<th>40–49 years</th>
<th>50–59 years</th>
<th>60+ years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor health or disability</td>
<td>6.7 E</td>
<td>11.0 E</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal worker</td>
<td>3.9 E</td>
<td>4.6 E</td>
<td>14.4 E</td>
<td>5.4 E</td>
<td>0.6 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>8.2 E</td>
<td>67.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay-at-home parent</td>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>3.7 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>4.1 E</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gave up looking for work</td>
<td>10.2 E</td>
<td>6.4 E</td>
<td>12.9 E</td>
<td>8.8 E</td>
<td>1.5 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>9.8 E</td>
<td>12.3 E</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>12.6 E</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- High sampling variability; use figure with caution.
- f suppressed due to low cell count (n < 5) or very high sampling variability (CV > .333)
Income

More than half of First Nations adults reported an income below $20,000 (57.6%, 95% CI [55.4, 59.8]) (see Table 2.3). This was comparable to the percentage observed in RHS 2002/03 (59.8%). No gender differences were observed. A higher percentage of First Nations adults in the youngest and oldest age groups fell into the lower income ranges or the no-income category, compared to those aged 30 to 59 years (see Table 2.4).

Table 2.3. Percent of Adults in Personal Income Categories, by Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income range</th>
<th>Total (%)</th>
<th>Males (%)</th>
<th>Females (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income loss</td>
<td>0.2 E</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No income</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1–$4,999</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000–$9,999</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$24,999</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$25,000–$29,999</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000–$39,999</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000–$49,999</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000–$59,999</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$60,000–$69,999</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.2 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$70,000–$79,999</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.3 E</td>
<td>0.6 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$80,000 and over</td>
<td>0.9 E</td>
<td>1.4 E</td>
<td>0.3 E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E High sampling variability; use figure with caution.

F Statistics suppressed due to low cell count (n < 5) or very high sampling variability (CV > .333)

Table 2.4. Percent of Adults in Personal Income Categories, by Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income range</th>
<th>18–29 years</th>
<th>30–59 years</th>
<th>60+ years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income loss</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No income</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1–$4,999</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000–$9,999</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>27.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$24,999</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$25,000–$29,999</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000–$39,999</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000–$49,999</td>
<td>1.9 E</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000–$59,999</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>2.9 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$60,000–$69,999</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.2 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$70,000–$79,999</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>1.3 E</td>
<td>1.2 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$80,000 and over</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>1.1 E</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E High sampling variability; use figure with caution.

F Statistics suppressed due to low cell count (n < 5) or very high sampling variability (CV > .333)

Sources of income

The most common sources of income were paid employment, social assistance, and child tax benefits (see Table 2.5).
Table 2.5. Percent of Adults in Source of Income Categories (more than one response possible)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of income*</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paid employment (wages or salary)</td>
<td>54.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings from self-employment</td>
<td>10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment insurance</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social assistance</td>
<td>33.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties, trusts, and land claims payments</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic old age security</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits from Canada or Quebec pension plan</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed income supplement or spouse’s allowance</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement, pensions, superannuation annuities</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veteran’s pension</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child tax benefit</td>
<td>32.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child support or alimony</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worker’s compensation</td>
<td>1.1 E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability allowance</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education or training allowance</td>
<td>9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternity/paternity leave</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refers to any income from each source in year ending December 31, 2007. E High sampling variability; use figure with caution.

Compared to females, a significantly higher proportion of males received income from self-employment (7.8% vs. 13.4%), employment insurance (10.1% vs. 15.4%), and disability allowance (3.8% vs. 6.6%). In contrast, compared to males, a significantly higher proportion of females received income from basic old age security (7.6% vs. 10.0%), guaranteed income supplement/spouse allowance (2.0% vs. 4.0%), child tax benefit (12.0% vs. 53.0%), child support/alimony (0.9% vs. 5.0%), and maternity/paternity leave (0.3%E vs. 2.6%).

Income sources were grouped into government sources, paid employment, and other sources. Approximately two-thirds (66.0%) of First Nations adults had income from government sources; approximately half (52.5%) had income from paid employment; and one-sixth (15.8%) derived their income from other sources.

Figures 2.3 and 2.4 display gender and age differences in sources of income. The results revealed that a higher percentage of First Nations females than of males received income from government sources, while a higher percentage of males received income from paid employment. With respect to age differences, income from employment was most common among those 30 to 59 years. Income from government sources was especially common among those 60 or older, likely due to government pensions and social assistance.

Figure 2.3. Grouped Income Source, by Gender, 2007 (n = 11,043)
CONCLUSIONS

While it is certainly true that some First Nations communities, by virtue of leadership, location, or other assets, have broken out of long-standing patterns of economic dependency and stagnation, average figures across First Nations communities reveal that a large percentage of First Nations adults are unemployed and continue to live in poverty. First Nations males and those between 18 and 29 years of age appear to be particularly likely to report disadvantages regarding economic indicators. Low levels of personal income appear to be due in part to difficulties finding stable, rewarding, year-round employment.

Results from RHS 2008/10 suggest that developing employment opportunities for First Nations people living in First Nations communities is critical. Other measure, such as income support programs, would also help to raise individual and family incomes.

Regarding the interconnectedness of all things, improvements to the standard of living would invariably lead to observed success in many other areas of concern among First Nations communities, including educational achievements, health care, and living conditions.

REFERENCES


Standing Senate Committee on Aboriginal Peoples. (2007). *Sharing Canada’s prosperity—A hand up, not a handout*. Ottawa: Senate of Canada.


Chapter 3

Education and Language

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Incorporating First Nations culture and language into formal education is increasingly acknowledged to be essential for the success of First Nations students and a fundamental component of lifelong learning (Battiste, 2002). Inspired by holistic models of First Nations education, which include First Nations languages, the present chapter uses results from the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 to provide a contemporary portrait of education and language among First Nations adults living on-reserve or in northern communities.

The results demonstrate that more than one-third (39.9%) of First Nations adults (18 years and up) living in First Nations communities had less than a high school education. This percentage was similar with that reported in RHS 2002/03 (36.3%; 18 years and up), but still higher than the percentage for the general Canadian population (23.8%; 15 years and up). A higher proportion of First Nations adults with less formal education were unemployed, and a higher proportion of those living in remote communities had less than a high school education.

More than two-thirds of First Nations adults (69.6%) reported that they speak or understand a First Nations language. The proportion of adults who indicated the ability to speak and understand a First Nations language increased with age. Compared to RHS 2002/03, a larger percentage of First Nations adults (36.2%) reported that the First Nations language was the language they used most often in daily life. First Nations adults who had graduated high school were more mentally balanced and experienced less psychological distress, compared to those who had not graduated high school.

A lower proportion of First Nations adults with who indicated being intermediate or fluent in First Nations language had thought about and attempted suicide in their lifetimes (compared to those who have a more basic understanding). Incorporating First Nations languages into formal school curricula may provide students with a more holistic education but could also contribute to greater health and well-being.
KEY FINDINGS

- More than one-third (39.9%) of First Nations adults (18 years and up) reported that they had less than a high school education, compared to 36.3% of First Nations adults (18 years and up) in RHS 2002/03 and 23.8% of adults (15 years and up) in the general Canadian population.

- Only 4.9% of First Nations adults reported having obtained a university undergraduate, graduate, or professional degree, compared to 22.6% of the general Canadian population.

- A higher proportion of First Nations adults with fewer years of formal education were unemployed compared to those with more years of formal education; for example, 71.9% of adults who did not complete high school were unemployed, and 30.7% of those with a college diploma or certificate were unemployed.

- The proportion of First Nations adults who reported that First Nations language is the language they use most in daily life increased from 22.3% in RHS 2002/03 to 36.2% in RHS 2008/10. The proportion of adults who understand and speak a First Nations language increased with age.

- First Nations adults who graduated high school were more mentally balanced and experienced less psychological distress, compared to those who did not graduate high school.

- First Nations adults with greater ability in their First Nations language had contemplated and attempted suicide less often than those with less ability in their First Nations language.
INTRODUCTION

Among First Nations people in Canada, education is viewed as a lifelong process that simultaneously affirms cultural practices and equips people with the knowledge and skills that they need to participate in Canadian society (Cappon & Laughlin, 2009). Incorporating First Nations cultures and languages into formal education is increasingly acknowledged to be essential for the success of First Nations students and a fundamental component of lifelong learning (Battiste, 2002). First Nations education, along with research exploring First Nations educational achievement, must include the cultures and languages of First Nations themselves.

Unfortunately, much of the past research exploring First Nations education has used non-First Nations standards to focus on the discrepancy in formal school achievement between First Nations students and students in the general Canadian population. Too often, educational success and achievement have been measured using scores on standardized tests rather than on the holistic, culturally based activities that develop physical, spiritual, mental, and emotional intelligence. The sources of learning and knowledge fundamental to First Nations have not often been acknowledged (Cappon & Laughlin, 2009), and the historical, political, and social contexts of education among First Nations have been similarly ignored.

More recently, holistic models have been developed that seek to examine education among First Nations people in a way that takes into account their own cultures and languages. For example, the First Nations Holistic Lifelong Learning Model created by the Canadian Council on Learning (2007, 2009) is represented by the image of a deep-rooted tree. Each aspect of the tree represents an influencing factor that contributes to holistic lifelong learning. The model provides both a visual and a text-based explanation of how the connections with oneself, others, the community, elders, and the natural world influence and support learning across the lifespan.

A key component of a holistic First Nations education is language. Language is fundamental to learning in general, as it has an impact on the way one comes to understand and experience the world. Languages express identities, are keepers of history, and contribute to human knowledge (Baker, 2006). Aboriginal languages are thus the vehicles through which Aboriginal consciousness, cultures, literatures, histories, religions, political institutions, and values survive (Battiste, 2000). Having knowledge of and using the First Nations language constitutes a foundational element of education for First Nations people. Research among First Nations students has demonstrated the value of learning the First Nations language for both formal and informal education. Learning through the First Nations language has been shown to be beneficial for students’ academic language skills. For example, Inuit students who attended school in Inuktitut attained greater skill in Inuktitut and had the same level of skill in English or French as students who attended school in English or French only (Wright, Taylor, & MacArthur, 2000). McCarty (2002, 2003) argues that teaching in the indigenous language has the potential to fulfill the dual roles of preparing students for success in mainstream society and working towards the revitalization of the indigenous language. Furthermore, Battiste (2002) and others (e.g., Cummins 1986, 2000; Wright & Taylor, 1995) have argued that language learning is an excellent tool for connecting with one’s cultural identity through education, thus contributing to a holistic educational development.

Beyond academic achievement, education and language are also consistently related to increased health and wellness. Education is a social determinant of health that individuals with higher levels of educational attainment tend to have better health. Those who are more educated have better access to healthy environments in general and are better able to decipher and utilize health information, contributing to greater health and well-being (Loppie Reading & Wien, 2009). Language is similarly associated with increased personal well-being. In a study with young Inuit students, Wright and Taylor (1995) demonstrated that the use of the Inuit language in the classroom was related to increased self-esteem and group pride. Similarly, Hallett, Chandler, and Lalonde (2007) showed that First Nations communities in British Columbia that had higher rates of First Nations language use also had lower rates of suicide than did communities where use of the First Nations language was not as common.

In the First Nations Holistic Lifelong Learning Model depicted by the image of a deep-rooted tree (Canadian Council on Learning, 2007, 2009), the roots represent sources and domains of knowledge, categorized into the domains of self, people, natural world, languages, and traditions. The tree trunk represents the learning rings of the individual, which follow the developmental journey of early learning, elementary and secondary education, post-secondary education, workplace learning, adult learning, and intergenerational learning. Finally, the overarching branches of the tree represent individual and collective well-being, which is further divided into social, spiritual, cultural, political, and
economic domains. This model provides a relevant guide for understanding the connection between formal and informal education, culture and language, and wellness among First Nations people in Canada.

Inspired by this model, the present chapter provides a contemporary portrait of both education and language among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities in Canada. It uses results from the RHS 2008/10 adult survey not only to document the formal educational achievement of First Nations but also to understand associated factors, including community size and remoteness, language, employment status, and personal well-being. In addition, the use of the First Nations language is explored and associated with community size and remoteness and personal well-being. Where possible, the current education and language results are compared with results from RHS 2002/03.

METHODS

In RHS 2008/10, First Nations adults living in First Nations communities were asked to report whether they had graduated from high school. They were also asked to report the highest level of formal education they had completed. As many First Nations adults return to school for upgrading or post-secondary education after a break of several years (Hull, 2005), and due to the fact that some go on to pursue higher education without having received an official high school diploma, it was important to ask about their highest level of education completed (even if they had not graduated from high school). Finally, participants were asked whether they currently work for pay.

The respondents were also asked to report what language they used most often in daily life and whether they could speak or understand a First Nations language. If they reported that they could speak or understand a First Nations language, they were asked to list the First Nations language(s) that they could speak or understand and to rate their level of speaking and understanding on a scale ranging from “a few words” to “fluent.”

The RHS 2008/10 asked respondents to report their feelings of personal wellness by reporting their feelings of balance, distress, and confidence, as well as suicide attempts and suicide ideation. Balance was assessed by asking respondents to report how often in the past 12 months they felt in balance in four aspects of their lives: physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual. Distress was measured using the 10-item Kessler Psychological Distress Scale, which included questions such as “In the past month, how often did you feel so restless you could not sit still?” Based on their scores on the Kessler scale, respondents were categorized into one of the following four categories: “Likely to be well,” “Likely to have a mild mental disorder,” “Likely to have a ‘moderate’ mental disorder,” and “Likely to have a severe mental disorder.” Lifetime suicide ideation was assessed by asking “Have you ever thought about committing suicide?” and suicide attempts were assessed by asking “Have you ever attempted suicide?”

The RHS also collected data on the size and level of remoteness of respondents’ communities.

The results for these questions are reported below. All frequencies are reported with their 95% confidence interval. Differences are significant unless otherwise reported.

RESULTS

Formal Education

Highest level of education completed

Among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities, 39.9% reported that they had less than a high school education, 9.8% had a high school education, 22.5% had some college or university, 18.8% had a college diploma or certificate, 3.6% had a university degree, 1.3% had a graduate or professional degree, and 4.1% had an “other” level of education such as upgrading or specific training (95% CIs [38.2, 41.7], [9.0, 10.7], [21.1, 23.9], [17.6, 20.0], [3.1, 4.3], [1.1, 1.6], and [3.5, 4.7], respectively). In RHS 2002/03, 52.4% of First Nations adults had less than a high school education, 19.6% had a high school education, 22.9% had a post-secondary diploma, 4.5% had a bachelor’s degree, and 0.6% had a master’s degree or doctorate.

Due to differences in the age range included in different surveys, it is difficult to make comparisons between the highest level of education completed in the general Canadian population and the highest level completed by First Nations adults living in First Nations communities. The 2006 Census of Canada included individuals aged 15 years and over, whereas RHS 2008/10 collected information from individuals aged 18 years and over. Nonetheless, it appears that First Nations adults have completed less formal education than adults in the general

1 Having less than a high school education included those respondents who answered ‘no’ to the question “Did you graduate from high school?” and answered that they had not completed ‘some trade, technical, or vocational school’ or ‘some community college or CEGEP’
Canadian population. The 2006 Census demonstrated that 23.8% of adults in the general Canadian population had less than a high school education. This percentage was lower than that for First Nations adults (39.9%) and presumably included some individuals who were too young to have graduated from high school yet. Similarly, 22.6% of adults in the general Canadian population had obtained a university undergraduate, graduate, or professional degree, compared to only 4.9% of First Nations adults.

Post-secondary education

The level of post-secondary education among First Nations adults was found to vary by gender (see Table 3.1).

Table 3.1. Level of Post-secondary Education, by Gender and Age (n = 10,840)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>18–29</th>
<th>30–39</th>
<th>40–49</th>
<th>50–59</th>
<th>60+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No post-secondary</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>65.6</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>39.8</td>
<td>60.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(95% CI)</td>
<td>[50.1, 54.4]</td>
<td>[44.9, 49.5]</td>
<td>[62.7, 68.4]</td>
<td>[37.4, 44.3]</td>
<td>[34.5, 40.8]</td>
<td>[36.6, 43.0]</td>
<td>[57.4, 64.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some post-secondary</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(95% CI)</td>
<td>[23.7, 27.6]</td>
<td>[17.7, 21.0]</td>
<td>[18.2, 22.4]</td>
<td>[22.5, 28.6]</td>
<td>[23.2, 28.9]</td>
<td>[21.0, 26.3]</td>
<td>[13.7, 18.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-secondary degree / diploma</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>17.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(95% CI)</td>
<td>[16.1, 19.4]</td>
<td>[25.2, 29.4]</td>
<td>[9.0, 13.1]</td>
<td>[25.4, 31.9]</td>
<td>[26.6, 32.4]</td>
<td>[27.0, 33.2]</td>
<td>[15.8, 20.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate/ Professional degree</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.5$^e$</td>
<td>1.1$^e$</td>
<td>2.1$^e$</td>
<td>2.1$^e$</td>
<td>1.2$^e$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(95% CI)</td>
<td>[0.8, 1.6]</td>
<td>[1.1, 1.9]</td>
<td>[0.2, 0.8]</td>
<td>[0.7, 1.7]</td>
<td>[1.3, 3.1]</td>
<td>[1.5, 2.9]</td>
<td>[0.8, 2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (upgrading or specific training)</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>2.9$^e$</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(95% CI)</td>
<td>[2.7, 4.1]</td>
<td>[4.1, 5.7]</td>
<td>[2.0, 4.0]</td>
<td>[3.2, 5.4]</td>
<td>[3.8, 6.8]</td>
<td>[3.6, 5.9]</td>
<td>[3.4, 5.4]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^e$ High sampling variability; interpret estimate with caution.

Highest level of education, by community size and remoteness

The highest level of education completed varied by community size (see Table 3.2). It appears that a higher proportion of adults who complete a university degree or graduate/professional degree live in medium and larger communities.

The highest level of education completed varied by the remoteness of the community where First Nations adults lived. Table 3.3 demonstrates that proportion of those with higher levels of education (i.e., some college, college diploma, and university) decreased as the remoteness of the community increased. For example, 32.0% of First Nations adults living in urban settings and 41.4% of First Nations adults living in rural communities had less than a high school education. In contrast, 51.9% of First Nations adults living in remote communities and 57.6% of First Nations adults living in special access communities had less than a high school education (95% CIs [29.4, 34.7], [39.1, 43.8], [45.3, 58.5], and [53.9, 61.2], respectively. Significant more women than men reported completing a post-secondary degree/diploma. In contrast, a higher proportion of males reported having no post-secondary or some post-secondary. In an examination of level of post-secondary education by age, the proportion of those with a post-secondary education was lower among those adults in the youngest and oldest age groups (see Table 3.1). These results were consistent with RHS 2002/03. In the case of younger First Nations adults, they may simply have had less time to complete their education.
### Table 3.2. Highest Level of Education Completed, by Community Size (n = 10,840)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of Education</th>
<th>Small (&lt; 300 people)</th>
<th>Medium (300 to 1,499 people)</th>
<th>Large (&gt;1,500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>34.9 [31.9, 38.0]</td>
<td>41.6 [39.3, 43.9]</td>
<td>38.9 [35.9, 42.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>11.3 [9.7, 12.2]</td>
<td>10.6 [9.3, 12.0]</td>
<td>8.6 [7.3, 10.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college/diploma/university</td>
<td>26.5 [24.6, 28.5]</td>
<td>22.0 [20.0, 24.2]</td>
<td>22.2 [20.2, 24.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>20.8 [18.5, 23.3]</td>
<td>17.4 [15.9, 19.1]</td>
<td>20.0 [17.9, 22.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
<td>2.1E [1.5, 3.0]</td>
<td>3.2 [2.7, 4.0]</td>
<td>4.4 [3.3, 5.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate or professional degree</td>
<td>0.9E [0.6, 1.6]</td>
<td>0.8E [0.6, 1.1]</td>
<td>2.0E [1.5, 2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (upgrading or specific training)</td>
<td>3.5 [2.6, 4.7]</td>
<td>4.3 [3.7, 5.0]</td>
<td>3.9E [2.9, 5.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*E High sampling variability; interpret estimate with caution.

### Table 3.3. Highest Level of Education Completed, by Community Remoteness (n = 10,840)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of Education</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Remote</th>
<th>Special Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>32.0  [29.4, 34.7]</td>
<td>41.4  [39.1, 43.8]</td>
<td>51.9  [45.3, 58.5]</td>
<td>57.6  [53.9, 61.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>10.6  [9.1, 12.4]</td>
<td>9.8   [8.6, 11.2]</td>
<td>7.6E  [4.9, 11.2]</td>
<td>7.7E  [5.9, 10.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>22.7  [20.6, 25.0]</td>
<td>17.3  [15.7, 19.0]</td>
<td>13.2  [9.6, 17.8]</td>
<td>12.3  [10.6, 14.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
<td>4.7   [3.5, 6.2]</td>
<td>3.2   [2.6, 3.9]</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>2.2E  [1.4, 3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate or professional degree</td>
<td>1.9   [1.5, 2.4]</td>
<td>0.9E  [0.2, 0.6]</td>
<td>4.1E  [2.1, 7.6]</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (upgrading or specific training)</td>
<td>3.8   [2.7, 5.2]</td>
<td>3.7   [3.1, 4.4]</td>
<td>5.8E  [3.6, 9.2]</td>
<td>6.1   [4.9, 7.4]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*E High sampling variability; interpret estimate with caution.

* suppressed due to very high sampling variability (CV > .333).

### Highest level of education, by employment status

Regarding employment status, it appears that a higher proportion of adults with higher education were employed compared to those with lower levels of education. For instance, 71.9% of those with less than a high school education were unemployed; 30.7% of those with a college diploma or certificate were unemployed; and 15.3% of those with a university degree were unemployed (95% CIs [69.6, 74.1], [27.3, 34.4], and [11.5, 20.0], respectively).

### The First Nations Language

#### Understanding and speaking a First Nations language

Almost 70% of First Nations adults (69.6%, 95% CI [66.8, 72.2]) reported that they could speak or understand a First Nations language. A similar proportion of males (69.6%) and females (69.5%) could speak or understand a First Nations language. The proportion of adults who can speak or understand a First Nations language increased with age (see Figure 3.1). Of those
who reported that they could speak or understand a First Nations language, 61.0% (95% CI [58.7, 63.3]) reported that they understood the language at an intermediate or fluent level and 56.9% (95% CI [54.5, 59.3]) reported that they could speak at an intermediate or fluent level.

Using the First Nations language in daily life

Approximately one-third (36.2%, 95% CI [33.7, 38.8]) of First Nations adults reported that a First Nations language was the language they used most often in daily life. Similar percentages of men (36.7%) and women (35.7%) reported using a First Nations language as the language they use most in daily life. Comparisons with the results from RHS 2002/03 demonstrate that fewer First Nations adults in 2002/03 (22.3%) reported that a First Nations language was the one they used most often in daily life. It appears that use of a First Nations language increased with age, with higher proportions of First Nations adults in the older age categories reporting that a First Nations language was the language they used most often in daily life, compared to those in the younger age categories.

Use of a First Nations language, by community size and remoteness

The use of a First Nations language in daily life increased as community size increased. In small communities (fewer than 300 people), only 15.5% (95% CI [10.7, 22.0]) of First Nations adults reported that they used a First Nations language most often in daily life. This was significantly lower than the 33.6% (95% CI [30.5, 36.8]) of First Nations adults living in medium-sized communities (300 to 1,499 people) who reported using a First Nations language most often in daily life. In large communities (more than 1,500 people), 43.9% (95% CI [39.2, 48.7]) of First Nations adults reported using a First Nations language most often in daily life. The use of a First Nations language also increased as the remoteness of the community increased. In urban settings, 26.1% (95% CI [21.8, 31.0]) of First Nations adults reported using a First Nations language most often in their daily life. This was significantly lower than the 38.8% (95% CI [35.3, 42.4]) of First Nations adults living in rural communities, the 62.8% (95% CI [48.6, 75.1]) of First Nations living in remote communities, and the 55.1% (95% CI [47.8, 62.2]) of First Nations living in special access communities who reported using a First Nations language most often in daily life.

First Nations languages spoken

Appendix A shows the percentage of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities who reported speaking or understanding the various First Nations languages. The Algonquian language was the most commonly cited language of adults who speak or understand a First Nation language (59.6%).
Education and Language

**Formal education and speaking or understanding a First Nations language**

Among First Nations adults who reported that they could speak or understand a First Nations language, those with less than a high school education reported some of the highest rates of being able to speak or understand a language at fluent or intermediate levels. Those with university degrees and graduate or professional degrees also had high rates of fluent or intermediate First Nations language ability (see Table 3.4).

**Table 3.4. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Intermediate/Fluent First Nations Language Ability, by Highest Level of Education Completed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest Level of Education Completed</th>
<th>Intermediate/fluent understanding % [95% CI]</th>
<th>Intermediate/ fluent speaking % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>68.1 [65.6, 70.5]</td>
<td>64.4 [61.8, 66.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>50.8 [44.9, 56.7]</td>
<td>47.0 [41.2, 52.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college / diploma / university</td>
<td>54.6 [50.1, 59.1]</td>
<td>51.2 [46.5, 55.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>55.2 [50.9, 59.5]</td>
<td>49.4 [45.0, 53.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
<td>60.5 [49.9, 70.2]</td>
<td>52.4 [42.7, 61.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate or professional degree</td>
<td>71.9 [61.5, 80.4]</td>
<td>70.9 [59.3, 80.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (upgrading or specific training)</td>
<td>68.6 [60.3, 75.9]</td>
<td>64.8 [56.8, 72.1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education and Personal Wellness**

**Education and balance**

First Nations adults who reported having graduated from high school reported moderately higher percentages of physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual balance than did those who did not graduate from high school, with the largest difference occurring for mental balance. Specifically, 82.5% (95% CI [79.7, 85.3]) of high school graduates reported experiencing mental balance all or most of the time, compared to 70.4% (95% CI [68.1, 72.7]) of those who did not graduate from high school.

**Education and psychological distress**

A lower proportion of First Nations adults who had completed high school reported experienced psychological distress compared to those who did not graduate from high school. Among First Nations adults who had less than a high school education, 65.7% were likely to be well, 16.1% were likely to have a mild mental disorder, 9.8% were likely to have a moderate mental disorder, and 8.4% were likely to have a severe mental disorder. Among First Nations adults with a college diploma or certificate, 72.0% were likely to be well, 15.8% were likely to have a mild mental disorder, 6.8% were likely to have a moderate mental disorder, and 3.8% were likely to have a severe mental disorder. The highest levels of psychological distress were reported by those with ‘other’ types of training, such as upgrading or specific training and those with less than a high school education (see Table 3.5).

**Table 3.5. Psychological Distress, by Highest Level of Education (n = 10,181)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest Level of Education Completed</th>
<th>Likely to be well [95% CI]</th>
<th>Likely to have a mild mental disorder [95% CI]</th>
<th>Likely to have a moderate mental disorder [95% CI]</th>
<th>Likely to have a severe mental disorder [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>73.6 [69.7, 77.3]</td>
<td>12.7 [10.2, 15.6]</td>
<td>9.8 [7.4, 13.0]</td>
<td>3.8 [2.5, 5.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college / diploma / university</td>
<td>68.0 [64.8, 71.0]</td>
<td>17.5 [15.0, 20.2]</td>
<td>8.0 [6.5, 9.8]</td>
<td>6.6 [5.3, 8.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>72.0 [68.9, 75.0]</td>
<td>15.8 [13.5, 18.5]</td>
<td>6.8 [5.5, 8.3]</td>
<td>5.3 [4.3, 6.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
<td>79.2 [73.2, 84.2]</td>
<td>13.5 [9.7, 18.6]</td>
<td>3.8 [2.0, 7.2]</td>
<td>3.4 [2.0, 5.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (upgrading or specific training)</td>
<td>57.0 [50.5, 63.2]</td>
<td>19.2 [15.0, 24.1]</td>
<td>13.1 [10.0, 17.1]</td>
<td>10.7 [8.0, 14.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* High sampling variability; interpret estimate with caution.
Education and suicide

A different pattern emerged when examining suicide ideation by highest level of education completed. Of the First Nations adults who had a high school education, 19.1% (95% CI [17.3, 21.1]) reported having thought about committing suicide at some point in their lifetime. In contrast, of those with a college diploma or certificate, 25.1% (95% CI [22.6, 27.8]) had thought about committing suicide. It appears that a larger proportion of First Nations adults with more formal education have thought about committing suicide at some point in their lives, compared to those with less formal education.

Language and Personal Wellness

Language and balance

No difference was observed in the proportion of First Nation adults reporting feeling balanced ‘all of the time’ among those who use a First Nations language most often and those who use another language [physical balance: 27.9% vs. 25.5%; emotional balance: 26.7% vs. 23.2%; mental balance: 28.9% vs. 26.9%; and spiritual balance], with the exception of spiritual balance (32.5% vs. 25.1%, respectively).

Language and psychological distress

First Nations adults who reported speaking a First Nations language most often in daily life and those who reported using another language in daily life reported similar levels of psychological distress. Approximately two-thirds (67.9%, 95% CI [65.5, 70.2]) of the First Nations adults who reported using a First Nations language most often in their daily life were likely to be well according to their scores on the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale. This was similar to the 68.8% (95% CI [66.7, 70.8]) of First Nations adults who did not use a First Nations language most often in daily life who were likely to be well. The same was true when examining level of psychological distress by ability to speak or understand a First Nations language. Of the First Nations adults who reported having an intermediate or fluent understanding of a First Nations language, 68.1% were likely to speak well and 6.7% were likely to have a severe mental disorder (95% CIs [65.7, 70.3] and [5.8, 7.7], respectively). These results were very similar to the results for those who reported having only a basic understanding or understanding a few words of a First Nations language, where 68.3% were likely to be well and 6.6% were likely to have a severe mental disorder (95% CIs [65.5, 71.0] and [5.4, 8.0], respectively).

Language and suicide

Of the First Nations adults who reported that they used a First Nations language most often in daily life, 19.9% (95% CI [18.3, 21.7]) reported that they had thought about committing suicide, compared to 23.1% (95% CI [21.5, 24.8]) of those who did not often use a First Nations language in daily life. Although this difference is not significant, it does point toward the possibility that use of a First Nations language is associated with reduced suicide ideation. This possibility was supported by an examination of First Nations adults’ abilities to speak or understand a First Nations language (see Figure 3.2). Of the First Nations adults who reported understanding a First Nations language at a basic level or understanding just a few words, 25.8% (95% CI [23.3, 28.5]) reported that they had thought about committing suicide. However, of those First Nations adults who reported understanding a First Nations language at an intermediate or fluent level, 18.1% (95% CI [16.6, 19.8]) reported having thought about committing suicide. Similarly, of those who were able to speak a First Nations language at a basic level or speak just a few words, 25.1% (95% CI [22.8, 27.5]) had thought about committing suicide, compared to 17.7% (95% CI [16.0, 19.4]) who could speak at an intermediate or fluent level.

These results led to a further investigation of actual suicide attempts. A similar pattern was obtained (see Figure 3.3). Of the First Nations adults who reported understanding a First Nations language at a basic level or understanding just a few words, 16.0% (95% CI [14.2, 18.1]) reported that they had attempted suicide. However, of those who reported understanding a First Nations language at an intermediate or fluent level, 11.5% (95% CI [10.2, 12.9]) reported having attempted suicide. Similarly, of the First Nations adults who were able to speak a First Nations language at a basic level or speak just a few words, 15.7% (95% CI [14.0, 17.6]) had thought about committing suicide, compared to 11.1% (95% CI [9.8, 12.5]) who could speak at an intermediate or fluent level.
DISCUSSION

Although the proportion of those with less than a high school education decreased since the previous RHS, the continued low rates of high school graduation are troubling. Future work must further understand this discrepancy and continue to find methods of improving educational outcomes among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities.

A higher proportion of First Nations women pursued some form of post-secondary education compared to First Nations men. In addition, a lower proportion of First Nations adults living in remote and special access communities completed higher formal education compared to those living in urban settings. Efforts to improve educational experiences and outcomes might then need to be targeted, at least partially, towards men and towards those living in remote communities. Higher levels of education were also associated with employment, making initiatives to improve educational attainment among First Nations all the more important.

Almost 70% of First Nations adults reported being able to speak or understand a First Nations language, and more than 35% reported that a First Nations is the language they use most often in daily life. There was an increase in the use of First Nations language since RHS 2002/03, when 22.3% reported that their First Nations language was the one they used most often in daily life. This is an encouraging trend; however, it appears that more adults in the older generations understand and speak their First Nations language compared to those in younger generations, a finding that has negative implications for the strength of First Nations languages in general. Across Canada, First Nations languages are at considerable risk of being lost due to pressure from the more pervasive and dominant English language (Norris, 2007). If younger adults are not learning and using the language, this risk is intensified.

One of the most promising methods of language revitalization is through the inclusion of First Nations language as a language of instruction in schools. In the case of a threatened language, research has consistently demonstrated that teaching young students in this language can be an effective way of producing more language speakers (Baker, 2006; Fishman, 2001), instilling a strong sense of cultural identity (Battiste, 2002; Wright & Taylor, 1995), and preparing students for success in mainstream society (Cummins, 1986, 2000). Including First Nations languages in formal educational programs might help to strengthen these languages and be beneficial for students and communities. The results from RHS 2008/10 demonstrated that First Nations adults with less than a high school education and those with a university degree were the strongest language speakers. This is an interesting result that might be confounded with age. Those in older age categories have a higher level of education less often and speak a First Nations language more often, making the results appear to show that having less education is associated with stronger First Nations language ability. However, those with higher university degrees were also strong language speakers. These results highlight an important possibility—that higher education and First Nations language ability can go hand in hand.

Consistent with past research (e.g., Loppie Reading & Wien, 2009; Hallett et al., 2007), both education and First Nations language ability were associated with aspects of personal wellness. In the current results, a higher proportion of those with higher levels of educational attainment also had thought about committing suicide at some point in their lives compared to those with lower levels of formal education. However, a higher proportion of those with higher levels of educational attainment also had thought about committing suicide at some point in their lives compared to those with lower formal education. These conflicting results warrant further investigation. Given that the current results also demonstrate that a lower proportion of those who had greater language ability (intermediate/fluency in speaking and understanding) had thought about and attempted suicide at some point in their lives, it would be interesting to examine the interrelationships among education, language, and suicide. Consistent with research by Hallett et al. (2007) that found lower suicide rates in communities where First Nations language use was more pervasive, there appears to be an important relationship between First Nations language and suicide. Again, including more culture and language in First Nations education might be a promising avenue for researchers and policy-makers.
CONCLUSIONS

Unfortunately, First Nations education has historically ignored and even attempted to destroy the languages and cultures that represent a fundamental component of First Nations ways of knowing. Residential schools and Euro-centric curricula have often encouraged First Nations people to give up their culture, language, and traditional ways of being.

More recently, education in First Nations communities, as well as research on First Nations education (e.g., Canadian Council on Learning, 2009). Including First Nations cultures and languages in formal education is acknowledged to be essential for First Nations students and an important part of lifelong learning (Battiste, 2002).

The results of RHS 2008/10 demonstrate that more attention must be paid not only to narrowing the gap in formal educational achievement between First Nations people living on-reserve or in northern communities and the general Canadian population but also to the positive role that First Nations cultures, and especially languages, can play in education. Perhaps incorporating First Nations languages into formal school curricula could provide students with a more holistic education and could contribute to the greater health and well-being of First Nations in Canada.

REFERENCES


Chapter 4

Housing and Living Conditions

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) provides a lens through which we can better understand the household environment of First Nations people living on-reserve and in northern communities. This chapter explores household ownership, occupancy, and income; access to basic household necessities and amenities; and the presence of mould and mildew. The RHS 2008/10 data are contextualized through comparisons with data from the previous Regional Health Survey (2002/03) and with data from the general Canadian population. Many areas in need of improvement are noted, including required household repairs, high prevalence of household mould or mildew, over-crowding, and access to potable water. Results reveal that those living in band-owned housing and those with lower household income are more likely to report poor living conditions. Few improvements since the RHS 2002/03 were observed, with the exception of increases in home computer and internet access. Results are discussed.
KEY FINDINGS

- More than one-in-three First Nations adults have an annual household income of less than $20,000. The proportion of adults with a household income under $20,000 has increased since the previous 2002/03 RHS (37% vs. 30.7%, respectively) and remains much higher than that of the general Canadian population (6.4%).

- 16.5% of First Nations adults financially struggle (i.e., missing payments or having to borrow money) on a monthly or more basis to pay for food.

- Approximately one-quarter of First Nations adults live in over-crowded housing (23.4%), representing a substantial increase since the previous RHS (17.2%). In the general Canadian population, 7% of adults in live in over-crowded housing (CMHC, 2011b).
  
  - The proportion of adults living in over-crowded housing is higher among those whose household income is less than $25,000/year and among those who live in band-owned housing.

- 37.3% of First Nations adults report that their home is in need of major repairs.

- A small number of First Nations adults reported not having basic amenities in their home, such as hot running water (3.4%), cold running water (2.1%), and flush toilets (2.7%). No improvement was observed since previous RHS (2002/03).

- More than one-third (35.8%) of First Nation adults did not perceive their main water supply in their home to be safe for drinking year round. No improvement was observed since the previous RHS (2002/03).

- Half of First Nations adults were living in homes with mould or mildew (50.9%), representing an increase since the previous RHS 2002/03 (44.0%).

- Many adults indicated that their household did not have basic safety equipment, such as working smoke detectors (22.6%), fire extinguishers (53.1%) and carbon monoxide detectors (78.1%).

- The proportion of First Nations adults reporting presence of a home computer (60.2%) and internet access (51.8%) increased since the previous RHS; however, prevalence still lags behind that of the general Canadian population.
And I say the sacred hoop of my people was one of the many hoops that made one circle, wide as daylight and as starlight, and in the center grew one mighty flowering tree to shelter all the children of one mother and one father.

—Black Elk

INTRODUCTION

The health of First Nations people and their communities must be considered in the context of the housing and living conditions in which First Nations live and raise their families. Having a place to call home is associated with feelings of safety, security, and privacy. However, for many living in First Nations communities, housing and living conditions are substandard and appear not to have improved since the 1996 Royal Commission on Aboriginal People (RCAP).

The World Health Organization’s (WHO) 1986 Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion recognizes the quality of housing as a critical precursor to the health and well-being of individuals and families, and indicates that improvements to housing can have a dramatic and measurable positive impact on health (WHO, 1986). Inadequate, unsuitable, and unaffordable housing has been linked to chronic health conditions such as asthma and poor mental health (Health Evidence Network, 2005). Poor housing has also been linked to the spread and chronic occurrence of viruses and bacteria (Public Health Agency of Canada [PHAC], 2003), and the increased prevalence of unintentional injuries (Garzon, 2005).

Housing improvements linked with improved health include renovations, relocation, and energy efficiency projects. For children, housing improvements were associated with a decrease in respiratory illnesses and lower rates of school absenteeism (Health Evidence Network, 2005). For adults, long-lasting improvements in mental health have been demonstrated (Health Evidence Network, 2005).

Living conditions and housing in First Nations communities are shaped not only by economics but also by social policy and the political landscape. The discussion that follows provides the context for understanding the quality of housing and living conditions in First Nations communities.

Home ownership in First Nations communities is relatively uncommon, compared to the general Canadian population. Standard Canadian mortgages are problematic in a reserve context because First Nations land cannot be mortgaged to anyone who is not a band member; thus, a non-band lender would be unable to collect on a defaulted loan (INAC, n.d.c). Among the general Canadian population the pattern is reversed, with home ownership through private lending agencies being the most common scenario, and community and social housing being much less common. Almost two-thirds (65.1%) of all Canadian homes are privately owned, and only a small percentage of Canadians live in community or social housing (Statistics Canada, 2009).

The current availability of housing in First Nations communities is not sufficient to meet the needs of the population. In 2004, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) estimated the total on-reserve housing shortfall at 20,000 units (Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation [CMHC], 2004). This is further compounded by an additional annual shortfall of 2,200 units (CMHC, 2004). In addition, the average home built on-reserve is habitable half as long as one off-reserve (RCAP, 1996), due primarily to poor construction practices that do not take into account the natural environment, limited funding for building and renovations, barriers to self-home renovations due to low income, and overcrowding resulting in accelerated levels of use (CMHC, 2004).

Despite increased demand, funding levels for on-reserve housing have been stagnant over the past 10 years, sitting at about $272 million per year (INAC, 2010). Given that the First Nation population is much younger than the general Canadian population and the growth rate is double that of the Canadian rates (INAC & CMHC, 2010), the demand for suitable, affordable, and adequate housing will only increase. If safe and suitable housing cannot be secured for the growing population, the health and social concerns associated with substandard housing will multiply.

National public policies and the community administration of policy both play an integral role in determining the quantity and quality of housing in First Nations communities (Assembly of First Nations [AFN], 2010a). There is great variation in the administration of housing among First Nations communities and among the provinces and territories. Broadly speaking, construction and maintenance of homes in a First Nations community proceeds primarily through two funding channels: INAC and CMHC. A number of First Nations view housing as a treaty right and therefore maintain that it is the fiduciary obligation of the Government of Canada to provide housing on-reserve for all status Indians. In the 1960s, INAC introduced a housing subsidy program to assist in the construction of new homes and the rehabilitation of existing houses.
in First Nations communities. A 1982 INAC evaluation of this policy concluded that housing in First Nations communities was seriously inadequate (INAC, 2008). One of the main issues found in that review was provision of funds; some bands provided only the limited INAC funds allowed per newly constructed home, resulting in the building of substandard housing. The results of these practices prevail today, as many of the existing homes in these communities were built under this policy.

In 1996, a new joint housing policy was introduced by INAC and CMHC. This policy aimed to provide greater flexibility and increased control to First Nations over housing policies and programs. First Nations were given the choice of opting into the policy or not. If they opted in, they were given the flexibility to use INAC’s housing funds in support of the implementation of their community-based housing plans, which included elements such as maintenance and insurance, debt charges, training, management, and supports to establish housing authorities for control over housing. All of the First Nations in British Columbia, as well as a few in Ontario and the Atlantic provinces, opted out of the policy, and they continue to be covered under the 1960 housing subsidy program (INAC, 2008). In part, the First Nations that opted out maintain that the government must remain responsible for adequately funding housing and that the 1996 policy was more about passing the responsibility on to First Nations (AFN, 2007).

In 2005, INAC implemented a new housing policy that emphasized home ownership, lot servicing, and renovation. Furthermore, in 2007, CMHC introduced the First Nations Market Housing Fund, a $300 million fund that worked in tandem with the INAC 2005 policy, with the goal of increasing ownership. In the 2005 Federal budget, the government announced the investment of an additional $295 million over five years through INAC and CMHC for housing construction, renovation, and lot servicing in First Nations communities. INAC’s portion of the 2005 Federal budget funds was to be spent by March 2008, while CMHC’s portion was committed by March 2007 (INAC, 2008).

A 2008 INAC evaluation report on the 1996 housing policy (INAC, 2008) suggested that while housing conditions in First Nations communities were worse than those in the rest of Canada, there was some improvement between 1996 and 2006. Identified improvements included a greater number of housing units and less crowding - although both continue to require significant improvements. The report contended that if the status quo was maintained there would be gradual improvements to housing. It must be noted that the report did not take into account population growth projections and demographics (i.e., young population and high birthrate), which strongly influence housing occupancy, adequacy, and crowding.

This chapter will explore housing and living conditions for First Nations adults in First Nations communities. The RHS 2008/10 data for housing ownership, household occupants, household resources, and the ability to meet basic housing needs are explored. In addition, current housing conditions, crowding, presence of basic household safety and technology equipment, and source and quality of household water will also be examined. To assess change over time, where possible, comparisons will be made to RHS 2002/03 (First Nations Information Governance Committee, 2005). Comparisons will also be made to the general Canadian population.

METHODS

The RHS 2008/10 included various questions relating to housing and living conditions.

*Household income*

First Nations adults were asked about their total annual household income [14 income categories were provided: ranging from ‘income loss’/‘no income’ to ‘$80000/year and over’].

*Housing ownership*

Respondents were asked whether their primary residence is rented or owned by a household member [response options: “rented by you or another member of this household”, “owned by you or another member of this household”, or “other”] and whether the home is band-owned [response options: “no”, “yes”].

*Household occupancy and over-crowding*

To determine household occupancy, respondents were asked to indicate how many children (0 to 17 years) and adults (18 to 65+ years) live in the household *at least half of the time*. Number of rooms in the household was also asked (including kitchen, bedrooms, living rooms and finished basement rooms – excluding bathrooms, halls, laundry room and attached sheds; response options ranging from “0” to “13 or more”). The RHS overcrowding index is derived from CMHC guidelines (defined as more than one person per habitable room; Statistics Canada, 2009).

*Basic needs*

Respondents were asked whether, in the past 12 months, they have struggled to meet the following
basic living requirements: shelter, clothing, food, utilities (heat, electricity), transportation, and childcare [response options: “no”, “a few times a year”, “monthly”, and “more than once a month”].

Water supply

Respondents were asked where the main water supply for their household comes from [i.e., where most of the household’s water comes from for showers, toilets, etc. Not necessarily the same as drinking water] (response options: “piped in (local or community water supply”, “trucked in”, “well (individual or shared)”), “collect it yourself from river, lake, pond”, “collect it yourself from water plan”, “from a neighbour’s house” and “other”). Next, respondents were asked if they consider the main water supply in their household safe for drinking year round (yes, no). Finally, respondents were asked if they used any other sources of drinking water (response options: “no other sources”, “bottled water”, “water from another house”, “boiled tap water”, “river, lake or stream”, “other”).

Household amenities, repairs, and mould

Respondents were asked whether their home has the following amenities (yes, no): a working smoke detector, a carbon monoxide detector, a fire extinguisher, a telephone with service, a computer, an internet connection, a refrigerator, a stove for cooking, electricity, cold running water, hot running water, a flush toilet, septic tank/sewage service, and garbage collection service.

Respondents were also asked whether their dwelling is in need of repairs [response options: “yes, major repairs” (including defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors, ceiling, etc.), “yes, minor repairs” (including missing or loose floor tiles, bricks, shingles, defective steps, railings, siding, etc.), and “no, only regular maintenance is required” (including painting, furnace)]. Finally, respondents were asked if there has been mould or mildew in their home in the past 12 months (yes, no).

RESULTS

Housing Ownership

Two-thirds (65.7% [+2.7]) of First Nations adults lived in band-owned housing; no change was observed in the proportion of adults living in band-owned housing since the previous RHS. A greater proportion of First Nations adults with a household income of less than $25,000 reported living in band-owned housing (72.3% [+2.4]) compared to those with a higher household income ($25,000+; 59.0% [+4.3]).

Household Resources and Ability to Meet Basic Living Expenses

More than one-in-three First Nations adults had an annual household income of less than $20,000 (Figure 4.1). The proportion of adults with a household income under $20,000 has increased since the previous 2002/03 RHS (37% [+2.3] vs. 30.7% [+3.5], respectively) and remains much higher than that of the general Canadian population (6.4%). In contrast, general Canadian adults are significantly more likely to have a total household income of $50,000 or more compared to First Nations adults (66.2% vs. 22.1%).
First Nations adults were asked to identify whether they had struggled financially (i.e., missing payments or having to borrow money) to meet basic living requirements in the past 12 months. According to Figure 4.2, the majority of First Nations adults reported that they were able to meet basic needs. A sizeable minority of First Nations adults struggled with finances for food, transportation, and utilities; for instance, 16.5% struggled on a monthly or more basis to pay for food, 16.2% struggled to cover the costs of transportation, and 9.1% struggled to pay for utilities.

**Figure 4.2. Frequency of Inability to Meet Basic Living Requirements**

- **No (Can Cover All Costs)**
- **A Few Times a Year**
- **Monthly/More Than Once per Month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Need</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03</th>
<th>Census 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (n=9,546)</td>
<td>84.0%</td>
<td>9.9%</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing (n=9,996)</td>
<td>73.8%</td>
<td>18.5%</td>
<td>7.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food (n=10,249)</td>
<td>59.6%</td>
<td>24.0%</td>
<td>16.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities (n=9,851)</td>
<td>67.8%</td>
<td>23.1%</td>
<td>9.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation (n=9,518)</td>
<td>65.2%</td>
<td>18.6%</td>
<td>16.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care (n=6,590)</td>
<td>83.4%</td>
<td>9.2%</td>
<td>7.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Household Size and Resident Characteristics

There has been a general downward trend in Canadian household size over time, holding steady at 2.5 residents per household since 1996 (Roberts, Clifton, Ferguson, Kampen, & Langlois, 2005). In contrast, First Nations adults reported 4.2 household occupants, including themselves (i.e., those living in the household at least half the time). First Nations adults reported, on average, having a household of 2.6 \([±0.06]\) adults (including themselves) and 1.8 \([±0.08]\) children or youth. No change was observed in number of household residents since the previous RHS (2002/03).

Among the general Canadian population, households of two people are the most common, at 33.5%. By contrast, in First Nations communities, households of six or more are the most common, at 25.7%. With respect to single-member households, 26.7% of adults in the general Canadian population live in one-person households (CMHC, 2011a) compared to 11.3% (95% CI \([±0.8]\)) of First Nations adults.

Crowding

Approximately one-quarter of First Nations adults lived in over-crowded housing (23.4%). This represents a substantial increase in over-crowding since the previous RHS (17.2% \([±0.8]\)). In the general Canadian population, 7% of adults live in over-crowded housing (CMHC, 2011b).

The proportion of adults living in over-crowded housing was higher among those whose household income was less than \$25,000 (vs. those with a higher income, 24.5% \([±2.1]\) vs. 18.1% \([±2.1]\)) and among those who lived in band-owned housing (vs. those who do not live in band-owned housing. 28.2% \([±2.1]\) vs. 13.1% \([±2.0]\), (95% CIs) respectively.

Physical Condition of Homes

The majority of First Nations adults reported that their home was in need of some repair [major repairs (37.3%), minor repairs (33.5%)]. Fewer than one-third of adults (29.2%) perceived the need for only regular maintenance/no maintenance to their home, 95% CIs \([±2.0]\), \([±1.3]\), and \([±1.8]\), respectively (see Figure 4.3). No significant change was observed between 2002/03 and 2008/10 in the proportion of adults who perceive the need for major repairs to their home (37.3% \([±2.0]\) vs. 33.6% \([±2.5]\)).

It appears that a much greater proportion of First Nation homes required major repair compared to the homes of those in the general Canadian population. While 9.1% of general Canadian households were reported to be in need of major repair, 37.3% of First Nations adults reported that their home was in need of major repair (Statistics Canada, 2010).  

A higher proportion of First Nations adults living in band-owned homes indicated that their home was in need of major repair (41.8% \([±2.3]\)), compared to adults who lived in non-band-owned homes (29.5% \([±3.0]\)).

In addition, a higher proportion of adults with a household income of less than \$25,000 reported that their home required major repairs (41.3% \([±2.4]\)), compared to those who had a higher household income (33.3% \([±2.7]\)).

---

1 The Canadian population data are based on households, while the RHS data refers to individuals, thus comparisons should be interpreted with caution.
Household Necessities

Virtually all First Nations adults reported having electricity, a cooking stove, and a refrigerator in their home (see Table 4.1). A minority of First Nations adults reported that they did not have the following basic necessities: hot running water (3.4% [±0.4]), cold running water (2.1% [±0.4]), or a flush toilet (2.7% [±0.4]). No change was observed in household amenities since the previous RHS (2002/03; see Table 4.1).

Municipal services such as garbage collection and sewage systems, which are the norm in general Canadian communities, were still lacking for a minority of adults living in First Nations communities. Approximately one-in-ten First Nations adults, (8.0% [±1.0]) reported that they did not have access to a septic tank or a sewage system (see Table 4.1). Garbage collection was not always available in First Nations communities; almost one-in-five (18.5% [±3.0]) First Nations adults reported that they did not have access to garbage collection services. There has been no significant change since RHS 2002/03 in the availability of garbage collection services or presence of septic tank/sewage system (see Table 4.1).

Table 4.1. Percentage of First Nations Adults Living in Homes without Household Amenities or Community-based Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 % [95% CI]</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Household necessities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerator</td>
<td>1.0% [±0.2]</td>
<td>1.3% [±0.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stove for cooking</td>
<td>0.8% [±0.2]</td>
<td>0.7% [±0.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td>0.6% [±0.2]</td>
<td>0.5% [±0.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold running water</td>
<td>2.1% [±0.4]</td>
<td>3.5% [±1.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot running water</td>
<td>3.4% [±0.4]</td>
<td>3.7% [±1.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flush toilet</td>
<td>2.7% [±0.4]</td>
<td>3.5% [±1.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-based services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septic tank or sewage system</td>
<td>8.0% [±1.0]</td>
<td>9.1% [±1.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garbage collection services</td>
<td>18.5% [±3.0]</td>
<td>21.0% [±5.9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. CI = confidence interval
Household Safety Equipment

Many adults indicated that their household did not have basic safety equipment, such as working smoke detectors (22.6% [±1.8]), fire extinguishers (53.1% [±2.4]), and carbon monoxide detectors (78.1% [±2.6]). No change was observed in safety equipment since the previous RHS.

Telephone, Computer, and Internet Service

There have been significant increases in in-home access to computers and the Internet since RHS 2002/03 (see Table 4.2). Despite this increase, prevalence remains far below that observed in the general Canadian population.

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported having an annual household income of $25,000 or more reported having a computer, an Internet connection, and a telephone with service compared to adults with a lower household income (see Table 4.3).

Water Supply and Quality

The majority of First Nations adults reported that the main water supply for their household is piped in from a local water supply (68.8% [±2.9]). A minority of adults reported that their household water is trucked in (14.8% [±2.4]) or drawn from wells (13.3% [±2.4]; see Table 4.4). There was no significant change in water source between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10.

More than one-third (35.8% [±2.4]) of First Nation adults did not perceive their main water supply in their home to be safe for drinking year round. There was no change in perceptions about safe drinking water since the previous RHS (2002/03).

Of First Nations adults who did not perceive their home’s drinking water to be safe for drinking year round, 86.1% [±2.0] reported using bottled water, 14.4% [±2.2] reported boiling their tap water, 4.2% [±1.2] reported using water from another house, and 4.1% [±0.6] reported gathering water from a river, lake or stream.

Mould and Mildew

Half of First Nations adults are living in homes with mould or mildew (50.9%, [±2.0]), representing an increase since the previous RHS 2002/03 (44.0% [±2.3]).

A higher proportion of adults with mould or mildew in their home reported that their health was ‘fair or poor’ compared to those without mould or mildew in their homes (27.4% [±2.0] vs. 18.9% [±1.6], respectively). Conversely, a higher proportion of adults who did not have mould or mildew in their homes reported ‘very good or excellent’ health compared to those with mould or mildew (49.6% [±2.2] vs. 38.7% [±2.4], respectively; see Figure 4.4).
Figure 4.4. Presence of Mould or Mildew in the Home, by Self-reported Health Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Self-Reported Health Status</th>
<th>Mould in the Home</th>
<th>No Mould in the Home</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fair/Poor</td>
<td>18.9%</td>
<td>27.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>31.5%</td>
<td>33.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent/Very Good</td>
<td>49.6%</td>
<td>49.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>49.1%</td>
<td>50.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISCUSSION

Socio-economic status, as measured in part by household income, is an important and widely recognized non-medical determinant of health (WHO, n.d.). Living in poverty is associated with poorer performance on a number of key medical health indicators, including higher rates of chronic disease, higher rates of infant mortality, lower life expectancy, and higher rates of mental health conditions, among others (Statistics Canada& Canadian Institute for Health Information, 2011). Poverty has a cyclical relationship to health in the sense that those who are poor have greater exposure to risk and perhaps less access to care, and those who are unwell may find it more challenging to participate fully in the labour market.

Income levels are much lower for First Nations households than for households in the general Canadian population. Canada’s low income cut-offs (LICOs) are typically used to describe families that are living in poverty. The LICOs describe income levels at which families spend a greater proportion of their income on the basic necessities such as shelter and food. For a family of four—and the average size of a First Nations family is 4.2 persons—living in a rural or a small urban region, the LICOs are $26,579 and $30,328, respectively. Consistent with existing data that show a high degree of dependence on social assistance and high unemployment on-reserve, many First Nations adults are living in poverty (CMHC, 2011b). Comparisons between household incomes in RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 reveal no improvements – rather an increase is observed in low income levels. Further, there remain wide disparities in household income between First Nations communities and the general Canadian population.

As evidenced by the RHS data, housing occupancy is relatively high in First Nations communities. It is difficult to ascertain, based solely on RHS data, why the above problem exists; however, an understanding of population demographics and housing policy in First Nations communities can provide some clarity:

- **Economic challenges.** With approximately one-in-three First Nations adults living in households with a total income of less than $20,000 annually, a large proportion of the population is not likely to benefit from the current home ownership policy, which requires a financial contribution from the resident. High unemployment (27.7%) and use of social assistance are also likely factors in creating large households (Statistics Canada, n.d.).

- **Population demographics.** A rapid growth rate and a relatively younger population, combined with stagnant funding for housing and the existing annual housing shortfall (CMHC, 2004), create a situation where multiple families are living in one house.

- **Temporary relocation.** Relocation due to extensive renovations, including mould remediation, which may be pervasive in some communities, requires...
some people to live with family members while their home is under renovation (CMHC, 2011a).

- **Importance of extended family in First Nations culture.** There is a greater propensity among First Nations people than among the general Canadian population to be more inclusive of extended family in living arrangements.

High household membership or over-crowding is linked with various negative outcomes. Crowded housing conditions have been linked with mould; unintentional injuries (Garzon, 2005); transmission of infectious disease (PHAC, 2003); mental health problems; family tension; accelerated home usage; and violence (Statistics Canada, 2003).

More than one-third of adults report that their home requires major repairs. Furthermore, comparisons with previous RHS indicate that the conditions of homes in First Nations communities has worsened in the past 5 years. Both low income and lack of ownership are barriers to undergoing home maintenance (RCAP, 1996). Furthermore, housing policy and construction practices have not always ensured that construction is carried out according to industry standards (AFN, 2010b).

No significant progress has been made in access to a septic tank or sewage system since RHS 2002/03. Disputes over jurisdiction or responsibility can play a role in access to these services. For instance, sewage treatment typically falls under the jurisdiction of a municipality in Canada. On reserve lands, water treatment and water quality are the responsibility of the community, with some financial and policy support from INAC and the Public Health Agency of Canada (INAC, 2007c). This arrangement can lead to confusion over who is responsible for covering the cost of community municipal services, resulting in lack of access to services.

Home fires are a concern among First Nations communities; incidence levels are 2.4 times the national average (CMHC, 2005). Research suggests that having a working smoke detector and a fire extinguisher are precursors to preventing injury due to fire, yet many First Nations households do not have the equipment to help prevent injury due to fire.

The digital divide between the general Canadian population and First Nations remains wide. In comparison to Canadian households in general, First Nations households less often reported having a home computer or Internet. More than four-fifths (81.7%) of all Canadian homes have a computer, and almost the same number have an Internet connection (77.8%), compared to 60.2% and 51.8% for First Nations households.

In First Nations communities, the band has the primary responsibility for maintaining/improving water treatment and quality, with funds, guidelines, and strategies provided by INAC and Health Canada (INAC, 2007b). Water quality has been a major issue for many First Nations communities. For example, in RHS 2002/03, one in three drinking water systems and one in six wastewater systems in First Nations communities were reported to pose a high risk to water quality and human health (INAC, 2007b). Improvements were made to the situation as a result of the 2002–03 First Nations Water Management Strategy, through which $600 million in additional funds was provided over five years to address water quality in First Nations communities. Despite reported improvements (INAC, 2007b), as of 2006, 79 of 633 First Nations communities have been on drinking water advisories.

The presence of mould and mildew in homes in First Nations communities is a well-documented health concern (INAC, 2007b; INAC, n.d.a). The health effects associated with living in homes with toxic or black mould include eye, nose, and throat irritation; runny nose; sinus congestion; frequent cold symptoms; increased asthma attacks; and allergic reactions (Redd, 2002). The presence of indoor mould poses the greatest health concern for the elderly, young children, people with compromised immune systems, and those with a history of asthma (WHO, 2009).

**CONCLUSIONS**

The provision of high-quality housing and the improvement of living conditions in First Nations communities is a complex issue that has been the subject of numerous policies and strategies over the years. The findings from RHS 2008/10 show that there has been little change since RHS 2002/03 on key issues such as crowding, mould, perception of water quality, and household income. In fact, while some indicators have stayed the same, others have gotten worse. For example, there has been no positive change in perceptions of water quality, presence of basic household safety equipment, and access to hot running water. In the meantime, homes have become more crowded, household income has decreased, and mould and mildew is more prevalent than was reported in RHS 2002/03. The above factors are likely to have a great impact on the overall health of First Nation adults.

**REFERENCES**

Assembly of First Nations. (2007). *AFN Discussion Paper on Renovating the ’96 Indian Housing Programs and Policies of*


Chapter 5

Health Care Access

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In this chapter, access to health care, an important determinant of health, is explored among First Nations adults living on reserve and in northern communities. The findings of the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 reveal that 38.6% of First Nations adults felt they had less access to health services than did the general Canadian population, a slight increase from 35.6% in RHS 2002/03. The percentage of First Nations adults who felt they had the same level of access to health services as the general Canadian population increased from 40.8% in RHS 2002/03 to 49.0% in RHS 2008/10. However, the percentage who felt that their access to health services was better than that of the general Canadian population decreased from 23.6% of First Nations adults in RHS 2002/03 to 12.4% in RHS 2008/10. Further, 60.4% of First Nations adults did not regularly make use of traditional medicine, with more women than men reporting difficulties accessing traditional medicine. More First Nations women than men reported having difficulty accessing Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB).

Regarding illness/disease prevention behaviours, First Nations women were more actively engaged in screening than men; however, low prevalence of breast self-examinations and of mammograms were observed. Among First Nations women, 40.0% had never performed a breast self-examination, 59.0% had never had a mammogram, and 5.0% had had a mammogram more than five years prior to the survey. Unlike mammogram screening, women reported having Pap smears on a more regular basis; only 9.7% reported that they had never had a Pap smear and only 16.4% had not had a Pap smear for more than three years prior to the survey. Among First Nations men, 48.3% reported that they had undergone blood sugar screening, and 23.4% of First Nations men indicated that they had undergone a prostate check within the year prior to the survey. Additionally, 38.1% of First Nations adults had undergone cholesterol screening.
KEY FINDINGS

• 38.6% of First Nations adults perceived that they have less access to health services than the general Canadian population. Almost half (49.0%) of all First Nations adults perceived that they have the same level of access to health services as the general Canadian population. A small percentage (12.4%) perceived their access to health services as better than that of the general Canadian population.

• Just over a third (34.8%) of First Nations adults reported difficulties accessing NIHB health services. A higher proportion of females reported difficulties accessing NIHB compared to males (37.6% vs. 32.1%).

• The majority (60.4%) of First Nations adults reported that they did not make use of traditional medicine.

• Significantly more First Nations women (27.7%) than men (19.4%) cited difficulties accessing traditional medicine.

• Regarding illness/disease prevention behaviours, First Nations women reported more screening activities than men. For example, fewer than half (48.3%) of men reported that they had undergone blood sugar screening, compared to 60.4% of women.

• 40% of women had never performed a breast self-examination and 59% had never had a mammogram.
INTRODUCTION

Access to health services is an important determinant of health among Canadians (Health Council of Canada, 2005; Public Health Agency of Canada, 2010). In this chapter, access to health care among First Nations adults living on reserve and in northern communities is explored in relation to four areas: traditional medicine, health services, health benefits, and health promotion.

According to the advisory committee for the development of a First Nations public health framework, First Nations health promotion, protection, and disease prevention includes traditional healers and their medicines (Assembly of First Nations [AFN], 2006). In a community-based research project report by the Saskatoon Aboriginal Women’s Health Research Committee (2004), First Nations women indicated that access to traditional medicine is important to their wholistic1 health and well-being. Skye (2006) found that the availability and use of traditional medicine affirms cultural identity, which in turn positively affects the overall health and well-being of the client. There is evidence to suggest that the more individuals learn about and connect with their traditional culture, the stronger their coping ability will be for other negative encounters and events (Jackson & Reimer, 2005; Walters & Simoni, 2002). The importance of traditional medicine as a means of improving the health and quality of life for First Nations people is increasingly being recognized (First Nations Health Council, 2010).

Since RHS 2002/03, additional questions concerning traditional medicine were added to the survey to explore how First Nations people may be complementing Western health services with traditional medicine, and vice versa. Therefore, it is vital to understand access to health care in terms of both traditional medicine and Western medicine among First Nations. High-quality health care services are a social determinant of health and a basic human right (Mikkonen & Raphael, 2010). According to the Canada Health Act, “accessibility” refers to the provision of uniform access to health services in a way that is free of financial barriers. Essentially, when it comes to access to health care, no one should be discriminated against on the basis of age, health status, or income.

In light of the fundamental importance of access to health services for overall health, the present chapter explores the extent to which First Nations adults living in First Nations communities are able to access both traditional and non-traditional health services and benefits. Their participation in health promotion activities, such as screening for certain diseases, is also explored.

METHODS

- The RHS 2008/10 asked First Nations adults (aged 18 and up) living on reserve and northern communities to report whether they use traditional medicine. Additionally, a series of questions regarding the characteristics of their access to health care was posed:
  - Have you had any difficulties when trying to access traditional medicines?
  - How would you rate the level of access to health services available to you compared to Canadians generally?
  - During the past 12 months, have you experienced any barriers to receiving health care?
  - Have you had any difficulties accessing any of the health services provided through the Non-Insured Health Benefits Program (NIHB) provided to status First Nations through Health Canada?
  - Over the past 12 months how often has your primary healthcare provider (family physician/RN/nurse practitioner) changed?

Potential links between health care access and other variables included the RHS 2008/10 were also assessed, including level of education, employment and preventative health care.

RESULTS

Use of Traditional Medicine

The majority (60.4%) of First Nations adults reported that they did not make use of traditional medicine. There was no difference between men and women in the use of traditional medicine (39.2% for men vs. 40.1% for women, 95% CIs [36.9, 41.5] and [37.9, 42.4], respectively). Older First Nations adults reported accessing traditional medicine more often than younger adults (see Figure 5.1). For example, of those 18 to 29 years of age, 34.4% reported accessing traditional medicine, compared to 47% of those aged 60 years or older (95% CIs [31.6, 37.4] and [44.1, 49.9], respectively).

1 The word “holism” is written as “wholism” in keeping with a First Nation Elder’s teaching to denote “whole” as opposed to “hole.”
**Education and the Use of Traditional Medicine**

The use of traditional medicine was higher among those with a higher level of education, with 33.6% of those with no post-secondary education and 51.6% of those with a graduate-level education or professional degree accessing traditional medicine (95% CIs [31.3, 36.0] and [42.1, 61.0], respectively; see Figure 5.2).

---

**Figure 5.1. Percentage of First Nations Adults who Reported Using Traditional Medicine, by Age Group (n = 10,703).**

- 60 yrs +: 47.0%
- 50-59: 47.4%
- 40-49: 39.5%
- 30-39: 36.7%
- 18-29: 34.4%

**Percentage of FN Adults**

**Education and the Use of Traditional Medicine**

The use of traditional medicine was higher among those with a higher level of education, with 33.6% of those with no post-secondary education and 51.6% of those with a graduate-level education or professional degree accessing traditional medicine (95% CIs [31.3, 36.0] and [42.1, 61.0], respectively; see Figure 5.2).

---

**Figure 5.2. Percentage of First Nations Adults who Reported Using Traditional Medicine, by Level of Education (n = 10,481).**

- Graduate/professional degree: 52.6%
- Post-secondary degree/diploma: 48.5%
- Some post-secondary education: 41.9%
- No post-secondary education: 32.8%
Employment and the Use of Traditional Medicine

A slightly higher percentage of those First Nations adults who were employed than of those who were not employed used traditional medicine (42.1% vs. 37.4%, 95% CIs [39.7, 44.3] and [35.3, 39.6], respectively). Although not statistically significant, the use of traditional medicine increased among First Nations adults with higher personal incomes.

Accessing Traditional Medicine

Almost one-quarter (23.5%) of First Nations adults who used traditional medicine reported that they had difficulties accessing traditional medicine. Significantly more women than men reported difficulties accessing traditional medicine (27.7% vs. 19.4%, 95% CIs [25.1, 30.5] and [16.9, 22.1], respectively), and more women reported difficulties for each of the access barriers. A significantly higher percentage of First Nations women than men reported difficulties affording traditional medicine (5.5% vs. 1.9%, 95% CIs [4.3, 7.0] and [1.3, 2.9], respectively). As well, a significantly higher percentage of women reported not knowing where to obtain traditional medicines (8.0% vs. 6.6%, 95% CIs [6.7, 9.6] and [5.3, 8.3]) indicated that it was too far to travel to access traditional medicine, and more women than men (7.1% vs. 4.4%, 95% CIs [5.7, 8.7] and [3.2, 6.0]) said they did not know enough about accessing traditional medicine.

Access to Health Services

Almost 40% (38.6%) of all First Nations adults reported that they felt they had less access to health services than do adults in the general Canadian population, a slight increase from the 35.6% who reported the same in RHS 2002/03 (see Figure 5.3). The percentage of First Nations adults who felt they had the same level of access to health services as the general Canadian population increased since RHS 2002/03 (40.8% in RHS 2002/03 vs. 49.0% in RHS 2008/10). Only 12.4% rated their access to health services as better than that of the general Canadian population. This may be of concern, given that 23.6% of the First Nations adults in RHS 2002/03 rated their access to health services as being better than that of the general Canadian population.

Employment and Barriers to Accessing Health Care

There were very few differences in the responses of First Nations adults who were employed and those who were unemployed regarding barriers to accessing health care, with the exception of barriers pertaining to child care costs and transportation. Of the First Nations adults who were unemployed, 7.4% could not afford child care, 20.9% could not afford transportation, and 22.4% were unable to arrange transportation. In contrast, among employed First Nations adults, just 4.9% could not afford child care, 12.0% could not afford transportation, and 12.3% were unable to arrange transportation (95% CIs [6.4, 8.6], [19.1, 22.9], [20.5, 24.5], [4.1, 5.9], [10.5, 13.5], and [10.8, 13.9], respectively.)

Education and Barriers to Accessing Health Care

A higher prevalence of First Nations adults with a post-secondary education reported the following barriers to accessing health care compared to those with no post-secondary education: health services were not culturally appropriate; difficulties were had obtaining traditional care; waiting lists were too long; they were unable to directly afford care; NIHB coverage was lacking; and NIHB approval for services was denied (see Table 5.1). Moreover, 18.2% of First Nations adults with less than a post-secondary education reported being unable to arrange transportation, compared to 12.4% of those with post-secondary education (95% CIs [16.4, 20.1] and [10.6, 14.4], respectively).
Table 5.1. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Barriers to Accessing Health Care, by Level of Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barriers related to First Nations-specific need</th>
<th>No post-secondary education</th>
<th>Some post-secondary education</th>
<th>Post-secondary degree</th>
<th>Graduate/Professional degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Felt service was not culturally appropriate</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felt health care provided was inadequate</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barriers related to geography and availability of services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health professionals not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health facility not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulty getting traditional care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service was not available in my area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait was too long</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic barriers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Could not afford direct cost of care, service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could not afford child care costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could afford transportation cost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Systemic barriers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unable to arrange transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not covered by NIHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval for services under NIHB was denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chose not to see health professional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Benefits**

Just over a third (34.8%) of First Nations adults reported having difficulties accessing NIHB health services. Of these adults, medication (12.9%), dental care (12.4%), and vision care (e.g., glasses) (8.6%) were reported to be the most difficult services to access. More women than men reported having difficulty accessing NIHB services (37.6% [±2.3] vs. 32.1% [±2.2], respectively). Specifically, 15.9% of women and 10.0% of men said they had difficulty getting access to medication; 15.2% of women and 9.7% of men said they had difficulty accessing dental care; and 10.4% of women and 6.8% of men said they had difficulty accessing vision care services (95% CIs [35.3, 40.0], [29.9, 34.4], [14.4, 17.6], [8.7, 11.6], [13.4, 17.2], [8.4, 11.2], [9.2, 11.8], and [5.8, 7.9], respectively). These findings are similar to the findings of RHS 2002/03. Regarding employment and access to health services, First Nations adults who were employed reported having more difficulty accessing dental care than those who were not employed (14.9% vs. 10.2%, 95% CIs [13.1, 16.7]) and [8.8, 11.8], respectively).

**Health Promotion: Screening for Diseases and Conditions**

More women than men reported undergoing screening tests, including complete physical exams, regular vision or eye exams, blood sugar tests, and blood pressure tests (see Table 5.2). Only 48.3% (95% CI [46.0, 50.7]) of men, compared to 60.4% (95% CI [58.6, 62.2]) of women, reported that they had undergone blood sugar screening. Regarding prostate health, 23.4% of First Nations men reported that they had undergone a prostate check in the year prior to the survey. Figure 5.4 demonstrates an increase in the percentage of First Nations men having undergone a prostate/digital rectal exam since RHS 2002/03. Finally, 38.1% of First Nations adults indicated that they had had their cholesterol checked compared to 35.1% in 2002/03.

![Figure 5.4. Percentage of First Nations Men Reporting Undergoing a Prostate Check by Age Group](image_url)
rates of breast self-examinations and mammograms. Forty percent of First Nations women indicated they had never performed a breast self-exam, while 30.1% performed this exam on a monthly basis. Almost 60% (59.0%) of all First Nations women reported never having had a mammogram, and almost 10% (9.7%) of First Nations women reported that they had never had a Pap smear, a figure similar to that reported in 2002/03 (10.6%). A further 16.4% of women reported having had this test more than three years prior to the survey compared to 13.8% in 2002/03.

### Table 5.2. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Undergoing Various Screening Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete physical examination</td>
<td>35.4 [32.9, 37.9]</td>
<td>45.8 [43.7, 48.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular vision or eye exam</td>
<td>48.8 [46.5, 51.2]</td>
<td>59.3 [57.5, 61.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood sugar test</td>
<td>48.3 [46.0, 50.7]</td>
<td>60.4 [58.6, 62.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood pressure test</td>
<td>59.5 [57.0, 61.9]</td>
<td>68.3 [66.6, 69.9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISCUSSION

Four areas emerged from the survey results that warrant discussion: the use of traditional medicine, changing perspectives on accessing health care services, using a gender based perspective to better understand health care access among women and men, and the need for health promotion among First Nations.

Traditional medicine is viewed as beneficial to the health and well-being of First Nations people. First Nations people are using traditional medicine (National Aboriginal Health Organization, 2008) and want access to traditional medicine (Canadian Aboriginal AIDS Network, 2005). When it was made available as part of community health services, traditional medicine was consistently used by First Nations people (First Nations Health Society, 2010). However, the majority of First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 reported that they did not use traditional medicine. It may be that the term “traditional medicine” in the survey, as opposed to “traditional healing,” has too narrow a focus. Additionally, there is likely a need to consider the complexity of traditional healing with respect to individual, family, and community dimensions.

The findings pertaining to accessing health services point to some differences between the results of RHS 2002/03 and the results of RHS 2008/10. Currently, more First Nations adults reported that they had the same access to health care as the general Canadian population, and fewer First Nations adults reported that they had better access to health services than the general Canadian population. However, these results should be interpreted with caution. These findings are based on self-reported information about accessing health services. As such, the findings are not indicative of actual access to health services. It would be useful to explore why these changing perspectives are occurring among First Nations.

Gender matters in health and health care and is a determinant of health status (Mikkonen & Raphael, 2010). The RHS 2008/10 results revealed that First Nations women were more likely to report difficulties accessing traditional medicine and accessing NIHB services than were First Nations men. It is important to understand whether variations in effectiveness are rooted in differing patterns of use of those services between men and women or are caused by the way services are structured—or by some combination of the two (Wilkins, Payne, Granville, & Branney, 2008). It is widely known that there are differences between men and women in the incidence and prevalence of most health conditions. Further research on gender and help-seeking behaviour, and gender and experience of services, is required to better tailor health programs to First Nations adults (Wilkins et al., 2008; World Health Organization, 2009).

Although more First Nations women than men are engaged in preventive screening measures, such as complete physical exams and tests for blood sugar and cholesterol, potential concerns remain with respect to breast self-examinations, mammograms, and Pap smears. Further research is required concerning First Nations men and their participation in health promotion activities, such as complete physical exams, regular vision or eye exams, blood sugar testing, blood pressure tests, and prostate exams. There is a need for health promotion, including screening, among First Nations peoples, particularly in relation to obesity, obesity-related co-morbidities, diabetes, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease (Bruce, Riediger, Zacharias, & Young, 2010).

### CONCLUSIONS

The RHS is invaluable as it offers the most up-to-date data about First Nations adults and their access to health care relative to four areas: traditional medicine, health
services, health benefits, and health promotion. These four areas remain important for a broad understanding of health care access. In the future, it would be helpful to expand the notion of traditional medicine to the more inclusive concept of traditional healing. This would foster a more wholistic understanding of access to health services by First Nations.

With respect to health services, some emerging trends warrant further investigation. For example, why are increasing numbers of First Nations viewing their access to health services as in keeping with that of other Canadians, while at the same time fewer First Nations are reporting better health care access compared to Canadians?

Lives are fundamentally shaped by gender, thus it is important to further understand how men’s and women’s access to health care differ. Why are First Nations men at the margins of health promotion and, in particular, health screening? How can health screening better serve First Nations men and women? Further research into the questions arising from the RHS 2008/10 results pertaining to health care access is now necessary.

REFERENCES


Chapter 6

Physical Activity and Nutrition

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Over the past 25 years, there has been an increase in the proportion of overweight and obese Canadians. This chapter presents results from the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 on physical activity and nutrition within a broader cultural perspective. The findings illustrate that a high proportion of First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities are overweight or obese. In addition, approximately one-quarter (25.2%) of First Nations adults were physically inactive and only one-third of adults (30.6%) ‘always or almost always’ consumed a nutritious and balanced diet. An association is demonstrated between a healthy lifestyle and various factors, highlighting the importance of adopting culturally appropriate, healthy living strategies that incorporate physical activity and a nutritious, balanced diet.
• 1.4% of First Nations adults are underweight, 24.2% are of normal weight, 34.2% are overweight, 34.8% are obese, and 5.4% are morbidly obese. These findings have not changed considerably since RHS 2002/03.

• 46.4% of First Nations adults are inactive, 28.3% are moderately active, and 25.2% are active. A higher proportion of males reported being active compared to females (32.8% vs. 17.4%).

• 30.6% of First Nations adults ‘always or almost always’ eat a nutritious and balanced diet, while 51.8% do so ‘sometimes’, 14.5% do so ‘rarely’, and 3.1% ‘never’ eat a nutritious balanced diet.

• The proportion of adults who are physically active decreased with age, while those consuming a nutritious, balanced diet ‘always/almost always’ and ‘sometimes’ increased with age.

• Being physically active and consuming a nutritious balanced diet was associated with perceiving oneself as healthy, having a lower body mass index, consuming traditional foods, feeling balance in one’s life, feeling a sense of control over one’s life, and perceiving many strengths within one’s community.
INTRODUCTION

The proportion of Canadians who are overweight or obese has increased in the past 25 years (Tjepkema, 2006), a pattern that has also been observed in both developed and developing countries (World Health Organization [WHO], 2000). The proportion of adults who are overweight or obese has been consistently higher among First Nations than among the general Canadian population (Katzmarzyk & Malina, 1998; Tjepkema, 2002). Moreover, First Nations females report chronic diseases such as heart disease and stroke more often than females in the general Canadian population (Dion Stout, 2005).

Naturally, certain chronic diseases are associated with obesity, and non-communicable chronic diseases are a major cause of death (WHO, n.d.). Three preventive factors—nutritious and balanced diet, physical activity, and avoidance of tobacco use—play a significant role in reducing chronic disease (WHO, n.d.). Although certain factors, including energy consumption from diet and energy expenditure from activity, are associated with obesity, so too are various environmental and genetic factors (Beamer, 2003; Gauthier, 2008).

Physical inactivity is an important public health concern given that it is a modifiable risk factor for various chronic diseases, including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, osteoporosis, hypertension, cancer (in particular, colon and breast cancers), obesity, and functional limitation with aging (Warburton, Whitney, & Bredin, 2006). Regular physical activity has also been shown to have a positive impact on mental health by reducing anxiety, depression, and tension. In Canada, physical activity trend data have shown an increase over the last 20 years in the participation levels of leisure time among the general adult population (Craig, Russell, Cameron, & Bauman, 2004); however, participation rates in more recent years appear to have stabilized. Lower rates of physical activity continue to be of concern among certain subpopulation groups, in particular, females, older adults, and lower-income groups (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1996). Recent data from the Canadian Community Health Survey, 2007–2008, indicated that fewer than half (48%) of Canadians 20 years or older were at least moderately active, equivalent to at least 30 minutes of moderate-to-vigorous activity daily (Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute, 2009). More specifically, the results indicated that being at least moderately active was more likely among males and that activity levels increased with increasing education and household income but decreased with age (Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute, 2009).

Recently, the Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology developed a revised set of guidelines for physical activity levels among adults (Tremblay et al., 2011). According to these guidelines, adults aged 18 to 64 years should aim to accumulate 150 minutes of moderate-to-vigorous physical activity per week. In addition, adults should incorporate muscle-strengthening activities twice a week (Tremblay et al., 2011). To date, most of the information on adult physical activity levels has been primarily based on self-reported data. However, a recent Canadian study using accelerometers to measure activity reported that the proportion of adults who performed 150 minutes of moderate-to-vigorous physical activity per week was very low (Colley et al., 2011).

The concept of energy balance works on the notion that energy expenditure should equal energy consumption. Canadians, however, appear to have a net positive energy balance, which occurs when individuals consume more energy from food than they expend in activity, thus contributing to the trend of obesity (Tjepkema, 2005). A national study of dietary habits in Canada indicated that the general Canadian population was not consuming a nutritious, balanced diet (Statistics Canada, 2006). This nutritional study indicated that over one-quarter of Canadians aged 31 to 50 years consumed more than 35% of their total calories from fat, representing an increased risk to health. Roughly half of all adults did not consume the recommended daily minimum of five servings of vegetables and fruit; more than two-thirds of Canadians aged 30 or older did not consume the recommended minimums of dairy servings; and foods outside of the four major food groups represented about one-fifth of all caloric intake (Statistics Canada, 2006). Using this same data source, First Nations females aged 19 to 30 years living outside of First Nations communities had a higher average daily caloric intake than did females in the general Canadian population (Statistics Canada, 2006). There were also differences between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal age and gender groups in the consumption of certain food groups; for example, Aboriginal men ate fewer servings of dairy, and Aboriginal women ate fewer servings of fruits, vegetables, and grain, and more servings of foods outside of the four major food groups (Statistics Canada, 2006).

Although risk factors for certain chronic diseases appear at the population level, disparities appear based on gender, age, income, education, and ethnicity. For example, First Nations adults, particularly women, are consistently more overweight and obese compared to the overall Canadian population (Katzmarzyk & Malina, 1998; Tjepkema, 2002). This chapter examines physical
activity and aspects of nutrition and their association with body mass among the First Nations population and puts forward recommendations to help guide the shaping of personal and national strategies for healthy living.

METHODS

The results described in this chapter are from the food and nutrition and physical activity sections of RHS 2008/10. The analysis focused on the associations between physical activity and nutrition, within a broader cultural perspective, incorporating aspects of First Nations spiritual, emotional, mental, and physical well-being, social support, and the First Nations community.

The measures used that have been calculated or derived in the analyses of this chapter are summarized below. For each of these analyses, sample weights were applied and statistical significance was tested using 95% confidence intervals.

Body mass index (BMI) was calculated using the following formula:

\[
\text{BMI} = \frac{\text{Weight (kg)}}{\text{Height (m)}^2}
\]

For this analysis, BMI was classified according to standard Canadian guidelines (Health Canada, 2003). Individuals with a BMI less than 18.5 kg/m² were considered under-weight, 18.5 to 24.9 kg/m² were normal weight, 25 kg/m² to 29.9 kg/m² were overweight, 30 kg/m² to 39.9 kg/m² were obese, and 40 kg/m² and higher were considered morbidly obese.

Level of physical activity was based on total energy expenditure (EE), calculated using the following formula:

\[
\text{EE} = \sum (N_i * D_i * \text{MET}_i / 365 \text{ days})
\]

\(N_i\) = number of occasions of activity \(i\) in a year, \(D_i\) = average duration in hours of activity \(i\), and \(\text{MET}_i\) = a constant value for the metabolic energy cost of activity \(i\).

RESULTS

In RHS 2008/10, 1.4% of First Nations adults were underweight and 24.2% were normal weight. Roughly one-third (34.2%) of First Nations adults were overweight, 34.8% were obese, and 5.4% were morbidly obese. These findings have not changed considerably since RHS 2002/03 (First Nations Information Governance Committee, 2005). In comparison, 38.9% of Canadians aged 20 to 64 years were normal weight, 36.1% were overweight, 20.3% were obese, and 2.7% were morbidly obese (Tjepkema, 2006). A higher percentage of First Nations males compared to females were overweight (36.8% vs. 31.6%, respectively), while a lower percentage of First Nations males than females were morbidly obese (4.3% vs. 6.6%, respectively). A higher percentage of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years were obese compared to older First Nations adults.

Physical Activity

Prevalence

Slightly fewer than half of First Nations adults were inactive (46.5%); 28.2% were considered moderately active, and 25.2% were considered active. A higher proportion of First Nations males were inactive compared to females (32.8% vs. 17.4%). Rates of activity generally decreased with age; 33.2% of adults 18 to 34 years were active, compared to 23.6% of adults 35 to 54 years and 11.9% of adults 55 years and over.

Type of activity

Walking was the most frequently reported method of physical activity participated in during the year prior to RHS 2008/10, by 82.1% of First Nations adults. This was followed by gardening or yard work (35.0%), fishing (32.2%), berry picking or other food gathering (28.3%), and swimming (27.1%). Fewer than one-quarter of First Nations adults reported that they participated in using weights or exercise equipment (24.6%); dancing, including aerobic, traditional, modern, (22.7%); running or jogging (22.6%); hunting or trapping (22.1%); hiking (19.2%); bicycling or mountain biking (18.0%); or competitive or team sports, such as hockey, basketball, baseball, lacrosse, and tennis (17.5%). Less than one-sixth of First Nations adults reported that they participated in golf (14.9%), skating (11.8%), bowling (11.2%), canoeing or kayaking (8.3%), aerobics or fitness classes (6.3%), snowshoeing (4.8%), skiing or snowboarding (4.2%), or martial arts (2.4%). Compared to RHS 2002/03, participation rates in most activities decreased,
with the exception of snowshoeing, using weights or exercise equipment, golf, skiing, and martial arts.

Table 6.1 summarizes the gender differences associated with participating in various physical activities. According to the results, a significantly higher proportion of First Nations males reported that they participated in hunting or trapping, fishing, running or jogging, hiking, bicycling or mountain biking, skating, skiing or snowboarding, competitive or team sports, weights or exercise equipment, canoeing or kayaking, golf, snowshoeing, or martial arts. In contrast, a significantly higher proportion of First Nations females reported that they participated in walking, dancing, berry picking or other food gathering, or aerobics or fitness classes.

Walking was the most frequently reported physical activity across all age categories. Participation in physical activities generally decreased as age increased, with the exception of gardening or yard work, which increased with age until age 60 and then declined.

### Table 6.1. Participation in Physical Activity, by Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Total %</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>Females %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walking</td>
<td>82.1</td>
<td>80.4</td>
<td>83.8*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardening, yard work</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>37.1</td>
<td>32.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>44.1*</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berry picking or other food gathering</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>31.4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>28.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights, exercise equipment</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>30.9*</td>
<td>18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dancing (aerobic, traditional, modern, etc.)</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>28.7*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running or jogging</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>26.5*</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting, trapping</td>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>35.6*</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiking</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>24.4*</td>
<td>13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycling or mountain biking</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>22.7*</td>
<td>13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive or team sports (e.g., hockey, basketball, baseball, lacrosse)</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>23.5*</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>19.7*</td>
<td>9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skating</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>16.9*</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowling</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing/kayaking</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>11.7*</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerobics/Fitness classes</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>9.0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowshoeing</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.8*</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skiing/Snowboarding</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>5.2*</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martial arts</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>3.5*</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates a significantly higher proportion

### Nutrition

#### Frequency of eating nutritiously

Fewer than one-third (30.6%) of First Nations adults reported that they “always” or “almost always” eat a nutritious, balanced diet, while 51.8% only “sometimes” do. The remaining proportion of First Nations adults either “rarely” (14.5%) or “never” (3.1%) eat a balanced and nutritious diet. The proportion of First Nations adults who reported “always” or “almost always” eating a nutritious and balanced diet was slightly lower in RHS 2008/10 compared to RHS 2002/03, while the proportion that reported they “rarely” do so increased slightly between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10. The proportion of adults who reported that they “always” or “almost always” eat a nutritious and balanced diet generally increased with age (see Figure 6.1).
Figure 6.2. Proportion of First Nations Adults Reporting Consuming a Balanced, Nutritious Diet, by Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Always/Almost Always</th>
<th>Sometimes</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18-29</td>
<td>54.1%</td>
<td>18.9%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
<td>7.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-39</td>
<td>55.7%</td>
<td>25.6%</td>
<td>9.1%</td>
<td>5.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>50.2%</td>
<td>33.0%</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
<td>6.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>51.0%</td>
<td>37.8%</td>
<td>26.7%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 and older</td>
<td>45.9%</td>
<td>44.2%</td>
<td>19.2%</td>
<td>7.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type of food consumed

Table 6.2 summarizes the frequency of consumption of particular food items. A higher proportion of First Nations males than females drank soft drinks or consumed fast food such as burgers, pizza, hot dogs, or French fries at least once a day. As age increased, frequent consumption (at least once a day) of soft drinks and fast food decreased.

Table 6.2. Proportion of First Nations Adults Reporting Consuming Particular Food Items, by Frequency of Consumption

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Items</th>
<th>Several times a day %</th>
<th>Once a day %</th>
<th>Few times a week %</th>
<th>Once a week %</th>
<th>Never/ hardly ever %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Milk and milk products (e.g., yogurt, cheese)</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>34.9</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein (beef, chicken, pork, fish, eggs, beans, tofu)</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetables</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>36.1</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit (excluding fruit juice)</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>28.7</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bread, pasta, rice, and other grains</td>
<td>45.3</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft drinks/pop</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>21.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast food (e.g., burgers, pizza, hotdogs, French fries)</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>26.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sharing traditional foods

More than one-quarter (27.9%) of First Nations adults reported that someone in their household had “often” shared traditional foods with them in the 12 months prior to the survey. An additional 57.6% reported that this had happened “sometimes,” and 14.4% reported that it had “never” happened. Table 6.3 summarizes the frequency of consumption of particular traditional food items.
Table 6.3. Proportion of First Nations Adults Reporting Consuming Particular Food Items, by Frequency of Consumption

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Item</th>
<th>Not at all %</th>
<th>A few times %</th>
<th>Often %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land-based animals (moose, caribou, bear, deer, bison, etc.)</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small game (rabbit, muskrat, etc.)</td>
<td>68.2</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater fish</td>
<td>28.9</td>
<td>48.8</td>
<td>22.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltwater fish</td>
<td>69.7</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other water-based foods (shellfish, eels, clams, seaweed, etc.)</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea-based animals (whale, seal, etc.)</td>
<td>97.1</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game birds (goose, duck, etc.)</td>
<td>58.6</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berries or other wild vegetation</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>58.4</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannock/Fry bread</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>54.7</td>
<td>37.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild rice</td>
<td>62.2</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn soup</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical Activity and Nutrition: A Cultural Perspective

Physical Activity

Due to the high prevalence of inactivity or moderate activity (74.7% of the First Nations adult population), it is important to develop an understanding of key individual, social, and community factors associated with greater physical activity. For this analysis, factors related to the individual were divided into two categories: factors related to general health and factors related to mental health. According to RHS 2008/10, a higher proportion of adults were active who:

- were in excellent health (37.7% were active), compared to those who were in very good (28.9%), good (22.5%), fair (19.9%) or poor health (4.8%);
- had lower body mass index scores: underweight (28.1% were active), normal weight (28.9%), overweight (26.6%), obese (22.7%), and morbidly obese (18.6%);
- did not have a chronic health condition (30.4% were active), compared to those who had at least one health condition (22.3%);
- consumed fruit and vegetables at least once per day, compared to those who consumed them once a week or less often;
- had traditional food shared with their household more often: those who often shared food (29.3% were active), sometimes shared food (24.4% were active), and never shared food (21.7%);
- consumed traditional land based animals, game birds, berries and other wild vegetation often or a few times in the past year, compared to those who did not.

A further breakdown of the factors related to mental health were also examined in association with activity level. A higher proportion of adults were physically active who:

- reported greater feelings of control over their own life (i.e., higher mastery scores), compared to those with less control;
- reported feeling physically, spiritually, emotionally, and mentally balanced ‘all of the time’, compared to those who felt balanced less often.

Additionally, the survey asked respondents questions regarding their perception of the strengths of their community. A higher proportion of adults were physically active who:

- viewed social connection (community working together), traditional ceremonial activities (e.g., powwow), good leisure/recreational facilities, the natural environment, strong leadership, awareness of First Nations cultures, low rates of suicide/crime/drug use, and education and training opportunities as strengths of their community.

Nutrition

As reported earlier, 30.6% of First Nations adults reported that they “always” or “almost always” ate a nutritious and balanced diet, while 51.8% did
so “sometimes”. Similar to above, related factors were categorized into those associated with general health and those associated with mental health.

Regarding factors related to general health, “always/almost always” consuming a balanced, nutritious diet were assessed. A higher proportion of adults consumed a healthy diet who:

- were in in greater overall health: excellent health (44.5% ate nutritiously), very good health (33.1%), good health (26.0%), fair health (24.6%) and poor health (27.7%);
- were more physically active: physically active (34.7% ate nutritiously), moderately physically active (32.0%), and physically inactive (28.3%);
- were underweight/normal weight (31.0% ate nutritiously) or overweight (30.9%), compared to those who were obese/morbidly obese (24.8%);
- did not smoke (35.2% ate nutritiously), compared to those who smoke daily (26.8%) or occasionally (28.8%);
- often had traditional food shared with their household (43.0% ate nutritiously), compared to those who sometimes (26.3%) or never (26.6%) shared traditional food;
- consumed traditional foods such as land based animals, fresh and salt water fish, other water based foods (e.g., shellfish), sea based animals, game birds, small game, berries and other vegetation, and wild rice more often, compared to those who did so less often.

Various mental health factors were examined in relation to “always” or “almost always” consuming a nutritious, balanced diet. A higher proportion of adults consumed a healthy diet who:

- have never thought about committing suicide (33.9% ate nutritiously), compared to those who had (22.2%);
- reported greater feelings of control over their own life (i.e., higher mastery scores), compared to those with less control;
- reported feeling physically, spiritually, emotionally, and mentally balanced 'all of the time', compared to those who felt balanced less often (most of the times, sometimes, and almost none of the time).

Furthermore, perceptions of community strengths were also examined. A higher proportion of adults consumed a healthy diet who:

- viewed the natural environment, awareness of First Nations culture, and availability of community and health programs as strengths of their community, compared to those who did not view these as strengths of their community.

Table 6.4 provides an overview of these relationships.

### Table 6.4. Key Associations with Physical Activity and Diet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Physical activity</th>
<th>Diet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General health status</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index (BMI)</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical activity</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active/Sedentary typical routine</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritious diet</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of chronic conditions</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Things that make you healthy</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental health factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicide ideation/Attempts</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive emotional score</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative emotional score</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social support</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Societal factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community strengths</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ = Significant association at the ( p=.05 ) level; x = no observed association; n/a = not applicable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISCUSSION

Escalating rates of obesity are evident worldwide (WHO, 2000) and in Canada (Tjepkema, 2006). Based on findings in this chapter, prevalence of obesity remains high within First Nations communities - younger adults and males appear to be at greater risk. Results highlight factors that may lead to greater involvement in physical
activity and increased consumption of nutritious foods – both of which (physical activity and nutritious diet) have been linked to lower levels of obesity.

Physical inactivity is pervasive not only in the national population but also, according to the findings of RHS 2008/10, in First Nations communities. Consistent with findings at a national level, inactivity is more apparent in females, the elderly, and the poor. Understanding the types of physical activities that are more popular among certain groups is an important consideration for strategies to promote activity.

Results from this chapter indicate that walking is the most frequently cited activity for all age and gender groups, consistent with studies of the general Canadian population (Cameron, Wolfe, & Craig, 2007). Walking represents a relatively easy, convenient, and low-cost activity for all age groups. It is therefore an important activity for those who are less active and looking to increase their level of activity. Results from this chapter indicate that certain traditional physical activities are particularly popular among First Nations adults, and more intense activities are more popular among men and younger adults. Such findings should be considered in physical activity strategies.

A healthy living strategy that incorporates physical activity and a nutritious, balanced diet for First Nations adults should provide interventions designed to assist individuals in adopting and maintaining healthy lifestyles. Although independent physical activity and nutritional strategies are useful, a common framework that harmonizes physical activity, nutrition, and other health behaviours would help to increase synergy for developing interventions tailored to certain segments of the population, such as women, children and youth, and older adults (WHO, 2004). The association between physical activity and nutrition (including consumption of traditional foods) in this chapter suggests that promoting positive health behaviour in one lifestyle domain may lead to overall healthier lifestyle changes. Results from this chapter indicate that First Nations adults who often consumed traditional foods were also more likely to be active. This suggests that strategies related to diet must include consideration of traditional foods, and strategies for physical activity must consider various types and forms of physical activity, including traditional activities. In addition, understanding the multitude of factors associated with physical activity and nutrition is important in developing a holistic strategy.

**CONCLUSIONS**

This chapter examined a host of factors at the individual, social, and community levels that influence health behaviour. In addition to being associated with each other, physical activity and nutrition were also associated with presence of chronic conditions, health behaviours such as alcohol use and smoking, feelings of mastery and life balance, and the observation of strengths within their community. Individual environment, social environment, physical environment, and community environment are all important components within the socio-ecological and cultural frameworks, both of which incorporate the four aspects of “total person” and “total environment.” This holistic approach is important for understanding the internal and external barriers limiting healthy behaviour and the factors that can enable or motivate the First Nations population.

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

Data from this chapter provide a snapshot of current physical activity and nutrition patterns of First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities and provide valuable information for informing strategies on key public health issues, such as obesity and diabetes. To improve future studies, reliable baseline data involving details on food intake and quality of diet would be useful. Similarly, monitoring physical activity levels should continue in order to assess time spent in motion and sedentary activity. Given the increasing rates of obesity over time, and the decline in muscular strength and flexibility over a similar time period, recent research has looked to supplement self-reported physical activity data with information containing an objective measurement of activity from, for example, accelerometers and pedometers. This objective data has allowed for an examination of the proportion of survey participants that meet pre-determined activity recommendations, such as the proportion of Canadian adults reaching the 150-minutes-per-week recommendation set by the Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology (Colley et al., 2011). Dietary and physical activity data are essential for developing appropriately targeted strategies, and regular monitoring contributes critical information for addressing this significant public health concern among First Nations adults.

**REFERENCES**


Colley, R. C., Garriguet, D., Janssen, I., Craig, C. L., Clarke, J., & Tremblay, M. S. (2011). *Physical activity of Canadian adults: Accelerometer results from the 2007 to 2009 Canadian Health Measures Survey (Catalogue 82-003-X).*


Tjepkema, M. (2002). The health of off-reserve aboriginal population. *Health Reports (Statistics Canada, Catalogue 82-003).*


Chapter 7

Nutrition and Food Security

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

It has been documented that First Nations living on-reserve and in northern communities in Canada face unique food security challenges. This chapter examines food consumption, nutrition, and food security among the First Nations adult population in First Nations communities. The analyses in this chapter are based upon two modules of the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10: four questions focused on the frequency in which select store-bought and traditional foods were consumed, as well as self-reported consumption of a nutritious balanced diet, while nine questions were asked to examine food security. Of the nine questions on food security, six were aimed at adults and three at children. The proportion of First Nations adults who reported always or almost always eating a nutritious balanced diet increased with age (21.9% for those aged 18 to 29, up to 45.9% for those aged 60 years or over). One-in-five adults reported cutting the size of their meals or skipping meals because there was not enough money for food, and more than one-third of them did so almost every month in the year prior to the survey. Nearly three-quarters of First Nations adults reported eating protein-based foods (such as beef, chicken, pork, fish, eggs, beans, and tofu), bread, pasta, and other grains at least once a day. Nearly one-in-ten adults reported that they never or hardly ever consumed milk or milk products. More than one-third reported drinking soft drinks one or more times a day. Nearly nine-out-of-ten First Nations adults had had traditional food shared with their household in the 12 months prior to the survey. Large land-based animals were the most often consumed protein-based traditional foods. The findings of RHS 2008/10 demonstrate that more than half of all households are moderately to severely food-insecure. The proportion of First Nations adults who reported always or almost always eating a healthy diet was higher among food-secure households than among food-insecure households. Understanding patterns of food security for First Nations people living in First Nations communities over time will be critical in developing and evaluating national policies and programs related to public health.
KEY FINDINGS

• The proportion of First Nations adults “always or almost always” eating a nutritious, balanced diet increased with age. Nearly half (45.9%) of those aged 60 years or older reported “always or almost always” consuming a healthy diet, compared to one-fifth (21.9%) of those aged 18 to 29.

• Nearly one-in-ten adults (9.5%) reported that they “never or hardly ever” consumed milk or milk products.

• 39.3% of adults reported drinking soft drinks one or more times per day.

• A higher proportion of males reported consuming fast food one or more times a day, compared to females (13.4% vs. 8.8%, respectively).

• The proportion of First Nations adults participating in hunting and trapping in the past 12 months has decreased since RHS 2002/03 (22.1% vs. 31.9%).

• Approximately one-quarter of adults “often” ate large land-based animals (26.4%) and freshwater fish (22.3%) in the past 12 months. More than one-third of adults “often” ate bannock or fry bread (37.3%) in the past 12 months.

• Nearly nine-out-of-ten First Nations adults (85.5%) had traditional food shared with their household in the 12 months prior to the survey.

• One-in-five adults reported cutting the size of their meals or skipping meals because there was not enough money for food (19.8%), and 36.5% of them reported having done so almost every month in the year prior to the survey.

• The proportion of adults who consume traditional foods “often” in the past 12 months (including protein, berries, and other wild vegetation) was higher for remote and isolated communities than for urban and rural communities.

• More than half (54.2%) of First Nations households were categorized as being “moderate” to “severely” food-insecure.

• The proportion of First Nations adults who reported that they “always or almost always” ate a healthy diet was higher among food-secure households (41.4%), compared to those that are moderately food-insecure (24.2%) or severely food-insecure (17.3%).
INTRODUCTION

Food is an important part of First Nations identity, and the nutrition obtained through food is essential for health and well-being. Furthermore, food obtained from traditional food systems links people to the land, a relationship that is spiritual, physical, and central to cultural identity and holistic health (Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples, 1996). In 2007, Health Canada released *Eating Well with Canada’s Food Guide for First Nations, Inuit and Métis*. This food guide emphasized both traditional foods and store-bought foods that are generally available, affordable, and accessible across Canada (Health Canada, 2007). One-third of First Nations in RHS 2002/03 reported always or almost always eating a nutritious balanced diet, and over half reported that they often consumed traditional protein-based foods (First Nations Information Governance Committee, 2005).

Studies of Aboriginal peoples show that with each generation there is a loss of traditional food use, and dietary quality is diminished by a combination of decreased use of nutrient-dense traditional food and increased use of market food generally inferior in nutritional quality (Willows, 2004). In general, the more rural a community is, the less available commercial foods are, resulting in a greater reliance on traditional food sources. The First Nations Food, Nutrition and Environment Study (FNFNES) from British Columbia indicated that over 200 different types of food were harvested, with salmon, moose, and berries being the most common. Over 91% of all participants \( n = 1,103 \) in that study indicated they would harvest more if it were not for lack of equipment, transportation, and time (Chan et al., 2011).

Traditional food systems such as hunting, fishing, harvesting, and gathering now enhance the nutritional value and cultural acceptability of commercially purchased foods (Kuhnlein, Receveur, & Chan et al., 2001). Available foods can be accessed by three main methods: traditional food systems, purchasing from suppliers, and obtaining food through charitable providers.

According to the World Food Summit Plan of Action, “Food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe, nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life” (Food and Agriculture Organization, 1996). Income is one of the main indicators for food security. Accessibility of food is another; given the geographic location of many First Nations communities, lack of access to food results in poorer quality and fewer nutritious options (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada [INAC], 2003, 2004a, 2004b). The link between food security and health is so clear that Health Canada has recognized that “income-related food insecurity is an important public health issue in Canada and is a key social determinant of health” (Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, 2007).

Research indicates that First Nations in Canada face unique food security challenges (Chan et al., 2011; INAC, 2004b). Prevalence of individual and household food insecurity is much higher for the First Nations populations than for the general Canadian population. The 2004 Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS 2.2) estimates that one out of every three (33.3%) off-reserve Aboriginal households experience food insecurity, compared to 8.8% of non-Aboriginal households. Of those food-insecure Aboriginal households, almost half have been found to be severely food-insecure, compared to only a third of non-Aboriginal households (Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, 2007). National health surveys have generally excluded First Nations living on-reserve and in northern communities, resulting in limited data on food security. The RHS 2008/10 is the first national survey to measure income-related household food security in First Nations communities.

An understanding of income-related food insecurity is limited to research in select communities across Canada. The analysis, utilizing a tool similar to the CCHS 2.2, demonstrated an extremely high prevalence of food insecurity, measured at 70% in a First Nations community and 40% and 83% in two Inuit communities (INAC, 2003, 2004a, 2004b). In British Columbia, a larger study including First Nations from 21 randomly selected First Nations communities found that food insecurity affected 41% of First Nations households, including 25% of households with children (Chan et al., 2011). The study in British Columbia included questions similar to those in the CCHS 2.2 and in Health Canada research in select communities (INAC, 2003, 2004a, 2004b).

This chapter examines nutrition patterns and measures food security among the adult First Nations population living in First Nations communities by analyzing data collected by RHS 2008/10. Understanding patterns of food security for First Nations over time will be critical in developing and evaluating national policies and programs related to public health.

In addition to income-related food security, First Nations strive to reclaim traditional food systems as a means to improve food security for present and future individuals, households, and communities, as
demonstrated by the indigenous food sovereignty movement (People’s Food Policy Indigenous Circle, 2011). As Winona Laduke (2005) said:

The recovery of the people is tied to the recovery of food, since food itself is medicine: not only for the body, but for the soul, for the spiritual connection to history, ancestors, and the land. The sustainability of land based life rests on the biodiversity of traditional agriculture, the life stuff for pollinator diversity, and the web of life it-self.

**METHODS**

This chapter covers questions related to food, nutrition, and food security for First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern First Nations communities. Questions about food and nutrition explored the frequency with which select store-bought and traditional foods were consumed. Nine questions were asked to examine food security: six provided information on behaviours and conditions for First Nations adults that characterize households when they are having difficulty meeting their food needs, and three provided information on children if there were children living in the household. The responses to these questions by one respondent per household comprised a measure of income-related food security for the household. Each household was classified as food-secure, moderately food-insecure, or severely food-insecure for adults, and food-secure or food-insecure for children, based on how many of the food-insecure conditions they reported. These food-security questions were similar to some of the questions from the 18-item Household Food Security Survey Module that was used in the 2004 CCHS Cycle 2.2. Food security indices were categorized, consistent with Health Canada and the CCHS. The statistics reported for food security in this chapter were based on this measure.

**RESULTS**

**Nutrition**

Nearly all First Nations adults reported having a refrigerator (99.0%) and a stove for cooking (99.2%) in their homes. More than one-third (35.8%) did not consider the main water supply in their homes safe for drinking year-round. The majority of adults (70.7%) consume bottled water as a source of drinking water (95% CIs [±0.3], [±0.3], [±2.3], and [±1.9], respectively). Fewer than one-third (30.6%) of First Nations adults reported “always or almost always” eating a nutritious balanced diet, and the majority (51.8%) reported they “sometimes” did. The remaining First Nations adults (17.6%) reported “rarely” (14.5%) or “never” (3.1%) eating a healthy diet (95% CIs [±1.5], [±1.6], [±1.1], and [±0.5], respectively). The proportion of First Nations adults who reported “always or almost always” eating a nutritious balanced diet increased with age (see Figure 7.1).

**Figure 7.1. Proportion of Adults Reporting a Healthy Diet, by Age (n = 10,727)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Category</th>
<th>Always or Almost Always</th>
<th>Sometimes</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18-29</td>
<td>21.9%</td>
<td>18.9%</td>
<td>25.6%</td>
<td>54.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-29</td>
<td>5.1%</td>
<td>16.3%</td>
<td>33.0%</td>
<td>50.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-39</td>
<td>2.3%</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
<td>37.8%</td>
<td>51.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>2.6%</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>44.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>1.9%</td>
<td>7.9%</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>44.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>1.9%</td>
<td>7.9%</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>44.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Although the patterns for reporting a healthy diet by age group between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 were similar, more adults reported “rarely or never” consuming a nutritious balanced diet in RHS 2008/10 than in RHS 2002/03 (17.6% vs. 11.9%, respectively), while fewer adults reported “always or almost always” eating healthy in RHS 2008/10 than in RHS 2002/03 (30.6% vs. 35.4%, respectively).

Bread, pasta, rice, and other grains were the most commonly reported foods eaten at least once per day (78.6%), followed by protein, such as beef, chicken, pork, fish, eggs, beans, and tofu (74.1%), vegetables (62.8%), milk and milk products, such as yogurt and cheese (58.4%), and fruit (56.6%). Nearly one in 10 adults (9.5%) reported that they never or hardly ever consumed milk or milk products (95% CIs ±1.7, ±1.5, ±1.45, ±1.5, ±1.6, and ±0.9, respectively; see Figure 7.2).

Figure 7.2. Proportion of Adults Reporting Frequency of Eating from Food Group Categories (n = 10,846)

Figure 7.3 shows the frequency of consumption of juice, soft drinks and fast food. More than half (58.2%) of all First Nations adults reported drinking juice once or more per day, while a further 29.2% reported drinking juice once or a few times per week. Moreover, 39.3% of First Nations adults reported consuming soft drinks once or more per day, with an additional 39.3% consuming pop once to a few times per week. Approximately one-quarter (26.0%) of all First Nations adults reported “never or hardly ever” eating fast food, such as burgers, pizza, hotdogs, and French fries, while 62.9% did so once or a few times per week, and 11.2% did so at least once per day (95% CIs ±1.9, ±1.5, ±1.9, ±1.45, ±1.5, ±1.6, ±1.0, respectively). A higher proportion of males than females ate fast food at least one per day (13.5% vs. 8.8%, 95% CIs ±1.5 and ±1.1, respectively).
Figure 7.3. Proportion of Adults Reporting Frequency of Eating or Drinking from Food Group Categories (n = 10,726)

Approximately one-fifth (22.1%, 95% CI[±1.3]) of all First Nations adults reported hunting or trapping in the 12 months prior to the survey, with more than one-quarter (28.3%, 95% CI[±1.7]) reporting berry picking or other food gathering. These proportions were lower in RHS 2008/10 than in RHS 2002/03 (see Figure 7.4).

Figure 7.4. Comparison of RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 for the Prevalence of Participating in Hunting or Trapping, Berry Picking or Other Food Gathering, and Fishing in the 12 Months Prior to the Survey (n = 11,019)
Large land-based animals were the most often reported “often consumed” traditional food (26.4%), followed by freshwater fish (22.3%), game birds (8.7%), small game (7.2%), and saltwater fish (6.4%). Additionally, more than one-third of First Nations reported that they often ate bannock or fry bread (37.3%), followed by berries or other wild vegetation (18.6%), wild rice (6.0%), and corn soup (5.7%). CIs ±1.9, ±1.7, ±1.1, ±0.9, ±1.1, ±1.7, ±1.5, ±0.75, and ±1.4, respectively.

The majority (85.5% 95% CI ±1.5) of First Nations adults reported having had someone “often” or “sometimes” share traditional food with their household in the 12 months prior to the survey (see Figure 7.5). Among those First Nations adults who “often” shared traditional food with someone, the top four traditional foods shared were land-based animals, such as moose, caribou, bear, deer, and bison (92.6%), berries or other wild vegetation (87.4%), freshwater fish (84.3%), and game birds, such as goose or duck (59.6%), CIs ±2.1, ±2.5, ±2.5, and ±3.8, respectively.

Figure 7.5. Proportion of Adults who had Traditional Food Shared with their Household in the 12 Months Prior to the Survey (n = 10,631)

Figure 7.6 demonstrates that more than half of the First Nations adults living in remote (58.2%) or special access (50.6%) communities reported “often” eating protein-based traditional foods, compared to a lower proportion in urban (29.5%) or rural (37.2%) communities (95% CIs ±7.1, ±4.7, ±2.8, and ±3.2, respectively).

Figure 7.6. Proportion of Adults Often Consuming Traditional Foods, by Location (n = 10,653)

Note. Categories of geographic remoteness: Urban (Zone 1) = located within 50km of the nearest service centre with year-round road access; Rural (Zone 2) = located between 50 km and 350km from the nearest service centre with year-round-road access; Remote (Zone 3) = located greater than 350km from the nearest service centre with year-round road access; Special Access (Zone 4) = no year-round road access.

Body Mass Index

Approximately one-quarter (24.2%) of all First Nations adults had a normal body mass index (BMI), while 1.4% were underweight, 34.2% were overweight, 34.8% were obese, and 5.4% were morbidly obese (95% CIs ±1.3, ±0.2, ±1.3, ±1.4, and ±0.8). These results were similar to the findings in RHS 2002/03. In the assessment of the CCHS 2.2, researchers found that when self-reported height and weight data were used to calculate obesity prevalence rates, rates were significantly higher among food-insecure respondents than among food-secure respondents (Lyons, Park, & Nelson, 2008).

Food Security

Approximately one-in-six (16.5%, 95% CI ±1.0) of all First Nations adults reported often struggling (i.e., borrowing money) each month or more often to meet the basic living requirements for food in the 12 months prior to the survey. One in five First Nations adults (19.8%, 95% CI ±1.4) reported cutting the size of their meals or skipping meals because there was not enough money for food, with 36.5% (95% CI ±3.15) having done so almost every month in the year prior to the survey.

Over half (54.2%) of all First Nations households were classified as food-insecure, with 14.1% (95% CI ±1.2) considered severely food-insecure (see Figure 7.7). Of those households with children, just under half (44.9%) were classified as food insecure (see Figure 7.8).
Figure 7.7. Household Food Security Status for Adults  
\[n = 10,371\]  
- Severely Food Insecure: 14.1%  
- Moderately Food Insecure: 45.7%  
- Food Secure: 40.1%  

Note. Classification of food security status in the RHS follows the Health Canada standard rather than the U.S. standard. Households that affirm one item would be classified as food secure in the U.S. and in some early Canadian surveys that followed the U.S. schemata.

Figure 7.8. Household Food Security Status for Children  
\[n = 5,591\]  
- Food Insecure (Moderate or Severe): 44.9%  
- Food Secure: 55.1%  

Note. Due to the specific subset of questions used to determine the food security status of children, it was not appropriate to sub-classify the population of food-insecure children into moderate and severe categories, as was reported for adults.

A greater proportion of First Nations households in urban communities (51.0%, 95% CI [±3.2]) were food-secure, compared to households in isolated communities with only special access (35.3%, 95% CI [±5.7]). Interestingly, a higher proportion of households in remote communities were food-secure (52.7%, 95% CI [±10.5]), and remote communities had fewer households categorized as severely food-insecure (10.7%, 95% CI [±4.2]), compared to households in urban (51.0% and 14.2%, respectively) or rural (43.7% and 13.1%, respectively) locations.

Figure 7.9. Household Food Security Status, by Type of Community

- Food Secure
- Moderately Food Insecure
- Severely Food Insecure
Association Between Nutrition and Food Security

An association between regularly consuming a nutritious diet and food security in First Nations households was observed in RHS 2008/10. The proportion of First Nations adults who reported that they “always or almost always” ate a healthy diet was higher among food-secure households (41.4%), compared to those that are moderately food-insecure (24.2%) or severely food-insecure (17.3%).

Figure 7.10. Proportion of Adults Reporting a Healthy Diet, by Household Food Security Status (n = 10,196)

Diet, Food Security, and the Cultural Framework

Table 7.1 provides an overview of the association of key indicators for having a nutritious balanced diet and food security. With the exception of two relationships—diet and community size, and food security and BMI—diet and food security were significantly related to all other key indicators.
Table 7.1. Relationship of Key Indicators with Diet and Adult Food Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual factors</th>
<th>Diet</th>
<th>Food security</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community size</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remoteness</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health factors</th>
<th>Diet</th>
<th>Food security</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General health status</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of specific chronic conditions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical activity</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diet</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>×</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental health factors</th>
<th>Diet</th>
<th>Food security</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance with four aspects</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicide ideation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. The key indicators for societal factors (progress in community) and social factors (social support) could not be included in this table because there were too many components for these indicators. ✓ = significant association at the p = 0.05 level; × = no association; n/a = not applicable.

**DISCUSSION**

The RHS 2008/10 provided the first collection of national-level data for income-related food security in First Nations households within Canada. It is fitting that an analysis of nutrition and food security are included in the same chapter. For First Nations, a comprehensive understanding of food intake and nutrition is important in understanding and improving health.

**Nutrition**

The majority of First Nations adults reported they sometimes ate a nutritious balanced diet. In many communities, health promotion programs, such as the Aboriginal Diabetes Initiative, have been in place for many years. One of the primary goals of this community-led initiative, funded by the First Nations and Inuit Health Branch of Health Canada, is to promote healthy eating and lifestyles (Health Canada, 2003). This could be one explanation for why a greater number of adults identify with “rarely or never” consuming a nutritious balanced diet in RHS 2008/10 compared to RHS 2002/03. The food choices based on Aboriginal cultural values may not be congruent with Western scientific constructs regarding the nutritional value of food. However, the eating of traditional foods is often associated with feelings of good health (Willows, 2005).

The questions on food and nutrition in RHS 2008/10 did not capture a comprehensive picture of the First Nations diet. However, they do provide some insight into nutrition trends that may be useful in health promotion programming. For example, nearly one in 10 adults claim they “never or hardly ever” consumed milk or milk products. The FNFNES study in British Columbia also found a low intake of milk and other dairy products among First Nations adults. Furthermore, diet quality is much better when traditional food is consumed (Chan et al., 2011). Factors that may contribute to low milk and dairy product consumption by First Nations include the high cost of dairy products in rural and northern parts of Canada and the prevalence of lactose intolerance among First Nations.

Since RHS 2002/03, there has been a reduction in reported hunting and trapping and a similar decrease in berry picking and other food gathering. Nationally, experimental food projects, such as gardening projects, have gained momentum in improving food availability and healthy communities (Nelson & Stroink, 2009).

Approximately 90% of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities had had traditional food shared with their household in the 12 months prior to the survey. Following a hunt or harvest, it is customary among First Nations to share the food, among married children and parents, then elders and others in need, as well as with other family and community members (Delormier, Kuhnlein, & Penn, 1993). Food sharing has been pervasive in hunter-gatherer societies, and food transfers among adults living in different households are also a common practice for these groups of people (Kaplan & Gurven, 2005). Beyond sharing food to avoid food wastage, food sharing is a social bonding activity that respects the value of caring for the whole community (Food Safety Network, 2009). In Ford’s (2009) model of the food security determinants for Inuit communities, sharing is listed as one of the determinants related to food access, thus affecting food security.

Geographic location is also associated with eating protein-based traditional foods. Variations in traditional food systems and diets among First Nations communities in Canada are the result of differences in geographic locations, the availability of different types of food sources, proximity and access to animal migration routes and plants species, and traditional hunting and fishing practices (Assembly of First Nations, 2007; Willows, 2005).
Bottled water can sometimes cost double the cost of soft drinks, which makes soft drinks an easier yet unhealthier option (Harden & Levalliant, 2008). One reason for using bottled water over tap water is that consistently a number of First Nations communities are under drinking water advisories. As of April 2011, 122 First Nations communities across Canada were under a drinking water advisory (Health Canada, 2011b).

**Food Security**

As income decreases, the prevalence of reporting food insecurity increases (McIntyre & Tarasuck, 2002; Rose, 1999). For many low-income families, the unfortunate reality is that the grocery budget is flexible, whereas other bills, such as hydro, are not. One in six First Nations adults reported struggling throughout the year prior to the survey to meet the basic living requirements for food. The cost and accessibility of certain foods varies considerably between geographic regions. Despite government subsidization, the cost of purchasing market food in northern communities is high because of the long distance the food must be transported (Lambden, Receveur, Marshall, & Kuhnlein, 2006). Moreover, cost and accessibility are issues in the acquisition of traditional foods as well. Studies have found that the cost of the equipment and transportation necessary for hunting and fishing in Arctic communities are major barriers to food security (Boult, 2004; Lambden et al., 2006).

More than half (54.2%) of all First Nations households were food-insecure, including 14.1% with severe food insecurity. In 2004, the comparable statistics for all Canadians, excluding those living on Crown lands and First Nations reserves, indicated that 9.2% were food-insecure and 2.9% were severely food-insecure (Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, 2007). For off-reserve Aboriginal households in the 2004 CCHS 2.2, the comparable statistics were 33.4% food insecurity and 14.4% severe food insecurity (Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, 2007). These data clearly show that First Nations households in First Nations communities are considerably more food-insecure—and more severely food insecure—than the general Canadian population. First Nations households in First Nations communities are also more food-insecure than off-reserve Aboriginal households. Food security typically affects adults before children (Radimer, Olson, Greene, Campbell, & Habicht, 1992), as adults will compromise their own diet before compromising the diet of their children.

**Association Between Nutrition and Food Security**

There is an association between eating a healthy diet and food security in the household. The progression of food security to food insecurity follows a pattern that begins with food anxiety, compromised diet quality, compromised food quantity, feelings of hunger, and ultimately not eating at all (Tarasuk, 2001). First Nations adults who live in food-secure households are more likely to report eating a healthy diet always or nearly all of the time, which indicates that they have not felt they were compromising their diet quality. Income and financial security are the most significant determinants of food insecurity (McIntyre & Tarasuck, 2002; Rose, 1999).

**Diet, Food Security, and the Cultural Framework**

It is not surprising that diet and food security have an association with many factors. Health promotion interventions that focus on improving food security could have positive effects on various health factors, including aspects of mental health. There is substantial evidence that many health problems experienced by First Nations people, including anemia, dental caries, obesity, heart disease, and type 2 diabetes (Health Canada, 2003), are related to diet (Willows, 2005). However, interestingly, there is no significant association between food security and BMI. Perhaps this is because a variety of external and internal factors can affect BMI. It should also be noted that, in adults, waist circumference should be combined with BMI as a better predictor of obesity-related health risk, rather than BMI alone (Janssen, Katzmarzyk, & Ross, 2004).

**CONCLUSIONS**

Income-related food insecurity is high within the First Nations population. Traditional foods, and the sharing of traditional foods, provide a social bonding activity that respects the value of caring for the whole community. Although geography can negatively affect the cost and availability of healthy foods, remoteness allows First Nations to remain connected to traditional food systems, which can be a supporting factor for increased food security. However, the decline in the practices of hunting, fishing, and gathering between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 is a cause for some concern. To achieve food security, First Nations communities must identify a shared vision of food security and translate it to locally controlled food and nutrition policy, in order to ensure a healthy, vibrant community.

Future development of the RHS food security module should consider adapting the CCHS 2.2 and the First
Nations Food, Nutrition, and Environment Study measures. The development of a new measure should also incorporate cultural indicators of food security, such as levels of traditional food knowledge, access to traditional food systems, and the safety of traditional food. The revised module for assessing household food security in First Nations communities should continue to be included in future phases of the RHS, allowing for the analysis of food security trends over time. Health-related policy directed at First Nations living on-reserve or in northern communities should include opportunities to improve food security.

REFERENCES


Ford, J. D. (2009). Vulnerability of Inuit food systems to food insecurity as a consequence of climatic change: A case study from Igloolik, Nunavut. Regional Environmental Change, 9, 83–100.


Radimer, K. L., Olson, C. M., Greene, J. C., Campbell, C. C.,


Chapter 8

Smoking, Substance Misuse and Gambling

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter presents results on smoking, alcohol, drug use, and gambling behaviour among First Nations adults as reported in the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10. The RHS survey is a valuable resource as it provides the only national-level information currently available about addictive behaviours among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities in Canada.

Approximately 57% of First Nations adults in First Nations communities are current smokers. No change was observed since the previous RHS. One-third of First Nations smokers had made a quit attempt in the year prior to the survey. A similar percentage of First Nations males and females are current smokers – however, females were more likely to have made efforts to quit smoking.

More than one-third of First Nations adults reported having abstained from alcohol in the past 12 months; a higher proportion than that observed among the general Canadian population. However, almost two-thirds of those who drink engage in heavy consumption (i.e., 5 or more drinks in one sitting at least once a month for the past 12 months). First Nations males were more likely than females to engage in heavy drinking.

Adult cannabis use has increased since RHS 2002/03 (32.3% vs. 26.7%). More than one-in-ten First Nation adults report using cannabis almost daily or daily. Besides cannabis use, cocaine/crack was the next most commonly used illicit drug; 7.8% of adults used this drug in the past year. Rates of past year cannabis use, almost daily/daily cannabis use, and past year hallucinogen and amphetamine use were higher among males than females.

Problem gambling behaviours (e.g., borrowing money to gamble, gambling more than one can afford) were also prevalent. First Nations females were more likely than males to engage in problematic gambling.
KEY FINDINGS

• 57% of First Nations adults smoked daily or occasionally – no difference was observed between males and females.
  o Smoking was more prevalent among First Nations adults who were not currently working for pay or had a lower household income; this is consistent with data from the general Canadian population.
  o Approximately one-third of adults who indicated being current or ex-smokers attempted to quit in the 12 months prior to the survey (30.3%). Quit attempts were slightly more common among First Nations females than among First Nations men (34.5% vs. 26.5%). A higher proportion of First Nations females reported living in a smoke-free home compared to males (69.6% vs. 62.2%).

• Approximately one-third (35.3%) of First Nations adults were abstinent from alcohol in the past 12 months. However, of those who do drink, almost two-thirds (63.5%) report drinking heavily.
  o First Nations females were more likely than men to be abstinent from alcohol (39.0% vs. 31.6%) and, of those who drink, less likely to consume alcohol heavily (56.4% vs. 69.7%).

• Approximately one-third (32.3%) of First Nations adults used cannabis in the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10, revealing a significant increase since RHS 2002/03 (26.7%).
  o Cannabis use was particularly prevalent among First Nations men (40.5% among men vs. 24.1% among females).
  o 16.8% of men and 7.8% of females reported daily or almost daily use.

• Past year use of cocaine/crack, hallucinogens and amphetamines were more prevalent among First Nation males vs. females.

• At least 7.4% of First Nations adults met criteria for problem gambling and another 31.1% met criteria for ‘at-risk’ gambling.
  o Gambling was more common among First Nations females (76.2%) than among First Nations men (66.1%). No gender difference was observed in the prevalence of gambling problems.
INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the prevalence of smoking, alcohol, drug use, and gambling behaviour among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities. The 2008/10 Regional Health Survey is a valuable resource as it provides the only national-level information available about addictive behaviours among First Nations living in First Nations communities in Canada.

Findings suggest that smoking rates remain high among First Nations adults despite significant reductions among the general Canadian population (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005). Smoking is associated with the two leading causes of death among Aboriginal peoples in North America, cardiovascular disease and cancer (Young, 1994). Thus, reducing smoking is critical to improving the health of this population. One goal of the present chapter is to provide an update on smoking prevalence among First Nations adults based on RHS 2008/10 data, as well as information about cessation efforts, motivations, and methods used to quit. This information may be used to strengthen smoking cessation programs within First Nation communities.

The RHS 2002/03 documented higher alcohol abstinence among First Nations adults (34.4%) compared to the general Canadian population (20.7%) (Adlaf, Begin & Sawka, 2005). However, among those who do drink, binge drinking (i.e., 5 or more drinks in one drinking occasion) and heavy drinking (i.e., binge drinking at least once per month in the past 12 months) is higher among First Nation adults (FNIGC, 2005).

The incidence of cannabis and other drug use was also higher among First Nations adults in RHS 2002/03 than among the general Canadian population. Cannabis use was prevalent, with 26.7% of First Nations adults reporting past-year use (compared to 14.1% of the general Canadian population) (FNIGC, 2005; Fischer, Rehm, & Hall, 2009). While the risks of cannabis use seem lower than those of cocaine or heroin, health problems do exist, and, due to high prevalence of use, the impact of cannabis on health can be significant (European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction, 2010).

Gambling can also have negative impacts on both individuals and communities. Problem gambling is gambling behavior that creates negative consequences for the gambler, others in his or her social network, or for the community (Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse, 2001). Research suggests that approximately 5% of Canadians are problem gamblers (Marshall & Wynne, 2004). While national-level data on problem gambling are not available for First Nation adults, findings from several provincial studies suggest problem gambling may be more prevalent among First Nations adults than among the general population in Canada (Oakes & Currie, 2005; Smith & Wynne, 2004; Wynne & McCready, 2005; Wynne, 2002).

METHODS

The present chapter reports the most recent RHS data on cigarette smoking, alcohol use, and illicit drug use/misuse of prescription drugs. Data are compared to those observed in the RHS 2002/03 and with findings from the general Canadian population (where comparable data are available).

Current smokers were defined as those who presently smoke daily or occasionally. Those who indicated that they do not presently smoke were asked whether they had smoked in the past. Past smokers were asked to indicate their reason(s) for quitting (“respect for the cultural and traditional significance of tobacco”, “chose a healthier lifestyle”, “health condition”, “doctor’s orders”, “peer pressure from friends and co-workers”, “out of respect for loved ones”, “greater/awareness/education about the ill effects of cigarettes on my health”, and “pregnancy”) and their method(s) for quitting [“cold turkey/will power alone”, “with help from spirituality”, “with assistance from family”, “nicotine replacement patch”, “nicotine replacement gum”, “zyban (bupropion)”, “other prescribed medications”, “traditional methods”, and “self-help/support program”].

Alcohol use was assessed by asking about use in the previous 12 months (yes/no). Respondents were considered abstinent from alcohol if they did not consume alcohol in the 12 months before the survey. Those who did indicate past-year alcohol consumption were also asked how often they consume alcoholic beverages [response options: “once a day”, “about 2-3 times/week”, “about 2-3 times/month”, “about once/month”, and “about 2-3 times/year”]. Next, participants were asked how often they have 5 or more alcohol beverages (i.e., frequency of binge drinking) [response options: “everyday”, “more than once/week”, “once/week”, “2-3 times/month”, “once/month”, “less than once/month”, “never”]. Heavy drinking is defined as binge drinking at least once a month in the past 12 months.
Participants were asked how often they had used any of the following substances in the past 12 months (without a prescription): cannabis; hallucinogens, including LSD, magic mushrooms, PCP, and Special K; amphetamines, including crystal meth, speed, and ecstasy; cocaine or crack; sedatives or sleeping pills without a prescription; illicit or prescription opioids, includes illicit opioid use, like heroin, and non-prescription use of codeine, methadone, morphine, etc.; and inhalants, such as solvents, glue, and gas. Response options were: “never”, “once or twice”, “monthly”, “weekly”, “daily or almost daily”. Participants were also asked whether they have ever sought treatment for substance abuse/addiction (yes/no).

Finally participants were asked if they have ever gambled (i.e., spent money on bingo, card games, lottery tickets, VLT, casino, and sports games). Those who indicated lifetime gambling were then asked questions about problem gambling. The RHS 2008/10 included three of the nine questions used to screen adults for problem gambling in Canada from the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI): (a) Have you ever borrowed money to gamble? (b) Have you ever bet more money than you could afford to lose? (c) Has your gambling caused any financial problems for you and your family? (Ferris & Wynne, 2001). The answers to these three questions were grouped to create a conservative estimate of the prevalence of problem gambling in this population. Response items on the RHS were “yes” and “no,” and scored 1 and 0, respectively. In contrast, response items for the CPGI include “almost always,” “most of the time,” “sometimes” and “never,” scored as 3, 2, 1, and 0, respectively. These scoring differences further underscore the conservative nature of the estimates presented in this chapter. Problem gambling scores were created using the recommended CPGI scoring criteria, with scores of 0 classified as non–problem gamblers, scores of 1 or 2 classified as at-risk gamblers, and scores of 3 classified as problem gamblers (Ferris & Wynne, 2001).

RESULTS

Smoking

As shown in Table 8.1, the prevalence of smoking was 56.9% (43.2% daily, 13.7% occasional). In comparison, the prevalence of smoking among adults in the general Canadian population in this time period was less than 20% (Reid & Hammond, 2009). Prevalence of smoking remained unchanged since the previous RHS (2002/03). No gender difference was observed in current smoking.

Consistent with the general Canadian population, smoking was more prevalent among those with lower household incomes and those who are not currently working for pay/ wages Smoking was also more prevalent among First Nations adults with three or more children living in the home (see Table 8.1). First Nations females were more likely to have a smoke-free home than males (see Table 8.2).

Table 8.1. 12-Month Smoking Prevalence, by Socio-demographics (n = 10,814)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Daily Smoking % [95% CI]</th>
<th>Occasional Smoking % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All adults</td>
<td>43.2 [41.6, 44.8]</td>
<td>13.7 [12.7, 14.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>42.8 [40.9, 44.8]</td>
<td>14.1 [12.4, 15.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>43.5 [41.3, 45.7]</td>
<td>13.4 [12.3, 14.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age categories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>51.5 [48.6, 54.4]</td>
<td>15.4 [13.7, 17.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>44.2 [40.9, 47.6]</td>
<td>18.4 [15.1, 22.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>44.8 [41.6, 48.2]</td>
<td>15.0 [13.3, 17.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>38.5 [35.5, 41.6]</td>
<td>9.5 [7.8, 1.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>25.4 [23.1, 28.0]</td>
<td>5.5 [4.4, 6.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>income loss – $19,999</td>
<td>48.8 [46.3, 51.4]</td>
<td>16.3 [14.6, 18.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$39,999</td>
<td>41.5 [38.6, 44.4]</td>
<td>12.9 [10.7, 15.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000–$59,999</td>
<td>39.7 [35.9, 43.6]</td>
<td>13.2 [10.2, 17.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$60,000 or more</td>
<td>33.0 [28.9, 37.3]</td>
<td>13.4 [10.7, 16.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently working for pay/wages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>39.2 [37.0, 41.4]</td>
<td>13.9 [12.2, 15.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>46.4 [44.3, 48.6]</td>
<td>13.5 [12.3, 14.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of children in home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–2</td>
<td>41.6 [39.5, 43.4]</td>
<td>13.2 [12.1, 14.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 or more</td>
<td>48.2 [45.2, 51.2]</td>
<td>16.3 [13.7, 19.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Almost a third (30.3%) of First Nations adults who were smokers made a quit attempt in the 12 months prior to survey (see Table 8.2). Females were more likely to have made a quit attempt than males in both RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10. Regardless of gender, the most common motivations to quit were the pursuit of a healthier lifestyle, greater awareness about the ill effects of smoking, the presence of a health condition, and out of respect for loved ones. Pregnancy was also an important motivation for First Nations females.

The most common cessation method, used by three out of four adults, was abrupt cessation—going cold turkey or using will power. A minority of adults tried other methods, such as using spirituality, assistance of family, and nicotine replacement therapy.

### Table 8.2. Smoking Cessation Behaviours Among Current and Ex-smokers in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8.2. Smoking Cessation Behaviours Among Current and Ex-smokers in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quit attempts (past year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did not try to quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3–4 tries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 or more tries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods used to try to quit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold turkey/will power alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With assistance from family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine replacement therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support or self-help program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons for trying to quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choosing a healthier lifestyle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater awareness of ill effects on health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctors’ orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect for cultural significance of tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer pressure from friends or co-workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have a smoke-free home?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Additional smoking cessation methods suppressed due to small cell counts.

### Alcohol Use

As shown in Table 8.3, more than a third (35.3%) of First Nations adults were abstinent from alcohol in RHS 2008/10 (similar to that observed in 2002/03, 34.4%). In comparison, less than a quarter of adults (23.0%) in the general Canadian population were abstinent from alcohol in 2010 (Statistics Canada, 2010). A higher proportion of First Nations females (39.0%) reported alcohol abstinence than men (31.6%) in RHS 2008/10.
Table 8.3. Alcohol Use among First Nations Adults in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstinence 12 months</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>[33.8, 36.8]</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>[37.0, 41.1]</td>
<td>31.6</td>
<td>[29.7, 33.6]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Frequency of alcohol use*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2–3 times a year</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>[20.1, 23.2]</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>[24.6, 28.8]</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>[16.6, 19.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3 times a month</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>[32.8, 36.3]</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>[30.6, 35.3]</td>
<td>35.9</td>
<td>[33.6, 38.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3 times a week</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>[16.6, 19.3]</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>[12.9, 16.0]</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>[19.0, 23.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>[2.6, 3.8]</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>[1.2, 2.0]</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>[3.7, 5.7]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binge drinking*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once a month</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>[19.6, 22.5]</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>[18.9, 23.1]</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>[19.1, 23.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3 times a month</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>[25.5, 28.8]</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>[21.4, 25.7]</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td>[27.9, 32.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a week</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>[5.4, 7.3]</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>[4.4, 7.0]</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>[5.6, 8.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 or more times a week</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>[7.2, 8.9]</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>[4.8, 6.6]</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>[8.8, 11.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>[0.9, 1.3]</td>
<td>0.7e</td>
<td>[0.5, 1.2]</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>[1.0, 1.8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Percentages exclude adults who did not consume alcohol in the past year.

E: High sampling variability; use estimate with caution

Heavy drinking has been defined as binge drinking (5 or more drinks per sitting) at least once a month in the past 12 months. Approximately two-thirds (63.6%) of First Nations adults who consumed alcohol in the past 12 months met criteria for heavy drinking (see Table 8.3). A higher proportion of males met heavy drinking criteria than females.

Consistent with estimates in the general Canadian population, the proportion of adults engaging in heavy drinking was higher among young adults (69% of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years met criteria for heavy drinking; see Figure 8.1). However, in contrast to the general population, within which heavy drinking then declines after young-adulthood, heavy drinking remained prevalent among First Nations adults in their 30s, 40s and 50s. Almost two-thirds of First Nations adults aged 30 to 49 (63.8%) met criteria for heavy drinking. This percentage fell only slightly for those aged 50 to 59 years (59.1%). Significant reductions in heavy drinking did not occur until adults reached 60 years and older (38.4%).
Figure 8.1. Prevalence of Binge Drinking (5 or more drinks in one sitting), by Age (n = 6,124)

No Binge Drinking in Past Year  □ Less than Monthly
□ Monthly  □ 2-3 Times a Month
□ Once a Week  □ 2+ Times a Week

Note. Solid black bars represent adults who met criteria for heavy drinking in RHS 2008/10 (of those who indicated consuming alcohol in the past 12 months). Heavy drinking is defined as binge drinking (5 or more drinks in one sitting) at least once a month in the past 12 months.

Drug Use (without a prescription)

Just under one-third (32.3%, 95% CI: 30.8, 33.9) of First Nations adults reported cannabis use in the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10 (see Table 8.4). Past year use of cannabis increased since the previous RHS (26.7%, 95% CI: 25.0, 28.5).

More than one-in-ten adults report using cannabis ‘almost daily to daily’; rates are significantly higher among males than females (16.9% vs. 7.8%; see Table 8.4).

Besides cannabis, cocaine/crack was the next most commonly used drug (7.8%); males were more likely to use cocaine/crack in the past 12 months compared to females (9.7% vs. 5.8% of females). Males were also more likely to use hallucinogens and amphetamines.
### Table 8.4. Illicit Drug Use/Prescription Drug Misuse in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10, by Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Used in the past year</th>
<th>Full Sample %</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any illicit drug use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No past year use</td>
<td>63.1</td>
<td>[61.4, 64.8]</td>
<td>70.5</td>
<td>[68.5, 72.5]</td>
<td>55.8</td>
<td>[53.6, 58.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 1 illicit drug used</td>
<td>36.9</td>
<td>[35.2, 38.6]</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>[27.5, 31.5]</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>[41.9, 46.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannabis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No past year use</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>[66.9, 69.2]</td>
<td>75.9</td>
<td>[74.2, 77.6]</td>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>[57.3, 61.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>[2.8, 3.7]</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>[2.2, 3.5]</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>[3.0, 4.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>[4.9, 6.6]</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>[3.2, 5.2]</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>[6.1, 8.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine or crack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No past year use</td>
<td>92.2</td>
<td>[91.4, 93.0]</td>
<td>94.2</td>
<td>[93.3, 95.0]</td>
<td>90.3</td>
<td>[89.0, 91.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once or twice</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>[4.7, 5.9]</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>[3.4, 4.7]</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>[5.6, 7.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>[1.0, 1.6]</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>[0.6, 1.2]</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>[1.3, 2.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly or more</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>[0.9, 1.5]</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>[0.7, 1.3]</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>[1.0, 1.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallucinogens*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in past year</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>[3.5, 4.8]</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>[1.9, 3.0]</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>[4.8, 7.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphetamines**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in past year</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>[2.3, 3.4]</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>[1.7, 2.6]</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>[2.7, 4.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatives or sleeping pills***</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>[5.0, 6.5]</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>[5.1, 6.9]</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>[4.7, 6.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opioids****</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in past year</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>[4.0, 5.5]</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>[3.4, 5.1]</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>[4.3, 6.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhalants (solvents, glue, gas)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>[0.4, 0.7]</td>
<td>0.5e</td>
<td>[0.3, 0.8]</td>
<td>0.5e</td>
<td>[0.4, 0.8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Hallucinogen category includes LSD, magic mushrooms, PCP and Special K.
** Amphetamines category includes crystal meth, speed and ecstasy.
*** Use without a prescription; category includes Valium, Serepax, Rohypnol, etc.
**** Category includes illicit opioid use (e.g., heroin) and non-prescription use of codeine, methadone, morphine, etc.
E: High sampling variability; use estimate with caution

### Gambling and Problem Gambling

The majority (71%) of First Nations adults have gambled (i.e., bet or spent money on bingo, card games, lottery tickets, VLT, casino, and sports games) in their lifetime. This estimate is low compared to about 75% of adults in the general Canadian population who gambled solely in the past year (Canadian Partnership for Responsible Gambling, 2010). Using the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI), 7.4% of First Nations adults met criteria for problem gambling, while another 31.1% met criteria for at-risk gambling (see Table 8.5). No gender differences were observed in the prevalence of at-risk or problem gambling (see Table 8.5).
Table 8.5. Prevalence of Lifetime Gambling and Problem Gambling Behaviour, by Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gamble in lifetime*</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All First Nations adults</td>
<td>71.1</td>
<td>[69.5, 72.7]</td>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>[74.6, 77.9]</td>
<td>66.1</td>
<td>[63.8, 68.3]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Problem gambling behaviour**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bet more than you could afford to lose</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>[21.1, 24.2]</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>[19.0, 22.8]</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>[22.5, 27.0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Problem gambling score**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Females %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
<th>Males %</th>
<th>95%CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non problem gambler</td>
<td>61.5</td>
<td>[59.7, 63.2]</td>
<td>62.3</td>
<td>[60.2, 64.5]</td>
<td>60.5</td>
<td>[57.9, 63.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At-risk gambler</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>[29.5, 32.8]</td>
<td>30.1</td>
<td>[28.1, 32.2]</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>[29.8, 34.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem gambler</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>[6.5, 8.4]</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>[6.4, 8.8]</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>[6.2, 8.6]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Gambling is defined in the current survey as betting or spending money on lottery tickets, bingo, video lottery terminals, casinos, card games, or sports games.

** Of those who have gambled in their lifetime.

DISCUSSION

More than half (57%) of First Nations adults report smoking daily or occasionally. No change was observed in the prevalence of smoking since the RHS 2002/03. Approximately one-third of smokers made a quit attempt in the 12 months prior to the survey, with more than 75% of these individuals using an abrupt cessation method (i.e., cold turkey). Few adults reported using nicotine replacement therapies; research has revealed that methods which encourage gradual rather than abrupt smoking cessation appear to be as (or more) effective (Hughes, Solomon, Livingston, Callas, & Peters, 2010; Shiffman, Ferguson, & Strahs, 2009; Silagy et al., 2000).

Approximately one-third (35.3%) of First Nations adults were abstinent from alcohol in RHS 2008/10, a percentage higher than that observed in the general Canadian population. However, of First Nation adults who drink, almost two-thirds met criteria for heavy drinking. First Nations males appear to be at higher risk of heavy drinking (and related harms) compared to females. Heavy drinking is associated with a range of harmful effects, including various health conditions and traumatic injury. Greater efforts are needed to encourage moderate drinking among First Nations adults who choose to consume alcohol, and abstinence among those who have developed alcohol dependence.

One-third of First Nations adults reported past-year cannabis use (an increase since the RHS 2002/03) and one-in-ten report daily or almost daily cannabis use. Males appear to be at higher risk of frequent use: 17% of First Nations males versus 8% of females reported daily or almost daily cannabis use. Long-term daily or almost daily cannabis has been linked with chronic bronchitis and other respiratory diseases (particularly when combined with cigarette smoking), psychiatric illness (such as depression, anxiety attacks, and psychosis), various forms of cancer, cognitive deficits (reducing the ability of users to concentrate, process, and remember information), harm to fetus during pregnancy, and increased risk of injury (traffic accidents; e.g., Dumont, 2005; Ferris & Wynne, 2001; Statistics Canada, 2010; Yang et al., 2007). Research has revealed that the percentage of problem gamblers in an area is linked directly to the number of electronic gaming machines—slot machines, video lottery terminals, electronic bingo machines—per capita in that area (Afifi, Cox, Martens, Sareen, & Enns, 2010; Cox, Yu, Afifi, & Ladouceur, 2005; Smith & Wynne, 2004; Williams & Wood, 2007). Electronic gaming machines are the most addictive forms of gambling. The quick succession of small wins and losses can be psychologically reinforcing for players, reducing their ability to set limits and control behaviour, particularly among those who have experienced previous addictions (Smith & Wynne, 2004; Williams & Simpson, 2008). Approximately 40% of First Nations adults who have gambled in their lifetime are ‘at risk’ for problem gambling or are problem gamblers. Campaigns to educate residents about responsible gambling within First Nations communities, particularly those that emphasize the need to set time and monetary limits, may help to decrease prevalence of risky or problem gambling. Gambling treatment resources in First Nations communities may also need to be increased. These treatment resources may include: free confidential problem gambling counseling services (within driving range of the community), a problem gambling hotline, or gambling support groups. Finally, communities may provide residents with
information on screening one’s own gambling behaviour and how to take steps to reduce potential problems.

The current results signal a need to improve intervention programs in order to reduce substance use and gambling problems among First Nations adults. Intervention efforts might have greater success if grounded in the strengths of First Nations culture. Incorporating Aboriginal culture into alcohol and drug treatment programs has been shown to increase their effectiveness (Dell et al., 2011; Herman-Stahl, Spencer, & Duncan, 2003; Whittle, 2006; Whitbeck, Chen, Hoyt, & Adams, 2004; Yu, Stiffman, & Freedenthal, 2005).

To reduce risky substance use and gambling behaviours strategies should go beyond change at the individual-level (Currie, Schopflocher, & Wild, 2011). Intervention efforts must be paired with changes in the social forces (e.g., racism) and economic forces (e.g., low income, unemployment) that perpetuate these problems. For example, on average, those living in First Nation communities report lower household and personal income and higher financial need compared to those in the general Canadian population. Low household income is inextricably linked to addiction problems (McDonough & Berglund, 2003; Mossakowski, 2008; Tjepkema, 2004). Serious efforts must be made to increase the economic self-sufficiency of First Nations adults. In addition, Aboriginal peoples currently experience high levels of racism in Canadian society (Currie et al., n.d.; Environics Institute, 2010). The experience of racial discrimination is associated with substance abuse, problem gambling, and other at-risk behaviour among minority groups. Racial discrimination can lead individuals to search for ways – often including the use of substances – to cope or escape from the shame and trauma of these experiences (Chae et al., 2008; Currie et al., n.d.; Whitbeck, Hoyt, McMorris, Chen, & Stubben, 2001; Whitbeck, McMorris, Hoyt, Stubben, & Lafromboise, 2002; Williams & Mohammed, 2009). The amelioration of these types of social and economic factors will require large-scale change.

CONCLUSIONS

This chapter describes the prevalence of substance use and gambling behaviour among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities. Few improvements were observed in prevalence of substance use since the previous RHS. Rather, increases were observed in prevalence of past year cannabis use; no decline was observed with respect to rates of smoking, alcohol abstinence, or heavy drinking. Prevalence of cigarette smoking and heavy drinking remain substantially higher among First Nations than those observed among adults in the general Canadian population. Among First Nations adults who gamble, many are ‘at risk’ for problem gambling or are problem gamblers. With respect to gender differences, males appear to be at greater risk for heavy drinking and drug use (cannabis, hallucinogens, cocaine/crack and amphetamines). The present chapter highlights many areas for possible intervention. Such interventions are likely to have more success with the inclusion of cultural content. Yet, great reductions in prevalence of substance use are unlikely to occur without addressing the larger economic and social factors that impact the lives of First Nations.

REFERENCES


Statistics Canada (2010). Heavy drinking (Catalogue No. 82-229-X).


Chapter 9
Sexual Health

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter presents the most recent data on the sexual behaviour of First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities, as gathered in the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10. The majority of First Nations adults reported having one sexual partner in the 12 months prior to the survey. Having multiple sexual partners was most common among younger First Nations adults, especially males. The proportion of adults using birth control or protection and having been tested for a sexually transmitted infection (STI) and HIV/AIDS was highest among younger First Nations adults. A higher proportion of First Nations females have been tested for STIs and HIV/AIDS, compared to males. Overall, condom use was the most common form of protection, with approximately 38% of sexually active First Nations adults reporting having used a condom at least once. Despite this, only one-fifth of First Nations adults reported “always” using condoms. The most commonly cited reason for not consistently using a condom was being with a steady partner. The incidence of pregnancy among younger First Nations adults was high: one-third of all First Nations adults reported having had their first child by 18 years of age. Additionally, pregnancy among younger First Nations adults appears to be increasing: a higher proportion of younger First Nations adults reported having had their first child in their teenage years compared to older First Nation adults. Generational differences were also observed in sexual orientation: a greater proportion of younger First Nations adults identified themselves as homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited. Various risk factors for engaging in riskier sexual behaviours were also examined, primarily regarding level of personal income, level of education, and substance use.
KEY FINDINGS

• 72.1% of First Nations adults reported being sexually active. Of sexually active adults who indicated having intercourse in the past 12 months (69.8% of total population), the majority (79.3%) reported having had only one sexual partner in the past 12 months.

• Compared to First Nations adults 30 years or older, adults 18 to 29 years (particularly males) reported having more sexual partners in the past 12 months.
  o Having fewer sexual partners was associated with having graduated high school, greater income, and avoidance of controlled licit (alcohol, tobacco) and illicit substances.

• 63.9% of all First Nations adults who reported being sexually active used at least one form of birth control or protection, such as withdrawal, condoms, birth control pills, Depo Provera (injection), rhythm (natural family planning), surgery (hysterectomy, vasectomy), or other.

• Condoms were the most common form of birth control or protection, used by 38.3% of sexually active First Nations adults. With respect to frequency of condom use, approximately one-fifth (21.2%) of all First Nations adults who reported being sexually active reported “always” using a condom.
  o The proportion of those who reported “always” using a condom was lower among those with higher levels of income. This may be due to their greater likelihood of having only one sexual partner.

• The majority of First Nations parents had at least two children: 20.6% reported having one child, 44.1% reported having two or three children, 24.8% reported having four or five children, and 9.5% reported having more six or more children.
  o Lower levels of income and education were associated with having more children, whereas reported use of licit and illicit substances was associated with having fewer children.

• First Nations adults appear to be having children at a younger age. Approximately two-fifths (39.4%) of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 reported having had their first child before the age of 19 years, compared to 16.6% of First Nations adults aged 60 years or older.

• A greater proportion of younger First Nations adults identified as being homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited compared to older First Nations adults (4.6% for those aged 18 to 29 years vs. 1.0% for those aged 50 to 59 years).

• Approximately half of all First Nations adults who are sexually active reported having been tested for an STI (50.3%) and HIV/AIDS (40.5%). The tendency to undergo a test appeared to decrease as age increased.
  o A greater proportion of females reported being tested for an STI and HIV/AIDS compared to males ([58.0% vs. 43.7%] and [49.9% vs. 32.5%], respectively).
  o The proportion of adults who have undergone testing was higher among those who use substances versus those who do not use substances.
INTRODUCTION

Data on sexual behaviour says a lot about the holistic mental, physical, spiritual, and emotional health of First Nations adults. For instance, mental health may be demonstrated through self-care behaviors when intimate (e.g., use of protection/birth-control), physical health may be demonstrated through rates of sexually transmitted disease and infection, spiritual health may be demonstrated through views on reproduction, and emotional health may be demonstrated through the presence of stable, loving relationships. The purpose of this chapter is to summarize some of the more current findings regarding the sexual health of First Nations adults living on reserve and in northern communities.

Research has revealed that sexual activity with multiple partners is likely to facilitate the spread of STIs and contribute to related complications, such as infertility (Eng & Butler, 2007; Reading, 2009). Compared to adults in the general Canadian population, a greater proportion of First Nations adults report having had more than three sexual partners in the previous 12 months: 5.6% vs. 13%, respectively (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005; Health Canada, 2009). Additionally, a higher proportion of First Nations males report having multiple sexual partners compared to First Nations females (FNIGC, 2005). The gender discrepancy in number of sexual partners is similar to that observed in the general Canadian population (FNIGC, 2005; Health Canada, 2009).

Regarding the prevalence of STIs and HIV/AIDS, statistically sound data specific to First Nations populations are largely unavailable. Although the Public Health Agency of Canada (PHAC) collects data on confirmed laboratory cases of STIs, including HIV/AIDS, chlamydia, gonorrhea, and infectious syphilis, submitted by each province and territory, data on ethnicity is missing for most cases. Moreover, the data that are available do not discriminate between First Nations, Inuit, and Métis people (Health Canada, 2009). Nonetheless, data do suggest that the rates of some STIs are higher among First Nations than among the general Canadian population. For example, the rate of genital chlamydia among First Nations adults is almost 7 times that of the rate in the general Canadian population (Health Canada, 2003). If left untreated, genital chlamydia can cause serious complications, including pelvic inflammatory disease and infertility (Westrom, Joesoef, Reynolds, Hagdu, & Thompson, 1992).

AIDS within First Nations communities also appears to be problematic. A study by the Public Health Agency of Canada demonstrated that Aboriginal Canadians, including First Nations, Inuit, and Métis peoples, continue to be overrepresented: Aboriginal peoples make up 3.8% of the Canadian population but account for 7.5% of all prevalent HIV infections. Additionally, rates of HIV infection appear to be on the rise: prior to 1991, only 1.3% of Aboriginal people were HIV-positive, compared to 13% in 2002 (Public Health Agency of Canada [PHAC], 2007; Statistics Canada, 2008). Finally, Aboriginal females appear to be at a greater risk of contracting HIV than females in the general Canadian population, as 19.9% of HIV cases in the general Canadian population were females, compared to 45.3% of HIV female cases among the Aboriginal population (Health Canada, 2002, 2005).

Along with higher rates of STIs among First Nations adults, prevalence of unplanned pregnancies is also high. One-third of First Nations adults have their first child by 18 years of age (FNIGC, 2005). Birth rates among First Nations people are significantly higher than those of the general Canadian population among those aged 15 to 19 years, 20 to 24 years, and 25 to 29 years (Health Canada, 2005). In addition to having children at a younger age, First Nations adults also have more children than do adults in the general Canadian population. According to Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (2000), the average number of children for the registered on-reserve Aboriginal population was almost double that of the general Canadian population, at 2.1 children per family.

Higher rates of STIs and pregnancy can be addressed with greater use of protection. Past research has revealed that many First Nations adults, especially younger First Nations adults, report the use of birth control or protection. Despite these findings, use appears to be inconsistent, as few First Nations adults report that they “always” use condoms (FNIGC, 2005). Consistent with this, other research has revealed that rates of condom use during one’s last sexual encounter are lower among Aboriginal people than among Canadians in general (Devries, Free, & Jategaonker, 2007; Devries, Free, Morison, & Saewyc, 2009a, 2009b; van der Woerd et al., 2005).

This chapter presents the most recent findings regarding the sexual behaviours of First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities. These findings include sexual activity, risky sexual behaviours, protective sexual behaviours, sexual orientation, and reproduction. Past research has shown that sexual behaviours are associated with lifestyle, such as substance use, and socio-economic status, including employment status and...
level of income (BC Ministry of Education, 2005; Devries et al., 2009a, 2009b; Statistics Canada, 1998); thus, the present chapter will also assess the impact of common risk factors for engaging in risky sexual behaviours to help pinpoint areas for possible intervention.

METHODS

Sexual Activity

First Nations adults aged 18 or older were asked whether they were sexually active and, if so, whether they had been sexually active within the 12 months prior to the survey. Those who reported “yes” were then asked how many partners they had had. Responses to this question were coded as “one partner,” “two or three partners,” and “four or more partners.”

Birth Control and Protection

All respondents who reported being sexually active were asked to report which of the following birth control or protective methods they used: withdrawal, condoms, birth control pills, Depo Provera (injection), rhythm (natural family planning), surgery (hysterectomy or vasectomy), or none; respondents could select more than one response. Respondents were then asked how often they used condoms, with “always,” “most of the time,” “occasionally,” and “never” being response options. Those who did not report “always” using a condom were asked to choose from a list of possible reasons why: “your partner didn’t want to use one,” “you were under the influence of alcohol or drugs,” “your partner doesn’t have HIV/AIDS,” “you or your partner wanted to get pregnant,” “you couldn’t afford to buy condoms,” “you were with your steady partner,” “you didn’t have a condom at the time,” “you thought you were safe,” “you didn’t think of using a condom”; respondents could select more than one response.

Reproduction

Respondents who reported being sexually active were asked to report how many children they had given birth to or fathered. Responses were coded as “one child,” “two to three children,” “four to five children,” and “six or more children.” Those who reported having at least one child were asked to report the age at which they had their first child, and responses were coded as “12 to 15 years,” “16 to 18 years,” “19 to 25 years,” and “26 years or older.”

Sexual Orientation

Respondents were asked whether they identified as being homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited.

STIs and HIV/AIDS Testing

Respondents were asked whether they had ever been tested for an STI or HIV/AIDS.

Covariates

The association of sexual behaviours with level of education, level of personal income, and substance use was examined. High school education was coded as a dichotomous variable (i.e., 2 categories), and responses were coded as “did not complete high school” and “completed high school.” Level of personal income was created as a dichotomous variable; responses were coded as “less than $20,000 per year” and “$20,000 per year or more.” Substance use and abuse variables were current smoker (yes/no), binge drinking (five or more drinks on one occasion) in the 12 months prior to the survey (yes/no), cannabis use in the 12 months prior to the survey (yes/no), and other drug use (cocaine, amphetamines, hallucinogens, sedatives, opioids) in the 12 months prior to the survey (yes/no).

RESULTS

Current Sexual Activity

Just under three-quarters (72.1%, 95% CI [70.8, 73.4]) of all First Nations adults reported being sexually active (see Figure 9.1).
Number of Sexual Partners

Of the First Nations adults who reported having had sexual intercourse in the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10, the majority reported having had only one sexual partner (79.3%, 95% CI [77.3, 81.1]). The number of sexual partners varied by age and gender; a lower proportion of younger adults—those aged 18 to 29 years—in particular males, report having had only one sexual partner in the past 12 months compared to other adults (see Table 9.1).

The proportion of First Nations adults who reported having had one sexual partner was lower among those who did not graduate high school compared to those who did graduate from high school (76.5% vs. 83.1%). On the other hand, the proportion of adults with 2-3 partners (12.9% vs. 17.4%) and 4+ partners (4.0% vs. 6.1%) was higher among those who did not graduate high school compared to those who did.

The proportion of First Nations adults who reported having only one sexual partner in the past 12 months was higher among those with an income of $20,000 or more compared to those with a personal annual income of less than $20,000 (84.8% vs. 72.9%). In contrast, the proportion of adults having 2-3 sexual partners was higher among those with an income of less than $20,000 versus more than $20,000 (20.6% vs. 10.9%).

The proportion of sexually active adults that had more than one partner in the past 12 months was higher among those who currently smoke (24.4% vs. 15.2%), who have used cannabis in the past 12 months (35.1% vs. 11.1), who consumed alcohol in the past 12 months (25.4 vs. 7.2%), who had used an illicit drug in the past 12 months (other than cannabis, 45.4% vs. 15.0%), and those who engaged in heavy alcohol use (32.5% vs. 12.7%), compared to those who do not engage in these behaviours.
Birth Control and Protective Methods

Approximately two-thirds (63.9% (95% CI [62.0, 65.8]) of First Nations adults who reported being sexually active also reported using at least one form of birth control or protection from the following list: withdrawal, condoms, birth control pills, Depo Provera (injection), rhythm (natural family planning), surgery (hysterectomy or vasectomy). Use of birth control or protection was greater among younger First Nations adults than among older adults. No gender differences were observed.

Condoms were the most common form of birth control or protection used, reported by 38.3% of all First Nations adults. More than one in ten First Nations adults reported using birth control pills (13.6%) or surgery (11.9%). All other forms of birth control and protection were reportedly used by fewer than 10% of all First Nations adults.

Condom use appeared to decline with age: 67.8% of First Nations adults (who were sexually active) aged 18 to 29 years reported using condoms, compared to 41.8% of those aged 30 to 39 years and 23.9% of those aged 40 to 49 years. Birth control use among females also declined with age: 24.3% of First Nations females aged 18 to 29 years reported using birth control or protection, compared to 15.9% of females aged 30 to 39 years. Rates of surgery as a form of birth control or protection increased with age: 19.3% of First Nations females aged 30 to 39 years reported using surgery, compared to 31.4% of females aged 40 to 49 years.

Reported use of birth control and protection was not associated with level of personal income. However, a higher proportion of First Nations adults who graduated from high school indicated using at least one form of birth control or protection, compared to those that did graduate from high school.

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who are current smokers, who engaged in binge drinking in the past 12 months, and who used illicit drugs in the past 12 months reported using birth control or protection, compared to those who did not report using these licit and illicit substances.

Condom use

Approximately one-fifth (21.2%, 95% CI [19.6, 23.0]) of First Nations adults who reported being sexually active also reported “always” using a condom.

A higher proportion of adults with a lower income (less than $20,000) reported ‘always’ using a condom compared to those with a higher income ($20,000 or more) (24.4% vs. 15.6%). No difference in ‘always’ using condoms was observed among those with or without a high school diploma. The most common reason First Nations adults gave for not “always” using a condom was that they were with a steady partner (60.0%, 95% CI [57.8, 62.1]); all other reasons for not using a condom were reported by fewer than 10% of all First Nations adults. Noteworthy is the fact that 8.1% (95% CI [6.9, 9.5]) of First Nations adults reported not “always” using a condom because their partner did not want to use one.

Reported reasons for not “always” using a condom varied according to level of education, level of personal income, and substance use. A higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported using licit or illicit substances, not having graduated from high school, or having a lower personal income reported that they did not always use a condom because their partner did not want to use one (compared to those who reported having graduated from high school, a higher income, and no substance use, \( p < 0.05 \)). In contrast, a lower proportion of First Nation adults who reported using licit or illicit substances, not having graduated from high school, or having a lower personal income reported that they did not always use a condom because they had a steady partner (compared to those who reported having graduated from high school, a higher income, and no substance use, \( p < 0.05 \)). Finally, a higher proportion of adults who use licit or illicit drugs reported not “always” using a condom because they did not have a condom at the time (compared to those who did not report substance abuse; \( p < 0.05 \)).

Number of Children

The majority (77.8%) of First Nations adults reported having at least one child. One in five (20.6%) First Nations parents had one child; 44.1% had two to three children; 24.8% had four to five children; and 9.5% reported having six or more children.

Number of children varied by the parents’ levels of education and personal income. A higher proportion of First Nations adults who graduated from high school reported having 2-3 children, and lower proportion of adults who graduated high school reported having 4+ children, compared to those who did not graduate (\( p < 0.05 \)).

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported binge drinking, cannabis use, or other drug reported having 0-1 children compared to those who did not report substance use (\( p < 0.05 \)).
Age at Birth of First Child

Of the First Nations adults who reported having had a child, 3.5% reported having had their first child at the age of 12 to 15 years, 28.3% reported having had their first child at the age of 16 to 18 years, 54.0% reported having had their first child at the age of 19 to 25 years, and 14.2% reported having had their first child above the age of 25. Additionally, more recent generations appear to have their first child at an earlier age: 39.4% (95% CI [35.0, 44.0]) of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 reported having had their first child before age 19, compared to 16.6% (95% CI [12.6, 21.6]) of First Nations adults aged 60 or older.

Levels of education and personal income were associated with the age at which First Nations adults reported having their first child. The proportion of First Nations adults who had their first child between 13-18 years of age was lower among adults who completed high school, and had a higher personal income (compared to those who did not complete high school or had lower personal income). In contrast, the proportion of those having a first child after 25+ years of age was higher among those who completed high school and had a higher personal income.

Substance use was also associated with the age at which First Nations adults reported having had their first child. The proportion of adults who had their first child between 13-18 years was higher among those who smoke cigarettes, use cannabis, and use other drugs (compared to those who did not currently smoke, use cannabis, or use other drugs). In contrast, the proportion of those having a first child after 25+ years of age was higher among those who completed high school and had a higher personal income.

Sexual Orientation

The proportion of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities who reported being homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited was slightly higher than that of the general Canadian population (2.7%, 95% CI [2.3, 3.3] vs. 1.5% [Statistics Canada, 2004], respectively). Additionally, identifying as a homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited individual was more common among younger First Nations adults: 4.6% (95% CI [3.4, 6.3]) First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years identified as homosexual, bisexual, or two-spirited, compared to 1.0% (95% CI [0.6, 1.6]) of First Nations adults aged 60 to 69 years.

STIs and HIV/AIDS Testing

Approximately half of all First Nations adults who are sexually active reported having been tested for an STI (50.3%) or HIV/AIDS (40.5%). The tendency to undergo a test for an STI or HIV/AIDS appeared to decrease after the age of 40; 58.6% of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years and 59.3% of First Nations adults aged 30 to 39 years reported being tested, compared to 41.4% of those aged 40 to 49 years, 30.5% of those aged 50 to 59 years, and 23.7% of those aged 60 or older. Additionally, a higher proportion of females than males report having been tested for an STI (58.0% vs. 43.7%, 95% CIs [55.1, 60.9] and [40.9, 46.5%], respectively) and HIV/AIDS (49.9% vs. 32.5%, 95% CIs [47.1, 52.7] and [29.9, 35.2], respectively).

No associations were observed between the frequency of STI or HIV/AIDS testing and levels of education and personal income.

Although a greater proportion of First Nations adults who reported engaging in substance use, including binge drinking, cigarette smoking, cannabis use, and other drug use, reported having more than one sexual partner in the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10 (compared to those who do not use substances), they were also more likely to report being tested for an STI. A higher proportion of adults who indicated engaging in binge drinking, current smoking, using cannabis, and using other illicit drugs reported having been tested for an STI, compared to those who did not report having engaged in any of these behaviours. The same pattern was seen with respect to testing for HIV/AIDS.

DISCUSSION

This chapter presents much-needed data regarding the sexual behaviours of First Nations adults living on reserve and in northern communities. One of the more notable findings was high rates of pregnancy among young adult First Nation females. Social norms within First Nations communities may help to partially explain the high birth rates observed among younger First Nations adults, as well as their inconsistent use of birth control and protection. Small-scale qualitative research has identified that First Nations females report ambivalence, or even a positive connotation, towards becoming pregnant, revealing that teen pregnancy is acceptable (Devries & Free, 2011). Additionally, the perception that one is ready to have children appears to differ between First Nations communities and the general population. Many younger First Nations adults feel that having a steady relationship is enough reason to have a child, rather than waiting to complete their education or establish their income (Devries & Free, 2011). Many Aboriginal adults also had children at a younger age, suggesting that teen pregnancy is a subject
that community members may be reluctant to address (Devries & Free, 2011). These results suggest that the efforts required to delay pregnancy among younger First Nations adults are likely to require interventions aimed at shifting social norms within First Nations communities.

High birth rates are also influenced by spirituality. Traditionally, sexuality is thought of as a life-creating force between men and women, with children being considered gifts from the Creator. These cultural and spiritual values may make it more challenging for community members attempting to shift social norms regarding childbirth, as a critical response to pregnancy might be viewed as disrespectful.

Regarding use of birth control and protection, data from RHS 2008/10 indicate that First Nations adults who have more sexual partners are more likely to use birth control or protection and to have been tested for STIs. These findings suggest that many First Nations adults are aware of the risks that may be linked with having multiple sexual partners. Unfortunately, data from other sources suggest that the use of birth control or protection is not reflected in lower rates of STIs; rates of genital chlamydia and HIV appear to be higher among First Nations adults than among adults in the general Canadian population. Again, as with rates of pregnancy, a possible explanation for this is that although First Nations adults report using birth control or protection, such measures may not be used consistently. Various reasons, including being with a steady partner, not wanting to use it, or being under the influence of licit and illicit substances, may explain this. Increasing awareness about the importance of consistent use of protection to lower the risk of STIs may be one area in need of enhanced intervention efforts.

Finally, the findings of RHS 2008/10 highlight socio-economic factors that are strongly associated with sexual behaviour. It is clear that lower levels of education and personal income are associated with engaging in riskier sexual behaviours. These results reinforce the fact that determinants of health are deep-rooted. Socio-economic disparities, along with other traumas suffered by First Nations people, including sexual abuse, colonization, residential schools, and racism, have been shown to lead to feelings of having less control over one’s destiny—including feelings of loneliness and isolation, which affect self-esteem and self-efficacy—resulting in a reduced desire to engage in protective efforts or avoid risky sexual behaviours (Reading, 2009). Population-specific sexual health interventions must be developed with these factors in mind; it is unlikely that interventions that are not culturally sensitive to these issues will have a great impact within First Nations communities.

**CONCLUSIONS**

The most recent phase of the RHS reveals both areas of celebration and areas in need of further improvement regarding the sexual health of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities. The majority of First Nations adults report being in a monogamous relationship, report using birth control or protection at least sometimes, and appear to view risky sexual behaviours such as having multiple sexual partners as a reason to increase the use of birth control or protection and the frequency of testing for STIs. On the other hand, a greater proportion of First Nations adults living on-reserve or in northern communities report having multiple sexual partners and having children at a younger age compared to adults in the general Canadian population. All of these findings are influenced to some degree by cultural, lifestyle, and socio-economic factors. Despite the complex influence of many variables on the sexual health of First Nations adults, this chapter highlights starting points for research, reveals areas in which more research is required, and suggests possible areas for intervention efforts.

**REFERENCES**


Chapter 10
Chronic Health Conditions

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter explores the prevalence and determinants of chronic health conditions among First Nations adults aged 18 years or older living on-reserve and in northern communities. Results revealed that 62.6% of First Nations adults reported having been diagnosed with at least one chronic health condition. The prevalence of chronic health conditions and co-morbid chronic health conditions (two or more chronic health conditions) increased with age. By age 60, approximately half of First Nations adults have been diagnosed with four or more chronic health conditions. For the majority of chronic health conditions assessed, prevalence was higher among First Nations women. The most common chronic health conditions reported by First Nations adults were high blood pressure, diabetes, arthritis, and back pain. Since the previous First Nations Regional Health Survey (2002/03), a higher proportion of First Nations adults reporting having been diagnosed with high blood pressure (21.8% vs. 13.4%), stomach and intestinal problems (9.8% vs. 7.7%), and learning disabilities (3.6% vs. 2.2%). Those living with at least one chronic health condition appeared to fare less well than those living without a chronic health condition. Disparities were found with respect to level of education, paid employment, health behaviours (e.g., physical activity, drug abuse), perceived life balance (i.e., physical, emotional, mental), symptoms of depression, and suicide ideation and attempts. Due to the difficulties faced by those with a chronic health condition, there is a great need to improve the health status of First Nations adults who are at risk for, or who have been diagnosed with, a chronic health condition.
KEY FINDINGS

• The majority (62.6%) of First Nations adults reported having at least one chronic health condition. No change in prevalence of having at least one chronic health condition was observed since RHS 2002/03 (61.6%).

• The most commonly reported chronic health conditions were high blood pressure (21.8%), arthritis (19.9%), allergies (18.0%), back pain (16.2%), and diabetes (16.2%).

• Since the RHS 2002/03, a higher proportion of First Nations adults have been diagnosed with high blood pressure (21.8% vs. 13.4%), stomach and intestinal problems (9.8% vs. 7.7%), and learning disabilities (3.6% vs. 2.2%).

• Similar to that observed in RHS 2002/03, a greater proportion of First Nations women reported having at least one chronic health condition (66.0%), compared to First Nations men (59.3%).

• Prevalence of chronic health conditions and co-morbidity of chronic health conditions increased with age.

• A higher proportion of those with at least one chronic health condition reported their health as “fair” or “poor” (33.6% vs. 6.5%), and reported their health as having worsened in the past year (19.4% vs. 6.0%), compared to those with no chronic health conditions.

• A higher proportion of First Nations adults with at least one chronic health condition (compared to those without a chronic health condition):
  o were overweight (79.2% vs. 67.5%),
  o were rarely physically active (50.3% vs. 39.7%),
  o reported moderate or high depression (56.4% vs. 39.8%),
  o reported suicidal thoughts (24.3% vs. 17.7%),
  o reported suicide attempts (14.9% vs. 9.5%),
  o reported use of sedatives/sleeping pills (6.3% vs. 3.7%) without a prescription.

• Overall, the majority of those who had been diagnosed with a chronic health condition had undergone treatment for their chronic health condition. For the most part a higher proportion First Nations women (compared to men) had sought treatment for their chronic health condition.
INTRODUCTION

There is substantial evidence that the health status of First Nations adults is poorer than that of the general Canadian population (Allard, Wilkins, & Berthelot, 2004; Anand et al., 2001; Macaulay, 2009). First Nations adults have higher rates of chronic health conditions, including diabetes, back pain, high blood pressure, and arthritis (Dyck, Osgood, Lin, Gao, & Stang, 2010; Statistics Canada, 2004; First Nations Information Governance Committee, 2005). There are many reasons why First Nations people living in First Nations communities are at a higher risk of developing chronic health conditions. For instance, many determinants of health, that is, variables predictive of good health, such as education, paid employment, access to health care, personal health practices, and freedom from discrimination, are more difficult to obtain within First Nations communities (Health Canada, 2009). Disparity in these and other determinants of health, including substance abuse and obesity, leave First Nations adults at risk for developing chronic health conditions.

Ongoing health surveillance in First Nations communities is essential for determining the prevalence of chronic health conditions, recognizing emerging health problems, identifying risk factors and determinants of health, and identifying changes over time. Accurate and up-to-date health information is required to set priorities, guide resource allocation, and evaluate the success of policies and programs already in place.

This chapter provides a summary of the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 data on chronic health conditions among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities, and compares these data with RHS 2002/03. The distribution of twenty-eight chronic health conditions and their variation by demographic characteristics, such as age and gender, was assessed. This chapter also compares First Nations adults with and without chronic health conditions on various risk factors and determinants of health, including income, education, obesity, and substance use. Finally, perceptions of barriers to health care services are also assessed.

METHODS

Analyses are based on data from First Nations adults aged 18 years or older living in First Nations communities. First Nations adults were asked whether they had been told by a health professional that they had any of the following chronic health conditions: arthritis, chronic back pain, rheumatism, osteoporosis, asthma, chronic bronchitis, emphysema, allergies, cataracts, glaucoma, blindness or serious vision problems that could not be corrected with glasses, hearing impairment, epilepsy, psychological or nervous disorders, cognitive or mental disability, Attention Deficit Disorder/Attention Deficit-Hyperactivity Disorder (ADD/ADHD), learning disability, heart disease, high blood pressure, effects of stroke (brain hemorrhage), thyroid problems, cancer, liver disease (excluding hepatitis), stomach or intestinal problems, HIV/AIDS, hepatitis, tuberculosis, or diabetes.

Participants’ responses to the chronic health condition variables were recoded to create a dichotomous variable (2 categories): at least one chronic health condition versus no chronic health condition. Similarly, treatment seeking was also dichotomized into undergoing treatment for chronic health condition versus not undergoing treatment for chronic health condition. To assess co-morbidity of the chronic health conditions, participants were categorized as having zero, one, two, three, or four or more chronic health conditions. Cross-tabulations were used to assess whether those with at least one chronic health condition differed from those with no chronic health conditions with respect to the health-related variables/behaviours included or derived from RHS data [age, gender, substance use (cigarette smoking, alcohol consumption, illicit drug use), perceived life balance (physical, emotional, mental, spiritual), and suicide ideation, suicide attempts and use of traditional medicine]. Percentages and 95% confidence intervals (95% CI) are reported.

RESULTS

Prevalence of Chronic Health Conditions

Prevalence of chronic health conditions

The majority of First Nations adults reported having been diagnosed with at least one chronic health condition (62.6%, 95% CI [60.9, 64.3]). No change was observed since RHS 2002/03 (61.6%, 95% CI [59.6, 63.7]). Figure 10.1 provides a summary of the prevalence of the chronic health conditions. The most commonly reported chronic health conditions were high blood pressure (21.8%), arthritis (19.9%), allergies (18.0%), chronic back pain (16.2%), and diabetes (16.2%). Since the RHS 2002/03, a higher proportion of First Nations adults reporting having been diagnosed with high blood pressure (21.8% vs. 13.4%) stomach and intestinal problems (9.8% vs. 7.7%), and learning disabilities (3.6% vs. 2.2) (95% CIs [20.6, 23.0], [12.3, 14.7], [9.1, 10.7], [6.7, 8.7], [3.0, 4.4], [1.7, 2.7] respectively).
Distribution by gender

Gender differences were observed in the prevalence of chronic health conditions. Overall, a higher proportion of First Nations women reported having at least one chronic health condition, compared to men (66% vs. 59.3%). However, some variation in the distribution of chronic health conditions among First Nations men and women was observed when looking at specific chronic health conditions. For instance, a higher proportion of First Nations women reported having been diagnosed with diabetes (18.0% vs. 14.5%), allergies (23.0% vs. 13.1%), arthritis (24.1% vs. 15.9%), osteoporosis (5.6% vs. 1.3%), thyroid problems (7.1% vs. 1.7%), asthma (13.1% vs. 6.7%), stomach and intestinal problems (12.1% vs. 7.6%), and chronic bronchitis (4.9% vs. 2.3%). In contrast, a higher proportion of First Nations men reported having been diagnosed with heart disease (6.7% vs. 4.2%), and hearing impairment (10.0% vs. 7.4%).

Co-morbidity of chronic health conditions by gender

Forty percent of adults reported having more than one chronic health condition: Overall, 14.2% of adults reported having two chronic health conditions, 9.1% reported having three chronic health conditions and 16.7% reported having four or more chronic health conditions. First Nations women appeared to be at a particularly high risk of co-morbidity: 20.1% of First Nations women reported having four or more health chronic health conditions, compared to 13.3% of men (see Figure 10.2).

^ High sampling variability. Use figure with caution. Note: Estimates for HIV-AIDS were suppressed due to extreme sampling variability.
Co-morbidity of chronic health conditions by age

First Nations adults were sub-categorized into five age groups: 18–29, 30–39, 40–49, 50–59 and 60-plus years. As age increased, the percentage of First Nations adults reporting no chronic health conditions decreased from 61.4% of those aged 18 to 29 to 10.1% of those aged 60 or older (see Figure 10.3). The number of First Nations adults reporting four or more chronic health conditions increased with age, ranging from 2.7% of those aged 18 to 29 years to 47.3% of those aged 60 years or older.
Chronic health conditions and perceptions of health

When First Nations adults were asked to rate their health, a higher proportion of those with at least one chronic health condition reported their health as being ‘fair to poor’ (33.6% vs. 6.5%) and reported their health as having worsened in the past year (19.4% vs. 6.0%), compared to those without a chronic health condition.

Chronic Health Conditions and Determinants of Health

Chronic health conditions and employment and education

For the most part, a higher proportion of adults who were not currently working for pay reported having a health condition (arthritis, chronic back pain, rheumatism, osteoporosis, chronic bronchitis, cataracts, blindness/serious vision problems, hearing impairment, learning disability, heart disease, effects of stroke, cancer, and liver disease), compared to those without these conditions.

Similarly, a higher proportion of those who did not graduate high school reported having a chronic health condition (arthritis, rheumatism, cataracts, blindness/serious vision problems, hearing impairment, heart disease, effects of stroke, cancer, liver disease and diabetes), compared to those without these conditions.

Chronic health conditions and risky behaviours

Alcohol use. A lower portion of those with a health condition reported binge drinking in the past year (48.7%), compared to those without a health condition (64.7%).

Cigarette smoking. Overall, a lower proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported that they currently smoke, compared to those without a chronic health condition (53.6% vs. 61.4%). However, exceptions were observed: a higher proportion of those with chronic back pain (61.8% vs. 55.9%), psychological or nervous disorders (65.7% vs. 56.3%), and hepatitis (73.4% vs. 56.5%) reported that they were current smokers, compared to those without these chronic health conditions.

Illicit drug use. Overall, a lower proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported past year use of cannabis (26.5% vs. 40.0%), cocaine (6.5% vs. 9.9%), amphetamines (2.1% vs. 4.0%), and hallucinogens (3.4% vs. 5.0%), compared to those without a chronic health condition.

A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition indicated use of sedatives/sleeping pills (6.3% vs. 3.7%) without a prescription, compared to those without a chronic health condition.

Chronic health conditions and obesity

A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition were overweight/obese/morbidly-obese, compared to those without a chronic health condition (79.2% vs. 67.5%).

Chronic health conditions and health behaviours

Balanced meals. A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported having difficulty affording balanced meals, compared to those without a chronic health condition (46.2% vs. 35.3%).

Activity level. A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported that they are rarely physically active, compared to those without a chronic health condition (50.3% vs. 39.7%).

Past-year check-up. A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported that they had a complete physical exam (47.6% vs. 30.4%), a cholesterol test (50.0% vs. 20.2%), a vision test (59.9% vs. 45.0%), a blood pressure test (75.3% vs. 46.4%) and a blood sugar test (66.4% vs. 35.8%), compared to those without a chronic health condition.

Chronic health conditions and life balance

A lower proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported feeling balanced physically (69.1% vs. 80.4%), emotionally (70.7% vs. 77.7%), and mentally (73.6% vs. 78.7%), compared to those without a chronic health condition.

Chronic health conditions and depression and suicide

A higher proportion of First Nations adults with a chronic health condition reported moderate to high levels of depression (56.4% vs. 39.8%), reported suicide ideation (24.3% vs. 17.7%), and reported suicide attempts (14.9% vs. 9.5%), compared to those without a chronic health condition.

Chronic health conditions and residential schools

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who attended residential school reported having been diagnosed with at least one chronic health condition, compared to those who did not attend residential schools (76.1% vs. 59.1%).

Chronic health conditions and treatment
Large variation in treatment seeking was observed among those with different chronic health conditions (see Figure 10.4).

Gender differences in treatment seeking: For the most part, a higher proportion of First Nations women with a chronic health condition reported undergoing treatment, compared to men, including treatment for chronic back pain, rheumatism, chronic bronchitis, allergies. However a higher proportion of males reported currently undergoing treatment for diabetes.

Traditional healers. A higher proportion of First Nations with a chronic health condition reported having visited a traditional healer, compared to those who do not have a chronic health condition (43.2% vs. 26.9%).

DISCUSSION

Results from RHS 2008/10 revealed a high prevalence of chronic health conditions among First Nations adults living in on-reserve and in northern communities. Sixty-three percent of First Nations adults reported having at least one chronic health condition, the most common being high blood pressure, arthritis, back pain, or diabetes. Co-morbidity of chronic health conditions was also common. By age 60, approximately half of the First Nations adult population reported having four or more chronic health conditions.

First Nations adults with at least one chronic health condition are at a disadvantage in many ways compared to those who do not have a chronic health condition. A higher proportion of those with a chronic health condition did not graduate from high school, did not
working for pay, were rarely physically inactive, were overweight/obese/ morbidly-obese, had misused prescription drugs, had difficulty affording balanced meals, reported less life balance (physical, emotional, or mental balance), reported moderate/severe depression, and had thought about or attempted suicide.

Despite the above challenges facing those with chronic health conditions, positive results were also observed—in particular with respect to seeking treatment. Although treatment-seeking behaviour varied according to chronic health conditions, the majority of First Nations adults reported seeking treatment for their chronic health condition.

It must be noted that because of the cross-sectional nature of this survey, the causal nature of the chronic health conditions remains unknown. For instance, it is unknown whether the above determinants of health caused the chronic health conditions (e.g., obesity predicts diabetes), whether the chronic health conditions caused the above determinants of health (e.g., experiencing a stroke leads to less physical activity), or whether both the above determinants of health and the chronic health conditions are caused by a third factor. However, it is clear that those who reported having at least one chronic health condition are at a clear disadvantage compared to those who did not report having a chronic health condition. These individuals appear to have less access to resources to help them overcome these chronic health conditions and improve their overall health.

Results from RHS 2008/10 have revealed a number of areas in which improvements can be made to decrease the risk of developing chronic health conditions and improve the health status of those with chronic health conditions within First Nations communities. These findings help to define areas that are particularly problematic, such as high rates of diabetes and high blood pressure, and could be used to assist in the development of intervention programs designed to decrease the risk factors, such as obesity and difficulty affording balanced meals, associated with these chronic health conditions among First Nations adults.

CONCLUSIONS

The majority of First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities reported having been diagnosed with at least one chronic health condition. Rates of high blood pressure, diabetes, and co-morbidity of chronic health conditions are particularly high. These findings are concerning as First Nations adults with a chronic health condition not only face the difficulties associated with the chronic health condition itself but also are more likely to face other barriers related to good health, putting them in a particularly challenging position when trying to improve their overall health. Fortunately, many First Nations adults who have been diagnosed with a chronic health condition report having undergone treatment.

The current findings reveal that much effort is still required to prevent the development of chronic health conditions among First Nations adults and to improve the health of those already diagnosed with a chronic health condition.

REFERENCES


Chapter 11
Diabetes

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Type 2 diabetes continues to be a significant health problem of among First Nations adults aged 25 years or older. The age-standardized prevalence of diabetes in the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 for First Nations adults age 25 years or older (20.7%) has not changed since RHS 2002/03, when it was reported to be 20.1%. Strong positive associations between diabetes and both increasing age and higher body mass index (BMI) remained evident, and the presence of diabetes tended to be greater among First Nations females than among males. Comparisons to the general Canadian population demonstrated that First Nations adults across all age categories have higher proportions of diabetes. The majority of those with diabetes are currently undergoing some form of treatment/taking medication. No clear associations between diabetes and various lifestyle factors could be established, with only modest differences in nutrition, and traditional lifestyle practices reported. Unfortunately, the proportions of both those with diabetes and those without reporting inadequate nutrition was significant. The prevalence of complication and co-morbidity related to diabetes are high, contributing to significant economic and social burdens on individuals, families, and First Nations communities. Although in the period of time between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 substantial resources have been directed towards education, prevention, screening, and treatment for First Nations adults with diabetes, measureable improvements were modest at best. Bold action and a renewed effort will be required to reverse this devastating epidemic.
KEY FINDINGS

• 16.2% of First Nations adults reported that they had been diagnosed with diabetes.

• The age-standardized prevalence of diabetes (to match that of the general Canadian population) was 20.7% for adults aged 25 years or older.

• The prevalence of diabetes increased as age and body mass index (BMI) increased.

• Those with diabetes demonstrated a high co-morbidity across a range of health conditions, including retinopathy (36.0%), problems with kidney function (18.0%), neuropathy (33.5%), circulation problems (29.2%), lower limb problems (23.0%), infections (14.5%), and amputation (2.4%).

• Those with type 2 diabetes aged 55+ reported a number of health conditions at a much higher proportion than did those without diabetes of similar age, including glaucoma (3.7% vs. 7.7%); liver conditions, excluding hepatitis (1.9% vs. 4.6%); stroke (4.8% vs. 10.4%); heart disease (14.9% vs. 29.1%); and hypertension (40.1% vs. 66.0%).

• More than half (53.6%) of all those with diabetes were currently attending a diabetes clinic or seeing someone (MD, nurse, etc.) for diabetes education.

• 50.8% of adults with diabetes reported checking blood sugar at least once per day, while 19.6% had not checked at all in the two weeks prior to the survey.

• 89.7% of those with diabetes reported seeking treatment.

• Diet (64.6%) and pills (72.9%) were the most frequently reported therapies.

• The proportion of First Nations adults with diabetes who reported exercising as a form of treatment to manage their diabetes decreased in the time period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 from 52.9% to 48.3%, while the percentage taking insulin increased from 16.7% to 22.9%.

• Traditional medicines were used by 11.7% of First Nations adults with diabetes.

• More adults with diabetes reported almost always/always eating a nutritious balanced diet, compared to those without diabetes (36.4% vs 30.1%).

• Fewer people with type 2 diabetes participated in walking (76.5% vs. 83.4%) or hunting and trapping (16.3% vs. 23.3%) than did those without type 2 diabetes.

• Adults with type 2 diabetes were more likely to be sedentary that those without diabetes, with 18.9% reporting they spent most of a typical day sitting, compared to 12.8% of those without type 2 diabetes.
INTRODUCTION

The diabetes epidemic among First Nations adults has emerged fairly recently, quickly growing to proportions that represent a considerable threat to the well-being of First Nations individuals and communities. There are three types of diabetes—type 1, type 2, and gestational; all forms share a dysregulated glucose, fat, and protein metabolism but differ in their method of insulin resistance and insulin deficiency in producing the diabetic state.

Type 1 diabetes is an autoimmune disorder characterized by the progressive destruction of pancreatic β-cells, accounting for approximately 10% of all diabetes cases. It usually has a younger age of onset than type 2 diabetes. Maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is a heritable form of diabetes that disrupts insulin production. It is caused by a defect in a single gene, differentiating it from type 2 diabetes, which is caused by the complex interplay of numerous genes. MODY accounts for approximately 5% of all diabetes cases. Clinically, MODY is similar to type 1 diabetes, although there is continued partial insulin secretion and normal insulin sensitivity. MODY is observed in the Oji-Cree of the Sandy Lakes region and partly explains the high prevalence and early age of onset of diabetes in this community (Hegele et al., 2003). Type 2 diabetes is a heterogeneous metabolic disorder characterized by insulin resistance and a progressive decrease in insulin secretion from the pancreas. Insulin resistance is a condition in which normal levels of insulin are insufficient to produce a normal insulin response from fat, muscle, and liver cells. Type 2 diabetes is the most common form of diabetes observed in First Nations communities.

Virtually unknown 50 years ago, type 2 diabetes has emerged rapidly in the First Nations population in Canada (Young, Reading, Elias, & O’Neil, 2000). Diabetes in First Nations populations has an earlier age of onset, progresses more rapidly, and is associated with greater complications than diabetes among the general Canadian population. Contrary to findings for the general Canadian population, among First Nations peoples type 2 diabetes is more prevalent among females than males. Additionally, up to 30% of type 2 diabetes cases remain undiagnosed (Young & Mustard, 2001), affecting estimates of the prevalence of diabetes based on self-reported data. The RHS 2008/10 used self-reporting to assess the prevalence of type 2 diabetes, while estimates of the prevalence of diabetes from the National Diabetes Surveillance System (NDSS) were based on records of an individual receiving medical care related to type 2 diabetes, excluding women with gestational diabetes. The NDSS reported on the presence of diabetes in First Nations individuals from British Columbia only. A number of studies have shown that individuals with type 2 diabetes incur higher health care utilization and associated costs (Johnson, Pohar, Secnik, Yurgin, & Hirji, 2006; Pohar & Johnson, 2007). For example, in 2010 alone, the economic burden of type 2 diabetes in Canada was estimated at $12.2 billion (Canadian Diabetes Association, 2010).

The distribution of type 2 diabetes among First Nations populations in Canada varies by ancestry and geographic location (Delisle, Rivard, & Ekoé, 1995). There is a higher rate of diabetes in First Nations adults who live on-reserve or in northern communities than among First Nations adults who do not live in First Nations communities. According to RHS 2002/03, approximately 25% of First Nations adults aged 45 years or older living in First Nations communities reported having type 2 diabetes (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005). The presence of diabetes is generally greater among First Nations adults living in more southern locations than in more northern locations (Waldram, Herring, & Young, 2006). However, recent evidence suggests that the rates of type 2 diabetes and related cardiovascular disease risk factors are increasing among the Inuit (Chateau-Degat et al., 2010; Kuhnlein, Receveur, Soueida, & Egeland, 2004). Type 2 diabetes is also generally more prevalent in eastern communities than western communities in Canada (FNIGC, 2005).

In the general Canadian population, the prevalence of diabetes among adults increased by 21% over the period between 2002–03 and 2006–07, to an overall prevalence of 6.2% (Public Health Agency of Canada [PHAC], 2009).

The Public Health Agency of Canada predicts that the number of Canadians with diabetes will increase at an annual rate of 6% over the next five years. In British Columbia, the percentage of First Nations adults with diabetes was 6.7% in 2006–07, 40% higher than the overall provincial prevalence of 4.8%. Among First Nations adults in British Columbia who were 70 to 79 years old, the prevalence of type 2 diabetes was 30%, compared to 22% for the general British Columbian population of the same age. The prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults in British Columbia increased 15.5% over the period between 2002–03 and 2006–07, a slower rate of increase than seen in the general population of British Columbia (PHAC, 2009).
The diagnosis of diabetes, a period that is referred to as pre-diabetes and that may involve other health issues (Porte & Kahn, 2001). A number of health problems related to insulin resistance have been termed “metabolic syndrome,” since they are often found together.

The components of metabolic syndrome include abdominal obesity, hypertension, dyslipidemia, and insulin resistance. These conditions all predispose an individual to an increased risk of both type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease, a common complication of diabetes (Alberti et al., 2009). The prevalence of metabolic syndrome is significantly higher in the First Nations population than in the general Canadian population (Pollex et al., 2006). Some experts indicate that obesity, metabolic syndrome, and type 2 diabetes are part of a single disease continuum, the common feature of which is insulin resistance, and that a diet characterized by a high consumption of sugar and refined carbohydrates is implicated (Zimmet, 2000).

Insulin resistance is also referred to as “glucose intolerance,” since the capacity to normally metabolize glucose is diminished. As carbohydrate-rich foods are the primary source of glucose, insulin resistance can also be defined by the fact that the ability to normally metabolize carbohydrate foods has been impaired. There is an emerging theory that carbohydrate intolerance should be the operative definition of the conditions related to insulin resistance, since they respond well to carbohydrate-restricted diets (Volek & Feinman, 2005). This observation may be particularly important for First Nations people with diabetes, as the typical diet of most First Nations people was low in carbohydrate content until very recently (Cordain et al., 2005). The current consensus on dietary management of type 2 diabetes, however, remains focused on a diet high in carbohydrates (Canadian Diabetes Association, 2008), with the American Diabetes Association guidelines including a low-carbohydrate diet as a valid option for weight loss (American Diabetes Association, 2011). The Canadian Diabetes Association guidelines do not recommend low-carbohydrate diets; however, regarding Aboriginal diabetes, reference is made to the fact that a low-carbohydrate diet approach may be especially suitable for the prevention and treatment of diabetes in First Nations adults because of the relatively low carbohydrate content of their traditional diets (Canadian Diabetes Association, 2008).
Recent scientific inquiry suggests that metabolic shifts in response to type 2 diabetes and related conditions such as obesity are likely driven by dietary change. Specifically, the shift in macronutrients towards more carbohydrate consumption, especially refined carbohydrates, and the rise in caloric sweeteners are being examined. The consumption of large quantities of sugars and refined carbohydrates is a relatively recent phenomenon in the history of human nutrition (Gross, Li, Ford, & Liu, 2004). Examination of food disappearance data from the United States suggests that the consumption of sugar and other caloric sweeteners has risen sharply over the same time period that diabetes rates have climbed (United States Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service, 2010). Other research has demonstrated that the removal of sugar and refined carbohydrates from the diet of individuals who have insulin resistance, manifested as obesity, metabolic syndrome, or type 2 diabetes, effectively resolved these conditions to the extent that cardio-metabolic markers were normalized as medications were reduced or discontinued (Yancy, Froy, Chalecki, Vernon, & Westman, 2005).

There is an emerging body of evidence implicating the chronic overconsumption of fructose in the development of insulin resistance and, potentially, type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease (Basciano, Federico, & Adeli, 2005). Excessive fructose has been implicated in the development of insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, hypertension, gout, and fatty liver (Basciano, 2005; Choi & Curhan, 2008; Hwang, Ho, Hoffman, & Reaven, 1987; Ouyang et al., 2008). Examination of food disappearance data from the United States demonstrated a significant rise in fructose consumption over recent decades, beginning in the mid-1970s when techniques to mass-produce high fructose corn syrup were developed, leading to the addition of large quantities of fructose to the general food supply (Marriott, Cole, & Lee, 2009). Although fructose and glucose are both molecular building blocks of sugar, they have distinct metabolic effects. Oral-dosing studies in overweight individuals have shown that the consumption of fructose, but not glucose, can cause a significant worsening of metabolic problems (Stanhope et al., 2009). A major source of fructose in the diet of Native Americans is sweetened beverages (Wharton & Hampl, 2004).

Theories to explain the rise in type 2 diabetes among First Nations adults have largely focused on lifestyle changes, observed as First Nations adults acquired the conveniences and foods of modern Western life (Drewnowski & Specter, 2004). This is coupled with the idea that they also possess “thrifty genes,” making them more susceptible to the hazards of excess calories and reduced physical activity (Neel, 1962). Thrifty genes were thought to represent an evolutionary advantage for hunter-gatherer populations, allowing them to efficiently store fat during times of plenty to better survive times of deprivation. Unfortunately, during times of constant plenty, individuals with thrifty genes will over-store fat and suffer the health consequences (Neel, 1962).

The thrifty-gene hypothesis has been challenged for a number of reasons, but it continues to influence our understanding of the problem long after its first proponent, James Neel, opposed it (Neel, 1999; Speakman, 2008). The recent emergence of type 2 diabetes in both the First Nations and the general Canadian populations would suggest an environmental, not a genetic, change occurring over the past few decades. While thrifty genes were first proposed to explain a higher prevalence of diabetes among indigenous populations worldwide, non-indigenous populations are observing large increases in the prevalence of type 2 diabetes as well (Zimmet, Alberti, & Shaw, 2001). For example, in the United States, the age-adjusted prevalence of diabetes more than doubled from 2.8% in 1988 to 5.9% in 2008 (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, Division of Health Interview Statistics, 2010). In China, the prevalence of obesity and type 2 diabetes has been increasing (Yang et al., 2010), and the overweight and obese in China now represent more than a fifth of the world total (Wu, 2006).

It is, therefore, reasonable to suggest that recent dietary changes have contributed significantly to the rise of type 2 diabetes in the First Nations adult population. People whose traditional diet consists of game, fish, seafood, and edible wild plants are now eating a diet rich in sugar and refined carbohydrates, the very foods now being implicated in the etiology of type 2 diabetes. Since sugar, in its many forms, is 50% fructose, the amount of fructose consumed by First Nations people may be an important factor in driving this epidemic (Wharton & Hampl, 2004).

**METHODS**

This chapter highlights the emerging trends related to the prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults that are evident through RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10. The prevalence and characteristics of disease can now be compared over two successive regional health surveys. Since these two surveys represent quantitative changes in characteristics and determinants of disease that have been well articulated in the past and are now well understood, the major focus of this report will be on social and environmental factors that help
us understand why First Nations adults are suffering from a prevalence of diabetes that was unheard of only a few decades ago. Data from RHS 2008/10 and RHS 2002/3 was also compared with First Nations data from the NDSS, and to data for the general Canadian population. Age standardization was completed using 1991 Census of Canada data to enhance comparability with other population datasets. The RHS 2002/03 report used 2001 Census data for age standardization. Data from RHS 2002/03 used in this report were recalculated using 1991 Census data so that valid comparisons could be made with the data from RHS 2008/10.

Prevalence of diabetes. Respondents were asked if they had been diagnosed with diabetes in their lifetime (yes/no) and if so, what type of diabetes they were diagnosed with [response options (multiple choice permitted): Type 1, Type 2, gestational). Female diabetics were asked if they were pregnant when first diagnosed with diabetes.

Treatment of diabetes. Respondents with diabetes were then asked what kind of treatment or measures they are using to manage their diabetes. Response options (multiple choice permitted): diet, exercise, insuling, pills, traditional medicines, and traditional ceremonies/help from healer.

Checking blood sugar. Respondents with diabetes were asked how often they checked their blood sugar in the past 2 weeks. Response options: more than once a day, once a day, 10-13 times, 6-9 times, 2-5 times, and not at all.

Impact of diabetes. Those with diabetes were asked to indicate what impact they have observed. Response options (multiple choice permitted): prompted you to adopt a healthier lifestyle, which includes a good diet and/or exercise; affected your vision (e.g., retinopathy), affected your kidney function, affected your circulation other than your heart, affected the feelings in your hands and feet (e.g., neuropathy), affected lower limbs, resulted in infections, and resulted in amputation.

Diabetes education. Respondents with diabetes were asked if they are currently attending a diabetes clinic or seeing someone (MD, nurse, etc.) for diabetes education (yes/no). If no, respondents were asked why this is [response options (multiple choice permitted): no longer require diabetes education, I already have the information I need; I don’t have sufficient information about where to go; a diabetes health specialist is not available in my area; could not afford it; direct health care costs; transportation costs; childcare costs; felt the health service for diabetes would be inadequate; felt the health service for diabetes would be culturally inappropriate; and chose not to attend].

Covariates of diabetes:

Body mass index (BMI) was calculated using the following formula:

$$BMI = \frac{Weight\ (kg)}{Height\ (m)^2}$$

For this analysis, BMI was classified according to standard Canadian guidelines (Health Canada, 2003). Individuals with a BMI greater than or equal to 25 kg/m² but less than 29.9 kg/m² were considered to be overweight; those with a BMI greater or equal to 30 kg/m² but less than 39.9 kg/m² were considered to be obese; and those with a BMI greater than or equal to 40 kg/m² were considered to be morbidly obese.

Level of physical activity was based on total energy expenditure (EE), calculated using the following formula:

$$EE = \sum (Ni \times Di \times METi / 365\ days)$$

$Ni$ = number of occasions of activity $i$ in a year, $Di$ = average duration in hours of activity $i$, and $METi$ = a constant value for the metabolic energy cost of activity $i$.

Frequency and duration of physical activities were reported for the 12 months prior to the survey, and the metabolic equivalent value (MET value) of each activity was independently established (Ainsworth et al., 2000).

For this analysis, adults with energy expenditures of less than 1.5 kcal/kg/day were considered to be inactive; those with energy expenditures between 1.5 kcal/kg/day and 2.9 kcal/kg/day were considered to be moderately active; and those with energy expenditures of 3 kcal/kg/day or greater were considered to be active.

RESULTS

Prevalence. In RHS 2008/10, 16.2% (95% CI [±1.2]) of First Nations adults reported that they had been diagnosed with diabetes. The age-standardized prevalence among First Nations adults aged 25 and over was 20.7%. Of those who reported having diabetes, 9.4% reported that they had type 1 diabetes, 80.8% reported that they had type 2 diabetes, and 5.8% reported that they had gestational diabetes (95% CIs [±3.1], [±2.7], and [±1.5], respectively; see Figure 11.1).

Prevalence by age and gender. The prevalence of diabetes in First Nations adults was associated with an increase in age (see Figure 11.2). First Nations women reported a higher prevalence of diabetes than did men, contrary to the pattern observed in the general Canadian population (see Figure 11.2).
Treatment of diabetes. Overall, 89.7% (95% CI: 87.8, 91.4) of those with diabetes reported that they are currently undergoing treatment(s) or taking medication(s) for the condition. Among those with diabetes, diet (64.6%) and pills (72.9%, 95% CIs [±3.2] and [±3.0], respectively) were the most frequently reported therapies. Figure 11.3 compares the frequency of different treatments for diabetes reported in RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10. The percentage engaging in exercise decreased from 52.9% in RHS 2002/03 to 48.3% in RHS 2008/10, while those taking insulin increased from 16.7% in RHS 2002/03 to 22.9% in RHS 2008/10. Traditional medicines were used by 11.7% of those with diabetes in RHS 2008/10, similar to the percentage in RHS 2002/03 (12.9%). No significant change was observed in prevalence of treatment through diet or pills.

Checking blood sugar. Half (50.8%) of all First Nations adults with diabetes reported checking their blood sugar levels at least once a day, with one in five having not checked at all in the past two weeks (19.6%, 95% CI [±2.7]).

Impact of diabetes. Those with diabetes reported that their diabetes had affected their vision, for example retinopathy (36.0%); their kidney function (18.0%); the feelings in their hands and feet, such as neuropathy (33.5%); their circulation (29.2%); or their lower limbs (23.0%); or had resulted in infections (14.5%) or amputation (2.4%), 95% CIs [±3.5], [3.2], [±3.5], [±3.5],...
Diabetes education. An increase was observed in the prevalence of those with diabetes who are currently attending a diabetes clinic or seeing someone (MD, nurse, etc.) for diabetes education between RHS 2002/03 (49.4%, 95% CI [±5.0]) and RHS 2008/10 (53.6%, 95% CI [±3.7]). Of those with diabetes, who were not attending a clinic at the time of the survey, the majority indicated that they already had all the information they needed.

Diabetes and other health conditions (see Figure 11.4). First Nations adults aged 55 and over with type 2 diabetes also reported a higher prevalence of co-morbidity across a range of health conditions than did those without diabetes. A number of these health conditions occurred at more than twice the proportion observed in those without diabetes (see Figure 11.4). These included glaucoma (3.7%E vs. 7.7%, 95% CIs [±1.2] and [±1.9]), liver disease excluding hepatitis (1.9%E vs. 4.6%E, 95% CIs [±0.8] and [±2.4]), stroke (4.8%E vs. 10.4%, 95% CIs [±2.1] and [±2.8]), and heart disease (14.9% vs. 29.1%, 95% CIs [±2.2] and [±4.0]). Additionally, high blood pressure, a component of metabolic syndrome, was also more common among those with type 2 diabetes (40.1% vs. 66.0%, 95% CIs [±3.1] and [±3.7]).

Covariates of Diabetes:

Diabetes and body mass index. A higher proportion of adults with higher body mass index had been diagnosed with diabetes: underweight (4.5% have diabetes), normal weight (6.9% have diabetes), overweight (13.3% have diabetes), obese (22.8% have diabetes), and morbidly obese (34.1% have diabetes).

Diabetes and nutritional diet. A higher proportion of First Nations adults with type 2 diabetes reported almost always eating a nutritious balanced diet (36.0%) more often than did those without diabetes (30.1%, 95% CIs [±3.7] and [±1.6], respectively).
Diabetes and types of physical activities. A lower proportion of First Nations adults with type 2 diabetes reported participating in walking (76.5% vs. 83.4%) and hunting or trapping (16.3% vs. 23.3%) compared to those without diabetes, (95% CIs [±3.2], [±1.3], [±2.9], and [±1.4%], respectively).

Diabetes and sedentary behaviour. Higher proportion of adults with type 2 diabetes were sedentary, with 18.9% (95% CI [±3.5]) reporting that they spent most of a typical day sitting, while only 12.8% (95% CI [±1.1]) of those without diabetes reported this behaviour.

DISCUSSION

The prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults aged 25 years and over remains significantly higher than that in the Canadian adult population (20.7% vs. 6.2%). This discrepancy between First Nations and the general population is consistent with findings from the previous RHS 2002/03. In the current phase of the survey, the epidemic appears to be slowing, as the age-adjusted rate of self-reported diabetes among First Nations adults increased by only 3% over the five-year period. The epidemic may be reaching a saturation point within the First Nations population; the small increase in prevalence is commensurate with this effect.

Data from RHS 2002/03 reflect some interesting differences when compared to data from the NDSS, which examined diabetes trends in the general Canadian population and in the British Columbian First Nations population. The NDSS report found that the age-adjusted prevalence of diabetes among the British Columbian First Nations population increased by a smaller margin than that within the general Canadian population (15.5% vs. 21.0%). The NDSS also demonstrated a lower age-adjusted prevalence of diabetes among British Columbian First Nations (6.7%) than among First Nations overall in RHS 2008/10 (20.7%). However, the increase in prevalence among British Columbian First Nations over four years was still significantly higher than the increase seen in the period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 (3.0%). Methodological differences between the RHS and the NDSS, however, perhaps complicate the comparison of findings from the two surveys. The NDSS utilized whole-population medical record databases, while the RHS was based on self-reported data from the survey participants. Unfortunately, the RHS did not stratify data by province, nor did the NDSS report
a figure for First Nations at the national level. Without this data it is not possible to determine whether there was an actual discordance between the two surveys, or whether the apparent differences were the artifacts of methodological- or population-related differences.

If the national prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults has stabilized, as suggested by RHS 2008/10, it is important to understand the factors that may be responsible. A number of influences could have led to this. Perhaps it was due to increased mortality, if the disease in question were driving mortality rates upward faster than disease incidence. A decreasing incidence rate would also result in a slowing of prevalence. Therefore, in order to better understand the seemingly stabilized prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults, further study on trends of mortality and incidence of diabetes between 2002 to 2008 are needed.

Evidence of a decline in the incidence of diabetes in a First Nations community where an intensive diabetes intervention has been applied can be found in the Kahnawake First Nation in Quebec. Over a 15-year period, from 1986 to 2001, during which time an intensive diabetes education and prevention initiative was under way, the overall incidence of diabetes fell from 8.7% to 5.9% while the prevalence rose from 6.2% to 7.7%, standardized to the 2000–01 Canadian population (Horn et al., 2007). More awareness and screening would be expected to initially increase rates of diagnosis, since type 2 diabetes is characteristically under-diagnosed. Perhaps this was the case, as the incidence dropped from 8.7% in the first three-year period to 4.3% six years later, finally rising to 5.9% over the following nine years. If an increased rate of diagnosis was the result of an awareness intervention in the initial period, a 60% increase in incidence from midway in the program (1992–04 to 2001–03) suggests that the real incidence may have continued to rise. A change in the diagnostic criteria in 1998 may have also contributed to this apparent increase. The prevalence rose steadily, albeit more slowly, throughout the duration of the program, increasing by 24% from 1986–88 to 2001–03 (Horn et al., 2007). Given these findings, where a sustained, intensive application of resources did not demonstrably reduce the incidence or prevalence of diabetes, it is unlikely that a less intensive and more diffuse program like the ADI would lead to a reduction in the prevalence of type 2 diabetes in First Nations populations at the national level.

The increased proportion of First Nations adults with diabetes accessing treatment and attending diabetic clinics suggests that education and awareness programs, and a focus on prevention and treatment in the ADI, may be leading to better management of the disease. An improvement in screening would be expected to yield higher incidence and prevalence rates, but this does not appear to have happened in the time period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10, which suggests that perhaps more resources should be directed to screening programs. The higher percentage of First Nations adults with diabetes who reported using pills and insulin suggests that medical management of the disease has improved. It is, however, disappointing to note that a smaller percentage of those with diabetes are employing lifestyle changes to manage their condition. Since an intensive diet and exercise program can reduce the need for medications while simultaneously improving complications related to diabetes, this finding suggests that more effort may need to be directed at encouraging the use of non-pharmaceutical therapies.

The prevalence of complication and co-morbidity are a sober testament to the burden that diabetes represents for individuals, communities, and health care providers. The cost of diabetes, especially when complications arise, can be enormous. A recent study in Ontario found that the average cost for each new diabetic patient was $5,104 per year, compared to $2,174 per year for the average person without diabetes (Goeree et al., 2009). Since many First Nations adults live in remote or isolated communities, access to treatment results in high patient transportation expenditures and a significant disruption to family and community life for those with diabetes.

Access to affordable nutritious food is an important aspect of both the prevention and the management of diabetes. Therefore, the overall high number of First Nations adults who struggle to maintain food security is worrisome (see Chapter 7: Nutrition and Food Security). The use of traditional foods is lower among those with diabetes, as is participation in traditional activities such as hunting and trapping. If a traditional diet and lifestyle were associated with a reduction in the prevalence of diabetes, participation in these activities might be expected to be higher among those without diabetes. On the other hand, the debilitating aspects of diabetes along with its complications and co-morbidities would be expected to diminish the ability of those with diabetes to engage in these activities. Similarly, that a higher percentage of First Nations adults with diabetes engage in sedentary behaviour could also be a result of their debilitating condition rather than a causal factor in the disease process. A study among Australian Aborigines demonstrated that a return to a traditional lifestyle by a group of diabetic men greatly improved their condition.
A similar study among James Bay Cree found little benefit from a return to the land, although the Cree subjects brought store-bought food supplies with them (Robinson, Gebre, & Pickering, 1995). Comparing the results of these two studies lends support to the idea that a return to a traditional diet could be a more important factor than exercise in improving the management of diabetes among First Nations adults.

While three-quarters of those with diabetes reported that they were attending a diabetic clinic, seeing someone such as a doctor or nurse, or felt they already had enough knowledge, there was no difference in the reported consumption of fruits and vegetables between those who had diabetes and those who did not. This may suggest that education on the nutritional component of diabetic management has had a limited impact. Contrary to this, the fact that more First Nations adults with diabetes reported always eating a healthy and nutritious diet may be an indication of a better understanding of what constitutes good nutrition as a result of their exposure to diabetes education.

Replacing a diet of traditional food that is low in starch and sugar with one where refined starch and sugar are now significant components may be a major factor in the prevalence of diabetes among First Nations adults. However, the relatively small percentage of First Nations adults who reported eating large amounts of traditional foods and who engaged in traditional lifestyle activities and still have diabetes suggests that the effects of non-traditional behaviours outweigh the benefits of traditional behaviours. While it would be unrealistic to expect all First Nations adults to return fully to a traditional diet and lifestyle, an approach that is based on the principles of a traditional diet, with a focus on removing the most harmful foods, especially sugars and highly refined carbohydrates, may be acceptable to many. Although efforts have been made to improve conventional nutritional advice for First Nations communities by including traditional foods, the consensus approach to nutrition for people with diabetes is that the diet should be high in carbohydrates. The growing body of literature on the effectiveness of carbohydrate-restricted diets in assisting with weight loss and improved diabetes management, and the similarity of this kind of diet to the traditional diets of many First Nations, suggests that this approach may be a reasonable option for First Nations adults who wish to try it. Beyond this, there is a clear need for more educational efforts directed at reducing the consumption of caloric beverages and sugar in the First Nations population at large. An overall reduction in fructose consumption would be a logical target for a renewed nutritional approach to the prevention of diabetes and its complications.

Considering that the ADI has instituted a program with resources targeting education, prevention, screening, and treatment, the modest improvements in outcomes noted in the period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 here are somewhat disappointing. If the epidemic has indeed leveled off, this may be evidence of the positive effects of the ADI. While this would be a welcome development, more research is needed before this conclusion can be made. Improvements in treatment may be the result of raised awareness and a better understanding of the importance of diabetes in the First Nations population. Overall, the continuing severity of the diabetes epidemic and its resistance to the prevention efforts so far directed towards it suggest not only that more resources are required but also that past approaches should be re-evaluated.

CONCLUSIONS

The diabetes epidemic in the First Nations population has for some time now been a public health emergency. A renewed effort to curtail this epidemic is clearly needed. Given the modest gains that have been achieved so far despite the enormous resources applied, the path forward must allow for a broadening of the scope of activities to include novel approaches that may yield better results than what has been achieved to date. Applied research to test new approaches must be supported. The nature of the crisis is such that bold action is required.

REFERENCES


Chapter 12

Health Status and Quality of Life

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Based on analysis of the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10, this two-part chapter addresses the following objectives:

- to examine self-reported health among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities using the concepts of thriving (e.g., “excellent,” “very good”) and non-thriving (e.g., “good,” “fair,” “poor”), and

- to examine how Health Utility Index (HUI) scores, a measure of health-related quality of life, vary across First Nations adults.

With regard to self-reported health, 44.1% of First Nations adults reported their health as thriving, compared to 60% of the general Canadian population. More First Nations men than women reported thriving health (46.4% vs. 41.7%). There was a clear inverse association between reporting thriving health and increased age among First Nations adults; that is, the proportion of thriving adults decreased with increasing age. A higher proportion of First Nations adults who currently work for pay/wages or who have a higher level of income reported thriving, compared to those who are not currently working for pay and those in lower income brackets. First Nations adults who reported their health as thriving had significantly higher HUI scores than those who reported their health as non-thriving. Overall 63% of First Nations adults had HUI scores of more than 0.80, compared with 81.6% of the general Canadian population. Fewer First Nations women than First Nations men had HUI scores of 1.00 (13.6% vs. 22.3%). A lower proportion of adults with type 2 diabetes had HUI scores of .90 to 1.00, compared to adults without type 2 diabetes (30.6% vs. 50.4%). At least 70% of First Nations adults who reported mental, physical, spiritual, and emotional balance in their lives “all of the time” had HUI scores of more than 0.80.
KEY FINDINGS

• 44.1% of First Nations adults reported their health as thriving (e.g., “excellent” or “very good”) compared to 60% of the general Canadian population.

• More First Nations men than First Nations women reported thriving health (46.4% vs. 41.7%).

• The top three determinants of health of First Nations adults were good diet (71.7%), good sleep (70%), and happiness (63.5%).

• 29.7% of First Nations adults reported their health to be “much better now than one year ago” or “somewhat better now.”

• There was a clear inverse association between reporting thriving health and increased age among First Nations adults (56.6% for those aged 18 to 29 years, decreasing to 19.5% for those aged 60 or older).

• A higher proportion of First Nations adults who currently work for pay/wages or who have a higher level of income reported thriving, compared to those who are not currently working for pay and those in lower income brackets.

• A Health Utility Index (HUI) score of 0.80 or higher is thought to indicate “good to full functional health”. Sixty-three percent of First Nations adults aged 18 or older had an HUI score of 0.80 or more, compared to 81.6% of the general Canadian population aged 12 or older.

• Fewer First Nations women than First Nations men had an HUI score of 1.00 (13.6% vs. 22.3%).

• A higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported their health as thriving had HUI scores of 0.80 or more than those who reported their health as non-thriving.

• 21% of First Nations adults diagnosed with type 2 diabetes had HUI scores of less 0.50, compared to 10% of those without type 2 diabetes.

• Approximately 70% of First Nations adults who reported having a consistent sense of mental, physical, spiritual, and emotional balance in their lives had HUI scores of 0.80 or higher.
PART I: SELF-REPORTED HEALTH

INTRODUCTION

Background

In Part I of this chapter, we describe the trends of self-reported health among First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10. Self-reported health is a measure whereby participants rate their health status as “excellent,” “very good,” “good,” “fair,” or “poor.” Although self-reported health is not a direct measure of health status, self-assessed health is a well-established proxy (Idler, Kasl, & Lemke, 1990; Kaplan & Camacho, 1983) and is highly correlated with mortality, morbidity, and health care utilization (Miilunpalo, Vuori, Ola, Pasanen, & Urponen, 1997).

Thriving health

As a means of examining how self-reported health varies in relation to various known determinants of health, we used the concept of thriving health. The concept of thriving, as used in resiliency literature, refers to one’s ability to flourish in response to adversity (Rutter, 1985). In the context of health and well-being, a human resiliency framework is useful for identifying characteristics that may be associated with positive health outcomes among those who experience increased risk (Carver, 1998). As O’Leary and Ickovics (1995) have stated, knowledge of the factors that promote thriving can provide an impetus for a paradigm shift away from illness-based research towards an approach that understands, explains, and nurtures health. Such an approach represents a critical turn for indigenous health researchers (Richmond, Ross, & Egeland, 2007).

We have practically applied the concept of thriving to our self-reported health analyses by measuring thriving health as “excellent” or “very good” and non-thriving health as “good,” “fair,” or “poor.” Following the analyses of other works with indigenous populations (Richmond et al., 2007) and non-indigenous populations (Ross, 2002), we argue that this categorization of self-reported health status enables a more positive and asset-based approach to understanding patterns of health.

This analysis is also guided by other research on determinants of health within indigenous populations from Canada and elsewhere (for example: Newbold, 1998; Richmond et al., 2007; Sibthorpe, Anderson, & Cunningham, 2001; Wilson & Rosenberg, 2002). In exploring self-reported health, a broad range of determinants of health is drawn on, including, for example, gender, age, income, and employment, as conceptualized by the RHS Cultural Framework (Dumont, 2005).

METHODS

As a means of presenting self-reported health as it was captured in RHS 2008/10, we have made comparisons with data regarding the general Canadian population from the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) and with other existing Aboriginal health data from the Aboriginal Peoples Survey. These comparisons are indicated in the text where appropriate.

RESULTS

The distribution of self-reported health

Figure 12.1 displays the distribution categories of self-reported health in the First Nations adult population living in First Nations communities. The pattern indicates that a higher proportion of First Nations adults were non-thriving than were thriving. In comparison, data from the CCHS (Statistics Canada, 2011) show the reverse trend in the general Canadian population: nearly 60% of the general Canadian population self-reported their health as thriving.

Self-reported health and gender

In general, a higher proportion of First Nations men than women reported their health as thriving (46.4% vs. 41.8%), as demonstrated in Figure 12.2. This pattern is similar to that observed in the 2001 Aboriginal People’s Survey: 60% of males reported thriving compared to 56% of women (Richmond et al., 2007).

In the general Canadian population, the proportion of adults who were thriving was higher than that of First Nations and no gender differences were observed (see Figure 12.3). This discrepancy is similar to that identified by Newbold (1998) in his analyses of the 1991 Aboriginal People’s Survey and 1991 General Social Survey.
On a more positive note, approximately one-third (29.7%) of First Nations adults reported that their health was ‘somewhat’ to ‘much’ better now compared to one year ago (see Figure 12.4).

**Figure 12.4. Current Self-reported Health in Comparison to One Year Ago among First Nations Adults**

---

**Self-reported health and age**

There was a clear inverse association between self-reported health and age (see Figure 12.5). A much higher proportion of younger First Nations adults reported their health as thriving than did older First Nations adults (56.6% for those aged 18 to 29 years reported thriving, decreasing to 19.4% for those aged 60 and above).

**Figure 12.5. Self-reported Health, by Age, among First Nations Adults**

---

**Things that make people healthy**

First Nations adults who reported ‘good’, ‘very good’ or ‘excellent’ general health were asked to choose, from a predetermined list, the factors that made them healthy. As shown in Figure 12.6, the leading reported determinants of health among healthy people were good diet, including low fat foods, fruits, and vegetables (71.7%) and good sleep/proper rest (70.0%).

**Figure 12.6. Things that Make People Healthy (among adults with good to excellent general health) (n = 4448)**
Self-reported health, employment status, and income

As has been observed in the general Canadian population and in analyses of other Aboriginal health data sets, there is a distinct social gradient in self-reported health status. In RHS 2008/10, a higher proportion of First Nations adults who were employed reported their health as thriving when compared to those who were not currently working for pay (see Figure 12.7). Regarding the association between self-reported health and personal income, income was positively associated with thriving health. The largest difference in health status was seen in the lowest personal income category (no income to $19,999), where approximately 40% of First Nations adults reported their health as thriving and 60% reported their health as non-thriving. The pattern began to change at the $30,000 to $39,999 income bracket, where approximately equal proportions of First Nations adults reported their health as thriving and non-thriving. At $40,000 to $49,999, a considerably higher proportion of First Nations adults reported their health as thriving (56.1%) rather than non-thriving (43.9%). Above $50,000, the trend no longer presented itself (see Figure 12.8). Looking at this a slightly different way, it appears that a lower proportion of adults with personal incomes of less than $20,000/year report thriving, compared to those with incomes above $20,000/year (39.5% vs. 48.3%). Unfortunately the majority of First Nations adults report annual incomes of less than $20,000/year.

Figure 12.7. Self-reported Health, by Employment among First Nations Adults

Figure 12.8. Self-reported Health, by Personal Income, among First Nations Adults
PART II: HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (HUI)

INTRODUCTION

Background

The HUI is a means of describing health status and obtaining health utility scores reflecting health-related quality of life (HRQL). HRQL, as defined by Patrick & Erickson (1993, p. 22) “is the value assigned to duration of life as modified by the impairments, functional states, perceptions, and social opportunities that are influenced by disease, injury, treatment, or policy.”

The HUI was developed by the Health Utilities Group at McMaster University; it is a generic, comprehensive, and well-supported tool for aggregating the effects caused by morbidity and mortality (Feeny et al., 2002; Furlong, Feeny, Torrance, & Barr, 2001). Over the years, the Health Utilities Group has developed and refined the HUI to include the Health Utilities Index Mark 1 (HUI1), Mark 2 (HUI2), and Mark 3 (HUI3) systems. Each HUI measure includes a health status classification system and a preference-based scoring formula. Although HUI1 is still used, the Health Utilities Group (2003) states that HUI2 and HUI3 are much more frequently used in both clinical and population health studies. To date, the HUI has not been used with First Nations living in First Nations communities, and little has been written on this important issue.

Part II of this chapter is based on measurements taken using the HUI3, which was included in RHS 2008/10. Survey participants were asked to think about their usual health and their ability to do things on a day-to-day basis, with a focus on their abilities and disabilities and how they usually feel. Specifically, the HUI3 was used to measure eight attributes contributing to the HRQL among First Nations adults. These eight attributes included vision, hearing, speech, ambulation (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), emotions (feelings), cognition (memory and thinking), and pain. Each attribute contains five or six levels, each measuring differences in ability across these attributes. For example, regarding vision, those who rated their vision as a 1 indicated that they are “able to see well enough without glasses or contact lenses,” while those who rated their vision as a 6 are “unable to see at all.”

HUI scores range from -0.36 (worst health state) through 0.00 (dead) to 1.00 (full health) in increments of 0.001.\(^1\)

\(^1\) Individuals who answer to the extreme in terms of impairment across all single attribute questions, which are then used to create the multi-attribute HUI score, may end up with a lower score than 0.00.

Overall, 62.4% of First Nations adults aged 18 and older had HUI scores of 0.80 or more (i.e., “good to full” functional health) (see Figure 12.9). This compares with 81.6% of the general Canadian population aged 12 and older, as reported in the CCHS.

An overall score of 0.80 to 1.00 is considered to be “good to full” functional health; scores below 0.80 are considered to indicate “moderate to poor” functional health.

A large body of empirical evidence supports the HUI3 system as having strong reliability and validity (Feeny et al., 2002; Furlong et al., 2001) and demonstrates that it performs particularly well in capturing the HRQL and impact of disease in population surveys (Bowker, Pohar, & Johnson, 2006; Jones, Pohar, Warren, Turpin, & Warren, 2008; Maddigon, Feeny, & Johnson, 2005). Research using the HUI has found that participant scores corroborate with health burden and HRQL for individuals with chronic diseases (Mo, Choi, Li, & Merrick, 2004). As an example, Trakas, Oh, Singh, Risebrough, & Shear (2001) used the HUI3 to determine whether there was a clinically relevant difference in the health state utilities of obese and non-obese individuals, and they found significant differences across body mass index categories for each of the eight attributes of the HUI3. This information is useful for the development of strategies for the prevention and control of chronic diseases.

In this chapter, the associations between HUI score and gender, type of diabetes, and life balance are examined and discussed.

RESULTS

HUI scores for First Nations adults

Overall, 62.4% of First Nations adults aged 18 and older had HUI scores of 0.80 or more (i.e., “good to full” functional health) (see Figure 12.9). This compares with 81.6% of the general Canadian population aged 12 and older, as reported in the CCHS.
**HUI scores by gender**

A lower proportion of First Nations females, had an HUI score of 1.00 (13.6%), compared to males (22.3%). In contrast a higher proportion of First Nations females had an HUI score in the 0.90 to 0.99 range (31.2%) compared to males (26.7%). This same pattern was observed within a study of Ontario residents; however overall percentages were higher: 35% of men and 30% of women had a score of 1.00 on the HUI (Roberge, Berthelot, & Wolfson, 1995). Compared to men and women in the general Ontario population, 22.3% fewer First Nations men and 13.6% fewer First Nations women reported having perfect health.
HUI scores by age

HUI scores among First Nations decreased steadily with age (see Figure 12.11). While 27.4% of those 18 to 24 had an HUI score of 1.00, only 6.6% of those 55 years or older had a perfect score. The three youngest age groups had higher HUI scores (scores of 0.80 or up): 18 to 24 years (67%), 25 to 39 years (70%), and 40 to 54 years (62%); in contrast only 47% of First Nations adults aged 55 or older had an HUI of 0.80 and up.

Figure 12.11. HUI Scores, by Age, among First Nations Adults

HUI scores by self-reported health

A closer look at how HUI scores varied within the First Nations population reveals that particular determinants of health demonstrated patterns of HUI scores (see Figure 12.12). A significantly higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported their health as thriving had HUI scores of 0.80 or higher (80%), compared with those who reported their health as non-thriving (fewer than 50%). In the general Canadian population, 24% of the reported excellent health with a mean HUI score of 0.96 (Eng & Feeny, 2007). In comparison, 14.5% of First Nations adults reported their health as excellent with a mean HUI score of 0.91.
HUI scores among First Nations adults with type 2 diabetes

The prevalence of chronic diseases strongly shapes an HUI score. Here we explored how HUI scores among First Nations adults were shaped by the existence of type 2 diabetes (see Figure 12.13). A significantly lower proportion of adults with Type 2 diabetes revealed HUI scores of 0.80, and up (i.e., good to full functioning health), compared to those without Type 2 diabetes.

Figure 12.13. HUI Scores, by Prevalence of Type 2 Diabetes, among all First Nations Adults

No Type 2 Diabetes  Type 2 Diabetes
HUI scores by life balance

In keeping with the RHS Cultural Framework, the final association we explored was HUI score by sense of life balance (see Figure 12.14). Life balance is meant to capture the picture of holistic health and includes physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual balance. First Nations adults were asked to identify how balanced they were in life, with options including “almost none of the time,” “some of the time,” “most of the time,” or “all of the time.” Not surprisingly, we saw a clear positive association between HUI score and a sense of life balance. The majority of First Nations adults who reported having a sense of balance in their lives “all of the time” had high HUI scores.

Figure 12.14. HUI Scores, by Life Balance (“all of the time”), among First Nations Adults

Approximately 75% of First Nations adults who reported having a sense of physical balance “all of the time” had an HUI score greater than 0.80. This compared with 73.4% of those reporting emotional balance, 72% of those reporting mental balance, and 70% of those reporting spiritual balance. Clearly, the holistic sense of balance in the lives of First Nations adults had a strong association with health.

DISCUSSION

We compared self-reported health data from RHS 2008/10 with data from the general Canadian population from the CCHS and with other existing Aboriginal health data from the Aboriginal Peoples Survey.

Regarding self-reported health, on average, First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities were less likely to report their health as thriving than were adults in the general Canadian population. The emerging pattern may reflect the higher prevalence of the negative status of other determinants of health among First Nations, such as mental health and well-being, disability, and chronic and infectious diseases, which affect the First Nations population more than the general Canadian population. The differences in self-reported health between First Nations and the general Canadian population have been documented in other studies (Newbold, 1998; Richmond et al., 2007; Tjepkema, 2002; Wilson & Rosenberg, 2002). The decreased likelihood of First Nations’ reporting thriving health status compared to the non-indigenous population is a pattern that has been described in other nations as well (Pink & Allbon, 2008; Spurling & Hayman, 2010).

Not surprisingly, we saw significant differences in the likelihood of reporting thriving health across both gender and age. First Nations men were
more likely than First Nations women to report their health as thriving, and there was an inverse relationship between reporting thriving health and increased age. These findings are also seen globally.

We also saw considerably strong associations between reporting thriving health and measures of socio-economic status, in particular income and employment status. A wide body of evidence has substantiated the link between health and measures of socio-economic status with the Canadian Aboriginal population (Loppie Reading & Wien, 2009), within the general Canadian population (Raphael, 2001), and on a global scale (Wilkinson, 1997). Income is widely recognized as one of the most associated non-medical determinants of health, and the association between poverty and illness is clear: with few exceptions, those worst-off financially experience the highest rates of illness and premature death (Evans, Whitehead, Diderichsen, Bhuiya, & Wirth, 2001). There is a known social gradient in health, as it has been shown that health improves at each step up the income ladder (Marmot & Wilkinson, 1999). Clearly, the associations between poor health and low socio-economic status are strong in the First Nations population, and more research and policy development must be undertaken to reduce these causes of poor health, illness, and premature death.

Recall that an individual with an overall HUI score between 0.80 and 1.00 is considered to be in “good to full” functional health, while HUI scores below 0.80 are considered to indicate “moderate to poor” functional health. On average, greater proportions of the First Nations adult population had HUI scores of less than 0.80 than did adults in the general Canadian population. This is concerning, as it reveals that greater proportions of First Nations adults experience chronic illnesses and their associated complications, eventually leading to a reduction in functional health status. Type 2 diabetes is the most prevalent chronic disease to affect the First Nations adult population (Young, Reading, Elias, & O’Neil, 2000), and our results clearly indicate that those with type 2 diabetes also demonstrate disproportionately lower HUI scores. The lower overall HUI scores incurred by those with type 2 diabetes can be explained, at least in part, by the increase in complications and co-morbidities typically associated with this disease (Lloyd et al., 2008).

CONCLUSIONS

In future phases of the RHS, it would be useful to continue to measure self-reported health and to re-apply the Health Utilities Index. Incorporating these measures would permit better understanding of how the health of the First Nations adult population changes over time, and it would also enable continued comparisons with the general Canadian population.

More complex statistical modeling using these health measures would provide a better idea of the relative role of various determinants of health, such as income, food security, and social support, in influencing both self-reported health and HUI scores. This is particularly promising for self-reported health, which others (Newbold, 1998; Richmond et al., 2007; Sibthorpe et al., 2001; Wilson & Rosenberg, 2002) have previously done with other Aboriginal health data. Given the unique scope and breadth of the RHS in comparison to other on-reserve datasets, the findings could be very different.

Additionally, a more thorough analysis of the HUI3 could offer many insights into HQRL and the functional health status of the First Nations population. As has been suggested by Feng, Bernier, Macintosh, and Orpana (2009) in their work on the HUI to assess disability scores in the general Canadian population, an alternative to using HUI3 global utility scores as continuous indices (i.e., by looking at scores out of 1.0) would be to group them into categories based on previously established systems for classifying various health utilities, such as vision and ambulation, according to the functional levels within each attribute. Using this type of approach would allow for a more accurate description of functional health status or disability, which would be clearer than values ranging from -0.36 to 1.00. Second, by compartmentalizing HUI scores into these categories, we would be able to build more concrete statistical models of the determinants of health, whereby various functional states could be identified.

REFERENCES


Mark 3 system. Medical Care, 40, 113–28.
Chapter 13

Oral Health

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter reports on indicators and levels of access to dental care, dentate status, and perceived treatment needs among adults aged 18 and over living on-reserve or in northern communities. In the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10, 56.5% of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities reported receiving dental care in the 12 months prior to the survey. No change in prevalence was observed in past year dental care since the previous RHS 2002/03 (59.2%); however prevalence among First Nation past year dental care was significantly lower than that observed within the general Canadian population [71.6% in the Oral Health Module of the 2007–09 Canadian Health Measures Survey (CHMS)]. Higher rates of dental care in the year prior to the survey were observed among females than males, those 18 to 49, high school graduates, and those currently working for pay. The proportion of First Nations adults obtaining dental care in the past year was lower among those with no natural teeth, those aged 50 and up, those who reported often having limitations to their daily activities, those who had fair or poor self-rated health, those who never participated in cultural events, and those who mostly used a First Nations language in daily life. The lowest rate of dental care obtained within the year prior to the survey was found among edentulous (no natural teeth) First Nations adults aged 60 or above (16.3%).

Barriers to dental care have remained largely the same since RHS 2002/03, with nearly one-quarter (24.1%) of First Nations adults reporting long waiting lists for dental care. Other principal barriers to accessing care included unavailability of services (18%) and lack of coverage under Health Canada’s Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB) Program (17.4%).

Overall, 10.9% of First Nations adults are edentulous, as compared to 6.4% in the CHMS. The greatest disparity in the prevalence of edentulism between First Nations adults and other Canadians occurs in the oldest age group, where 41.8% of First Nations adults aged 60 or above are edentulous, compared to 21.7% of their counterparts in the general Canadian population. Replacing missing teeth (full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, and dental plates) is more common among females than males (30.6% vs. 25.4%). Among the dentate, tooth replacement it is more common among older age groups, which is consistent with having fewer teeth. Fewer edentulous First Nations aged 60 to 79 years have teeth replacements compared to edentulous Canadians (86.7% vs. 93.5%).

One in four (24.8%) First Nations adults had no self-reported dental treatment needs. Restorative and maintenance needs have increased since the 1997 RHS Pilot Survey and RHS 2002/03: 43.9% of First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 needed restorative treatment, compared to 36.9% in RHS 2002/03 and 15.4% in the RHS Pilot Survey; and 61% required maintenance (e.g., checkups or teeth cleaning), compared to 48.4% in RHS 2002/03 and 8.5% in the RHS Pilot Survey in 1997. Analysis by age group indicated that 41.5% of adults aged 60 and above needed prosthodontic services; 8.3% of those aged 50 to 59 years needed periodontics; 7.2% of those aged 18 to 29 years required orthodontics; and 6.9% of those aged 40 to 49 years needed urgent care. A large proportion of edentulous First Nations need prosthodontic services—55.1% compared to 39.4% of edentulous people within the Canadian population.

Results revealed that First Nations adults have less access to dental care, a higher prevalence of edentulism and higher dental treatment needs, than the rest of the Canadian population. For First Nations people to achieve improved oral health and access to care, resources should be directed towards health promotion.
KEY FINDINGS

- 56.5% of First Nations adults reported having dental care in the 12 months prior to the survey, 63.1% of females and 50.0% of males. No change was observed since the previous RHS 2002/03 in past year dental care (59.2%); however past year dental care remains much lower than that of the general Canadian population (71.6% of adults aged 20 to 79 in CCHS 2007–09).

- The highest rates of dental care within the year prior to the survey were found among those who graduated from high school (65.9%), those who were currently working for pay (63.8%), and those who were 18 to 49 years of age (approximately 60%).

- The lowest rate of dental care obtained within the year prior to the survey was found among edentulous adults 60+ years (16.3%).

- Nearly one quarter (24.1%) of First Nations adults reported long waiting lists for dental care. Lack of coverage under Health Canada’s Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB) Program was also cited as a barrier (17.4%).

- A higher proportion of First Nations adults are more likely to have lost all their natural teeth compared to those in the general Canadian population (10.9% vs. 6.4%).

- Edentulism (complete tooth loss) is highest for First Nations aged 60 and over (41.8%).

- Denture wearing (fixed or removable) is more common among older First Nations adults, consistent with having fewer teeth.

- Fewer edentulous First Nations aged 60 to 79 years have teeth replacements (i.e., full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, and dental plates) compared to edentulous Canadians (86.7% vs. 93.5%).

- Overall, one in four First Nations adults had no self-reported dental treatment needs, but dental needs varied according to age and dentate status.

- For the most part, need for dental care is higher among younger First Nations adults, except for prosthodontic services.

- A larger proportion of edentulous First Nations need prosthodontic services compared to edentulous people in the Canadian population (55.1% vs. 39.4%).

- Restorative (i.e., fillings) and maintenance (i.e., checkups and cleanings) needs have increased since RHS 2002/03.
INTRODUCTION

First Nations people in Canada must be able to access appropriate dental care services in order to maintain or improve their oral health and well-being. Most First Nations who receive dental care do so through Health Canada’s Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB) Program, which provides Status Indians and recognized Inuit with a range of dental services that are not covered by other public or private health care plans. The total NIHB expenditures in 2008–09 were $934.6 million, out of which dental costs represented the third largest proportion (18.9%) at $176.4 million and had the highest rate of annual growth (6.5%) of all benefits (Non-insured Health Benefits Directorate, 2010). However, despite the large and increasing amount of resources expended on dental care, utilization remains lower among First Nations people than among the general Canadian population. In RHS 2002/03, most First Nations adults (59.2%) reported receiving some type of dental care within the year preceding the survey (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005). More First Nations women than men indicated they received dental care services (64.8% vs. 53.6%), and more younger adults than older adults 63.4% of those aged 18 to 29 years vs. 39.8% of seniors aged 60 or over) reported receiving dental care in the 12 months prior to the survey (FNIGC, 2007). According to the results of the oral health component of the CHMS 2007–09 (Health Canada, 2010), a higher proportion of Canadians aged 20 to 79 years reported having visited a dental professional in the last year than did First Nations adults in the RHS 2008/10 (71.6% vs. 59.2%). The oral health component of the 2007–09 CHMS was a representative oral health survey of the Canadian population aged 6 to 79 years but was not designed to collect data on a representative sample of Aboriginal people living off-reserve and deliberately excluded people living in First Nations communities.

Consistent with these findings on access to oral health care, self-reported dental treatment needs are much higher among First Nations, compared to nearly two-thirds (65.8%) of the dentate population in Canada who had no treatment needs identified at the CHMS 2007–09 oral health examinations (Health Canada, 2010). As per the findings of RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005), 5.5% of First Nations aged 18 years and over felt they had at least one urgent dental condition, while they reported other dental needs ranging from orthodontics (3.6%), periodontal services (5.6%), oral surgery (12.4%), fluoride treatment (13.8%), and prosthodontics (14.0%), to restorative services (36.9%) and regular maintenance such as dental checkups and cleanings (48.4%).

First Nations adults are likely to be disproportionately represented among those with poor oral health outcomes as they face unique health challenges as well as socio-economic and geographic challenges within their communities. However, the true levels of unmet dental needs necessitate a nationwide oral health survey with a clinical component. Household interview surveys such as the RHS do not collect clinical data on dental disease prevalence and severity. A simple but important indicator of the oral health status of the population is the proportion of people who have no natural teeth (the edentulous). Complete self-reported tooth loss (edentulism) is as reliable as clinically measured tooth loss. In RHS 2008/10, data on edentulism among adults were collected. Documenting First Nations’ levels of edentulism is important because it reflects past experience of dental disease and the availability and accessibility of care. The retention of natural teeth is also a very desirable health outcome, because even though most edentulous people wear dentures, tooth loss still affects diet quality and nutrition as well as general health and quality of life (Locker & Quiñonez, 2009).

This chapter details First Nations people’s access to dental care and reports on selected determinants, defined through the lens of the RHS Cultural Framework, that influence the ability to receive, use, and benefit from dental services (Dumont, 2005). The chapter also addresses barriers to accessing dental services and Non-Insured Health Benefits, the perceived levels of dental treatment needs, the prevalence of self-reported dentate status, denture use, and dental injuries among First Nations adults aged 18 or older in RHS 2008/10. To put these results into context, we compared them, when possible, with their age-matched, national-level counterparts in the nationwide oral health component of the CHMS of 2007–09 (Health Canada, 2010). This chapter also includes comparisons from First Nations communities from other periods: the 1997 RHS Pilot Survey (First Nations and Inuit Regional Health Survey National Steering Committee, 1999) and RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005). The RHS has been an important source of information on dental care utilization and treatment needs among First Nations, and by comparing current results with those from earlier surveys we have been able to evaluate trends in dental services use and perceived treatment needs of this population.
METHODS

Oral Health Content of RHS 2008/10

Six specific oral health questions were used as outcome measures in the analyses for this chapter. The questions sought information on dental care access, perceived dental treatment needs, presence of natural teeth, and use of dentures or bridges. In a separate section, adults were asked if they had experienced difficulties accessing dental care through the NIHB Program.

First Nations adults were asked when was the last time they had received any dental care. The response options were “less than six months ago,” “between six months and one year ago,” “between one and two years ago,” “between two and five years ago,” “more than five years ago,” and “never.” The corresponding population-weighted responses are summarized in Table 13.1 and were subsequently dichotomized into “one year ago or less” and “more than one year ago or never.” This cut-off point was used because visiting a dental health professional at least once in the previous 12 months is an indicator of access to care commonly reported in national surveys. It is, nevertheless, a crude indicator of dental care access, as one visit for an extraction counts the same as one or more visits for checkups and teeth cleaning.

In the second question, First Nations adults were asked to identify the barriers they experienced in accessing dental care. There were nine response options that were not mutually exclusive (the respondent could not select more than one option). The third question pertained to the health care access section of the adult questionnaire. First Nations adults were asked to report on their difficulties in accessing any of the health services provided through the NIHB Program. The question was broad and did not specify a time period, such as a year, for example. The response option “dental care” was selected for analysis.

Questions 4 and 5 focused on dentate status, or edentulism (complete tooth loss), and use of teeth replacements (i.e., full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, or dental plates). Each of these questions was answered with “yes” or “no,” whereas Question 6 asked First Nations adults to identify the types of treatment they currently needed, with nine response options not being mutually exclusive.

A seventh outcome was also considered. It was derived from a separate section of the RHS on injury and asked whether participants had been injured in the year prior to the survey, followed by information on what types of injuries they had experienced. Dental injury was then selected for analysis from among the injuries that were reported.

Statistical Approach

Descriptive statistics (frequencies and proportions) were used to estimate the levels of access to oral health services, dentate status, treatment needs, and the other measured self-reported outcomes by the selected determinants of health. All estimates were based on weighted data to represent the First Nations population of adults. Variance estimation (95% confidence intervals, coefficients of variation) accounted for the complex sampling design. The difference between the proportions is considered statistically significant if p-value is less than 0.05.

RESULTS

Access to Dental Care

The percentage distribution of First Nations adults by last time dental care was obtained for any reason is shown in Table 13.1. Just over three-quarters (76.6%) or three out of four First Nations adults had received some type of dental care within the two years preceding the survey, and 32.4% had received care less than six months prior to the survey. A higher proportion of First Nations reported past year dental care than males (63.1% vs. 50%).

Age-specific RHS results presented in Table 13.1 also show variation in dental care utilization as a function of age. Generally speaking, the proportion of recent dental care access was highest among young adults and lowest among older adults. For example, 84.1% of those aged 18 to 29 years used dental services within the two years prior to the survey, while 29.5% of seniors aged 60 or over reported receiving dental care more than five years prior to the survey.
### Table 13.1. Percentage Distribution of First Nations Adults, by Last Time Dental Care was Obtained for Any Reason, Gender, and Age (n = 10,353)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last time dental care was obtained</th>
<th>Less than 6 months ago</th>
<th>Between 6 months &amp; 1 year ago</th>
<th>Between 1 &amp; 2 years ago</th>
<th>Between 2 &amp; 5 years ago</th>
<th>More than 5 years ago</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td>% (95% CI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>34.4 [31.9, 36.9]</td>
<td>26.7 [24.5, 29.0]</td>
<td>23.0 [20.8, 25.3]</td>
<td>10.0 [8.4, 11.8]</td>
<td>5.6 [4.4, 6.9]</td>
<td>0.5E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. CI = Confidence Interval. E = Interpret with caution (high sampling variability, coefficient of variation 16.6% to 33.3%). F = Estimate not provided because of extreme sampling variability or small sample size.

Compared to the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) 2009 data on contact with dental professionals in the past 12 months, the 36.2% of First Nations aged 60 or older accessing dental services in the year prior to RHS 2008/10 was lower than the 56% of Canadians aged 65 or older reporting a visit for oral health care in the last year in the 2009 CCHS (Public Health Agency of Canada, 2010).

Compared to the results from RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005), no change was observed in dental care utilization in the past year among First Nations adults (see Figure 13.1). In RHS 2008/10, utilization stood at 56.5% (95% CI: 54.8, 58.2), compared to 59.2% (95% CI: 57.1, 61.1) in RHS 2002/03.
The prevalence of past year dental care, began to decline around 50 years of age (see Figure 13.1). This pattern was also observed in 2002/03 RHS results.

Table 13.2 compares prevalence of First Nations past-year dental care utilization to the prevalence in the overall Canadian population (Health Canada, 2010). Nearly 72% of Canadian adults 20 to 79 years received dental care in the 12 months prior to that survey, compared to the 56.5% of First Nations adults in the same age group. This discrepancy was consistent across all age groups, particularly among the elderly: 36.9% of First Nations seniors 60 to 79 years had some dental care in the 12 months prior to the survey compared with 68.4% of seniors in the CHMS.

Access to dental care also varied by dentate status, with edentulous First Nations adults receiving less dental care than their dentate counterparts. Compared to adults in the general Canadian population, the prevalence of past-year dental care utilization among dentate adults was lower for First Nation (see Table 13.2). Among edentulous adults, the only comparison possible is between older adults (60-79 years) in the CHMS and the RHS due to suppression of data within the general population (i.e., prevalence too low to reliably report). Dental care among edentulous adults 60-79 years was much lower among First Nations than adults of similar age in the general Canadian population.
Table 13.2. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Any Dental Care in the 12 Months prior to the Survey, by Age and Dentate Status, Compared with the General Canadian Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>Dental care in the 12 months prior to the survey</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RHS 2008/10 (n = 10,255)</td>
<td>CHMS 2007–09 (n = 3,508)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% [95% CI]</td>
<td>% [95% CI]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-79 years (All)</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>56.4 [54.7, 58.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dentate</td>
<td>59.7 [57.8, 61.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edentulous</td>
<td>28.9 [25.4, 32.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–39 years</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>60.7 [58.2, 63.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dentate</td>
<td>60.8 [58.2, 63.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edentulous</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–59 years</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>57.4 [55.0, 59.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dentate</td>
<td>60.0 [57.5, 62.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edentulous</td>
<td>36.5 [33.3, 44.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–79</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>36.9 [33.8, 40.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dentate</td>
<td>51.1 [46.9, 55.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edentulous</td>
<td>14.9 [12.3, 18.0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. CI = Confidence Interval. F = Estimate not provided because of extreme sampling variability or small sample size.

When other determinants of dental service utilization among First Nations adults were utilized, higher rates of dental care in the year prior to the RHS were observed among high school graduates, those currently working for pay, females, those aged 18 to 49 years, those who participated in community cultural events ‘sometimes’ to ‘always/almost always’, those who are dentate, those who do not use a First Nations language more than other languages in their daily life, those with good/very good/excellent self-rated health, those not wearing teeth replacements (i.e., full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, or dental plates), and those who reported no limitations to their daily activities. Interestingly, migration (“moving off- and on-reserve more than once per year”) was not significantly associated with dental services utilization (see Table 13.3).
Table 13.3. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Any Dental Care in the 12 Months Prior to the Survey, by Selected Determinants of Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health determinant (unweighted n)</th>
<th>Dental care in the previous 12 months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wtd %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All (10,353)</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male (4,711)</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female (5,642)</td>
<td>63.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29 yrs (2,364)</td>
<td>61.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39 yrs (1,770)</td>
<td>60.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49 yrs (1,713)</td>
<td>60.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59 yrs (1,920)</td>
<td>53.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+ yrs (2,578)</td>
<td>36.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not use a First Nation language in daily life (6,332)</td>
<td>58.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mostly uses a First Nation language in daily life (4,020)</td>
<td>52.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did not graduate from High School (6,664)</td>
<td>50.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated from High School (3,469)</td>
<td>65.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not currently work for pay (5,739)</td>
<td>49.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently works for pay (4,496)</td>
<td>63.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-rated general health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent/very good/good (7,746)</td>
<td>58.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair/poor (2,584)</td>
<td>49.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-smoker (4,865)</td>
<td>57.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily or occasional smoker (5,386)</td>
<td>55.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (1,718)</td>
<td>29.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (8,547)</td>
<td>59.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not wear dentures (e.g., dentures) (6,501)</td>
<td>58.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wears replacements (3,759)</td>
<td>51.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity limitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (7,002)</td>
<td>58.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, sometimes (2,006)</td>
<td>54.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, often (1,043)</td>
<td>45.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not move off- and on-reserve more than once per year (4,809)*</td>
<td>59.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moves off- and on-reserve more than once per year (898)*</td>
<td>57.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participates in community cultural events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always/almost always (2,384)</td>
<td>60.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes (4,626)</td>
<td>59.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rarely (1,916)</td>
<td>50.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never (1,200)</td>
<td>47.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Among those who have lived outside their own First Nations community

Barriers to Dental Care Access

Just below one-quarter (24.1%) of First Nations adults reported long waiting times for dental care (see Table 13.4). The other principal barriers in accessing care included unavailability of services in the area (18.0%), lack of coverage under Health Canada’s NIHB Program (17.4%), and the perception that dental services are inadequate (15.5%). In a separate question, First Nations adults were asked if they had any trouble accessing services thorough the NIHB program in the past 12 months: 12.5% reported difficulties accessing dental services. A higher proportion of females reported certain barriers (i.e., services not covered by NIHB, prior approval for dental services under NIHB denied, and childcare costs), compared to males (see Table 13.4). As seen in Figure 13.2, the prevalence of barriers to dental care access has remained largely the same since RHS 2002/03.
### Table 13.4. Barriers to Dental Care Access Reported by First Nations Adults in RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barriers to dental care access</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% 95% CI</td>
<td>% 95% CI</td>
<td>% 95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental services not available in my area (n = 10,459)</td>
<td>17.4 [15.8, 19.2]</td>
<td>18.5 [16.9, 20.3]</td>
<td>18.0 [16.6, 19.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service not covered by NIHB (n = 9,979)</td>
<td>14.3 [12.5, 16.4]</td>
<td>20.5 [18.4, 22.7]</td>
<td>17.4 [15.7, 19.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval for services under NIHB was denied (n = 9,952)</td>
<td>11.9 [10.4, 13.7]</td>
<td>17.4 [15.5, 19.5]</td>
<td>14.7 [13.2, 16.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child care costs (n = 9,859)</td>
<td>3.4 [2.7, 4.3]</td>
<td>5.4 [4.7, 6.2]</td>
<td>4.4 [3.8, 5.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other costs (n = 9,576)</td>
<td>4.1 [3.4, 5.0]</td>
<td>5.7 [4.8, 6.7]</td>
<td>4.9 [4.2, 5.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felt dental services were inadequate (n = 9,433)</td>
<td>15.3 [13.5, 17.3]</td>
<td>15.7 [14.1, 17.5]</td>
<td>15.5 [14.2, 16.9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 13.2. Barriers to Dental Care Access Reported by First Nations Adults in RHS 2002/03 (n = 10,018–10,549) and RHS 2008/10 (n = 9,433–10,459)

#### Dentate Status and Use of Replacements

RHS 2008/10 asked respondents whether they had one or more of their own teeth (i.e., dentate status) and whether they wore full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, or dental plates to replace missing teeth.

Overall, 10.9% of First Nations adults reported being edentulous. Edentulism increased with age: 18-29 years (2.6% [1.9, 3.6]), 30-39 years (2.2% [1.7, 2.9]), 40-49 years (7.6% [5.9, 9.8]), 50-59 years (17.1% [14.7, 19.9]), and 60 years and up (41.8% [39.2, 44.4]). It appears that First Nations adults aged 18 to 39 years had significantly lower levels of complete tooth loss than the older age cohorts. No gender differences were observed.

Table 13.5 compares edentulism among First Nation adults and among adults in the general Canadian population by age group. The greatest disparity in the prevalence of edentulism between First Nations and other Canadians occurred among the oldest age group - those aged 60-79 years - with 39% of First Nations being edentulous, as compared to 21.7% of their counterparts in the general Canadian population.
Nearly three out of four edentulous First Nations adults (74.7%) wear dentures (i.e., full or partial dentures, false teeth, bridges, or dental plates) (see Table 13.6). Denture wearing is more common among females than males (30.6% vs. 25.4%). Among the dentate, wearing dentures, either fixed or removable, is most common among older age groups, which is consistent with having fewer teeth.

Use of dentures among edentulous adults appears to be higher in the general Canadian population compared to that of First Nations adults. While 92.4% (95% CI [81.7, 97.1]) of edentulous Canadians aged 40 to 59 years wear both maxillary and mandibular dentures, 74.5% (95% CI [67.5, 80.5]) of edentulous First Nations adults of the same age group wear some form of denture.

Similarly, 93.5% (95% CI [89.1, 96.2]) of edentulous Canadians aged 60 to 79 years wear dentures, compared with relatively fewer (86.7%, 95% CI [83.3, 89.6]) edentulous First Nations adults of the same age group.

### Table 13.6. Percentage of First Nations Adults Who Wear Dentures*, by Gender, Age, and Dentate Status in RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage wearing dentures*</th>
<th>Wtd %</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All (n = 10,790)</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>[26.7, 29.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 8,887)</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>[21.0, 23.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 1,824)</td>
<td>74.7</td>
<td>[70.8, 78.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male (n = 4,952)</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>[23.7, 27.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 4,112)</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>[18.6, 22.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 807)</td>
<td>70.0</td>
<td>[63.9, 75.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female (n = 5,838)</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>[29.0, 32.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 4,775)</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td>[22.7, 26.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 1,017)</td>
<td>79.0</td>
<td>[75.0, 82.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 18–29 (n = 2,434)</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>[4.9, 7.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 2,344)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>[4.7, 7.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 30–39 (n = 1,824)</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>[11.4, 15.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 1,757)</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>[10.7, 14.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 52)</td>
<td>39.7</td>
<td>[28.0, 52.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 40–49 (n = 1,754)</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td>[27.9, 34.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 1,608)</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>[25.6, 31.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 141)</td>
<td>58.3</td>
<td>[44.9, 70.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 50–59 (n = 2,007)</td>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>[46.6, 55.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 1,583)</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>[39.6, 48.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 411)</td>
<td>84.0</td>
<td>[75.6, 89.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age 60+ (n = 2,762)</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>[66.3, 71.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentate (n = 1,587)</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>[53.3, 59.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edentulous (n = 1,155)</td>
<td>86.3</td>
<td>[83.0, 89.1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. CI = Confidence Interval. F = Estimate not provided because of extreme sampling variability or small sample size. Interpret with caution (high sampling variability; coefficient of variation 16.6% to 33.3%).

Dental Injuries

According to RHS 2008/10, 18.6% (95% CI [17.5, 19.8]) of First Nations adults sustained an injury in the year prior to the survey, and out of those, only 5.4% cited a dental injury, 5.0% males and 6.1% females (95% CIs [3.2, 7.5] and [4.4, 8.5], respectively). This rate is well below the Canadian rate for clinically presented incisor trauma, estimated at 23.9% (95% CI [19.9, 28.4]) for non-Aboriginal people and at 19.9% (95% CI [10.8, 33.5]) for Aboriginal people living off-reserve, according to the findings of the 2007–09 CHMS (Health Canada, 2010). In RHS 2002/03, only 3.9% of First Nations adults reported that they experienced a traumatic dental injury serious enough to require dental care in the year prior to that survey (FNIGC, 2005). Although the prevalence of dental trauma has increased among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities over the five-year period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10, so few participants sustained dental trauma that it was not possible to obtain reliable estimates or investigate the causes and risk or preventive factors of these injuries or their potential relationship with alcohol and other substance use.
Perceived Dental Treatment Needs

One in four (24.8%) First Nations adults had no self-reported dental treatment needs. In other words, three out of four First Nations adults (75.2%) perceived a need for dental treatment. Perceived need for restorative treatment, prosthodontics, fluoride treatment, and urgent care (among those with any treatment need) has decreased since the previous RHS 2002/03 (see Table 13.7). The prevalence of the other treatment needs has remained relatively stable since RHS 2002/03.

Table 13.7. Type of Treatment Needed (among those who indicated having a dental treatment need)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of dental treatment required*</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 (n = 7,649)</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 (n = 7,813)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% [95% CI]</td>
<td>% [95% CI]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restorative (e.g., cavities filled, crowns, bridges)</td>
<td>48.8 [46.2, 51.4]</td>
<td>43.9 [42.2, 45.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance (e.g., checkups or teeth cleaning)</td>
<td>63.9 [61.3, 66.6]</td>
<td>61.0 [59.0, 62.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoride treatment</td>
<td>18.3 [16.4, 20.3]</td>
<td>13.8 [12.5, 15.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodontics (gum care)</td>
<td>7.5 [6.3, 8.8]</td>
<td>5.7 [4.7, 7.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosthodontics (e.g., dentures, including repair and maintenance)</td>
<td>18.5 [16.7, 20.6]</td>
<td>13.8 [12.7, 14.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthodontics (e.g., braces)</td>
<td>4.7 [4.0, 5.5]</td>
<td>3.5 [2.9, 4.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent care (dental problems requiring immediate attention)</td>
<td>7.3 [6.4, 8.4]</td>
<td>5.1 [4.5, 5.9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Multiple treatments accepted

Analysis by age group indicated that dental treatment needs, such as restorations and maintenance, decreased with age (see Figure 13.3, Appendix). Teeth extractions and fluoride treatment were also more common among younger adults, and the highest proportion reporting orthodontic needs was among those aged 18 to 29 (7.2%). Periodontal and prosthodontics needs increased with age: 8.3% of those aged 50 to 59 years needed periodontics and 41.5% of adults aged 60 years or older needed prosthodontic services. The need for urgent care peaked among those aged 40 to 49 years (6.9%).
Figure 13.3. Percentage of First Nations Adults Reporting Dental Treatment Needs, by Type of Treatment Required and Age in RHS 2008/10 (n = 7,805) (among those with any treatment need)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Need</th>
<th>Percentage of FN Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restorative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extractions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoride Tx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodontics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosthodontics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthodontics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. F = Estimate not provided because of extreme sampling variability or small sample size.

With respect to type of treatment needs and dentate status (among those requiring any treatment), a greater proportion of dentate adults reported need for regular maintenance (64.9%), compared to 24.7% of edentulous adults (see Figure 13.3). In contrast, a large proportion of edentulous First Nations need prosthodontics services (55.1%), compared to dentate adults.

DISCUSSION

Various studies have shown that regardless of their relative access to or uses of the biomedical system, First Nations people continue to experience a higher burden of oral disease than their counterparts in the general Canadian population. The present RHS data confirm that a disparity still exists with regard to access to dental services. While 56.5% of First Nations adults reported receiving dental care the 12 months prior to the survey, 71.6% of Canadian adults in the Oral Health Module of the 2007–09 CHMS had seen a dental professional in the last year. National comparisons also show that First Nations adults (20-79 years of age) are more likely to have lost all their natural teeth than non-First Nations in Canada (10.8% vs. 6.4%) and that relatively fewer (86.7%) edentulous First Nations aged 60-79 years wear dentures compared to 93.5% of edentulous Canadians in the same age range. Consequently, a large proportion of edentulous First Nations adults reported a need for prosthodontics services, 55.1%. While access to Western health care is only one determinant of health upon which First Nations depend for their health and wellness, it is evident that timely access to culturally appropriate dental care from an early age could prevent tooth loss and edentulism among First Nations adults.

When data on dental care access, self-reported dentate status, and perceived need for dental treatment are compared with Indigenous groups in other countries, the same pattern of inequality arises. For example, among Indigenous adults aged 35 to 54 years who participated in the Australian National Survey of Adult Oral Health in 2004–06, a lower percentage had made a dental visit in the
Previous year than has non-Indigenous Australians (43.9% vs. 63% [Australian Research Centre for Population Oral Health, University of Adelaide, South Australia, 2009]). Similarly, a higher percentage of Indigenous adults aged 35 to 54 years were edentulous (7.6%) and reported a need for dentures (21.7%) or fillings or extractions (72.3%) (Australian Research Centre for Population Oral Health, University of Adelaide, South Australia, 2009).

Among younger adults in the RHS, restorations, maintenance, teeth extractions, fluoride treatment, and orthodontics were more common than periodontal and prostodontic needs. Chronic periodontitis is a condition of adulthood, and 8.3% of those aged 50 to 59 years felt they required periodontal (gum) care such as scaling. Although clinical data collection is not a component of the RHS, the higher prevalence of diabetes among First Nations people compared with their counterparts in the general Canadian population would suggest that periodontal disease would be more prevalent in the First Nations population (FNIGC, 2005). A recent study found a high prevalence of periodontitis in adult members of the Sandy Bay First Nation in Manitoba (Brothwell & Ghiabi, 2009). Of the individuals studied, 42.6% suffered from moderate periodontitis, and 22.4% had either localized or generalized severe periodontitis (Brothwell & Ghiabi, 2009). It is possible that RHS respondents under-reported the need for periodontal services, as periodontal disease is generally asymptomatic.

It goes without saying that regular visits to a dental professional are required to achieve and maintain periodontal health in particular and good oral health in general. Evidence suggests that regular examinations and prompt follow-up care lead to better oral health. With better oral health, there is less of a drain on services and a concomitant reduction in health care expenditures. A study using dental service records from the NIHB Program for 1994–2001 investigated the hypothesis that program expenditures would be lower for clients with regular visits compared to clients whose visits were irregular (Leake, Birch, Main, & Ho, 2006). Contrary to expectations, the study found that clients with regular visits had the highest program expenditures (Leake et al., 2006). It is possible that clients who perceived themselves to be in poor oral health attended most frequently for examinations, but without data on oral health status, this hypothesis cannot be tested.

Fortunately, data collection on the clinical oral health status of all ages of First Nations people living in First Nations communities was conducted between February 2009 and February 2010. The First Nations Oral Health Survey (FNOHS) was coordinated by the FNIGC, and the report will be released in 2012. The data collected will provide a baseline for future oral health surveys in order to monitor oral health-related outcomes in this population and to assist policy-makers, program managers, and health care providers in implementing programs to maintain, promote, and improve oral health in First Nations communities across the country.
that can burden dental care providers, notwithstanding the ethical role of “organized” dentistry, i.e., the dental associations who must be partners in addressing access issues among First Nations. Furthermore, the proportion of First Nations adults reporting barriers to dental care access has increased for most types of barriers since RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005). At the same time, self-perceived need for dental care for this group has also increased for most types of treatment since RHS 2002/03.

Finally, to support First Nations adults in achieving oral health status that is comparable to or better than that of other Canadians, it is imperative that oral health service provision, with its focus on clinical and curative services, also direct efforts towards health promotion (World Health Organization, 1986). Health and dental services must embrace an ecological or holistic approach to health favoured by First Nations peoples by concentrating on the total needs of the individual as opposed to simply treating the diseased part. Oral health care for First Nations populations is typically provided within a culturally inappropriate, Western-medical model or framework that ignores or undermines traditional medical practices, attitudes, and health knowledge. The RHS Cultural Framework, on the other hand, supports community-based approaches to improving and strengthening the health and wellness of First Nations people (Dumont, 2005). By working within this cultural framework, we can increase the odds that First Nations adults will have a healthier dentition and a healthier life

CONCLUSIONS

The survey results revealed that First Nations adults living in First Nations communities in Canada have less access to dental care than the rest of the Canadian population. Rates of dental care within the 12 months prior to the survey declined with increasing age of First Nations adults in this survey and were lower among the edentulous than the dentate. These inequalities may explain, in part, the twofold difference in the prevalence of edentulism between older First Nations and their age-matched counterparts in the general Canadian population, as well as First Nations adults’ lower proportions of denture wearing. All of these results are consistent with the findings that significantly more First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 reported dental treatment needs than did those in RHS 2002/03. Access to professional dental care appears to be strongly associated with the determinants of health such as age, education, employment, language, and culture. These data clearly indicate that we need to address the determinants of First Nations’ health and remove the barriers to dental care access for First Nations living on-reserve or in northern communities in order to improve their oral health status. Unfortunately, barriers to dental care access have not undergone any major changes since the results from RHS 2002/03. For First Nations people to achieve improved access to care and improved oral health, resources should be directed at reorienting dental services towards health promotion. There must be a focus on interventions that have the potential to reduce inequalities between First Nations people and other Canadians where oral health and access to care are concerned. For example, programs that adopt a holistic strategy reflecting Aboriginal culture, traditional practices, and world views should be implemented. Furthermore, it is important to ensure that every program or policy include a comprehensive evaluation by ethnicity so that researchers and policymakers are aware of the progress being made to reduce the unequal distribution of oral disease and its determinants.

REFERENCES


population survey. Journal of the Canadian Dental Association, 75(7), 521, eJCDA 521, 521a–e.


Chapter 14

Injury and Disability

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Injury

First Nations people living on-reserve and in northern communities experience a disproportionate amount of injury compared to that of the general Canadian population. The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 of adults aged 18 years or older in First Nations communities across Canada found that nearly one-in-five (18.6%) reported having been injured in the 12 months prior to the survey. Falls or trips were the most frequently identified causes of injury (35.2%), followed by overextension or strenuous movement (12.9%), accidental contact with another person or animal (11.0%), motor vehicle accidents (9.9%), and assault (domestic or family and other combined, 10.9%). Results revealed that causes of injury varied by age and gender. For example, use of machines and tools were more often reported by men as the cause of injuries (compared to women), while falls and trips were more often reported as the cause of injury among older adults (compared to younger adults). Overall, men aged 18 to 34 years were most affected by injury, with 27.6% experiencing an injury in the 12 months prior to the survey. Alcohol, marijuana, or other drugs were an influence in 28.9% injuries overall. A higher proportion of adults who consume alcohol (especially among those who drink heavily) and use cannabis experienced injury compared to non-users.

Disability

More than one-quarter of First Nations adults (27.9%) reported activity limitations in their daily lives. Common challenges included problems related to vision, such as reading; lifting or carrying weight; and physical exertion, such as climbing a flight of stairs without resting. Vision, hearing, ambulation, dexterity, and pain tended to be worse with age. Cognitive challenges, including memory, thinking, and problem solving, were most common among the youngest and oldest adults. Speech, that is, being understood, was more of a challenge for young adults aged 18 to 39 years than for those aged 50 to 59 years. Emotional challenges were distributed equally across age groups. The prevalence of activity limitation was almost twice as high among those reporting injuries and five times higher among those reporting one or more health conditions.
KEY FINDINGS

Injuries

- Nearly one-in-five adults (18.6%) reported having been injured in the 12 months prior to the survey. Young men aged 18 to 34 years demonstrated the highest proportion of injury (27.6%).

- "Fall or trip" was the most common cause of injuries, reported by more than a third (35.2%) of First Nations adults who reported having been injured. Assaults, including domestic or family violence, were the cause of roughly one-in-ten injuries (10.9%).

- Alcohol, marijuana, or other drugs were an influence in 28.9% of injuries. The majority of those who were injured during an assault reported that substance use was involved (70.4%).

- A higher percentage of injury was experienced by those with lower personal and household incomes and by those who engage in heavy drinking (i.e., 5+ drinks at least once per month for one year).

Disability

- More than one-quarter of adults (27.9%) reported being limited in the kinds or amounts of activity they could engage in because of a physical or mental condition.

- The percentage of First Nations adults reporting disabilities increased with age. Among those aged 55 or older, more than half (50.5%) reported having an activity limitation.

- The most commonly reported limitations included difficulty seeing or reading newsprint (19.8%), lifting or carrying 10 pounds (15.8%), and climbing a flight of stairs without resting (15.0%).

- Average vision, hearing, ambulation, dexterity, and pain scores all worsened with age. In the speech domain, which involved "being understood," younger adults scored lower than older adults. In the cognitive domain, which involved memory, thinking, and problem solving, the youngest (18 to 29 years) and oldest (60 years or above) adults scored lowest.

- The percentage of First Nations adults with one or more health conditions was nearly five times higher for those who reported an activity limitation than for those who did not.

- First Nations adults with lower personal or household incomes, adults who were less active, and adults who were overweight or obese reported higher levels of activity limitations.

- First Nations adults with an activity limitation more often reported "fair" or "poor" health and less often reported "excellent" or "very good" health.
INTRODUCTION

Injury and disability are two common, frequently serious, sometimes related causes of suffering. First Nations adults living in First Nations communities experience a disproportionate amount of both.

Injury

Between the ages of 1 and 44, injuries are the leading cause of death among First Nations people (Health Canada, 2003) and among Canadians in general (Public Health Agency of Canada, n.d.). Among Registered Indians, external causes are responsible for 21% of deaths among males and 11% among females. For First Nations people, injuries account for more than half of all potential years of life lost, more than all other causes combined (Health Canada, 2003).

Age-standardized mortality rates from external causes are 3.5 times higher for Registered Indian males and 3.7 times higher for Registered Indian females compared to non-Aboriginal Canadians (Tjepkema, Wilkins, Senécal, Guimond, E. & Penney, 2009). Suicide accounts for roughly one-sixth (Tjepkema et al., 2009) to one-quarter (Health Canada, 2001) of all externally caused deaths among First Nations adults.

Rates of injury are also higher among First Nations people than among the general Canadian population. As an example, First Nations people in British Columbia were 1.8 times more likely to be hospitalized for injuries than other British Columbian residents (Turcotte et al., 2006). Similarly, First Nations people in Alberta had twice the rate of injury-related hospitalization and 1.5 times the rate of visits to an emergency department than other Albertans. The rate-ratios for purposely inflicted injuries were nearly seven times higher (Alberta Centre for Injury Control & Research, 2005).

The high rates of injury and mortality due to injury among First Nations in Canada indicate that it is important to more fully understand injury in First Nations communities. It is essential not only to explore injury rates among First Nations and other Canadians, but also to understand the subgroups that are most affected by injury and the factors associated with it.

Disability

Approximately one in seven Canadians (14.3%) had a disability in 2006, up from one in eight (12.4%) in 2001. The rates ranged from 3.7% among children from birth to age 14 years to over half (56.3%) of those aged 75 years or over. The most common types of disability were pain, mobility, and agility (Human Resources and Skills Development Canada, n.d.). People with disabilities earn less, on average, and are more likely to have lower incomes. They are under-represented in most employment sectors. About one in seven (14.8%) had health care needs that were not being met. The figure was 30% among those with the most severe disabilities (Human Resources and Skills Development Canada, 2010).

Like injury, the prevalence of disability has been shown to be greater among First Nations than among the general adult population of Canada. First Nations adults with disabilities also have had worse outcomes than those without disabilities in terms of formal educational attainment, income, employment, and health (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005).

Contemporary understanding of disability has moved away from a medical model with its focus on the individual with “inabilities” resulting from a “damaged” or “abnormal” body or mind. The RHS framework, like the World Health Organization’s model (World Health Organization, n.d.), conceptualizes disability more broadly—in terms of complex interactions between people and their environment resulting in activity limitations. For example, one’s environment, such as unshoveled walkways and unsafe workplaces, can make one more susceptible to experience activity limitation.

This chapter uses a holistic view of both disability and injury to provide an overview of injury and activity limitations among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities in Canada. It presents a detailed description of the types of injuries and activity limitations, and provides breakdowns by age, gender, and other demographic and contextual variables. The chapter also highlights how injury and activity limitations relate to other self-reported measures of health.

METHODS

This chapter focuses on responses to the injury and activity limitation questions in the adult section of RHS 2008/10. First Nations adults who participated in RHS 2008/10 were asked whether they had been injured in the 12 months prior to the survey. Those who answered “yes” were then asked about the type of injury, the body parts...
affected, where the injury occurred, the activity they were involved in when the injury occurred, the cause of the injury, and whether or not alcohol or drugs were involved. First Nations adults were also asked about their level of disability. They were asked whether they were limited in the types or amounts of activities they could perform at home, at work, or elsewhere because of a physical or mental condition or health problem (response options: ‘yes, often’, ‘yes, sometimes’, and ‘no’). Respondents were asked whether they had difficulty seeing/reading newsprint (with glasses or contacts if normally used), hearing normal conversation (with hearing aid if normally used), having their speech understood by those why speak the same language, lifting or carrying 10 pounds, walking for 5 minutes without resting, or climbing a flight of stairs without resting. Respondents were also asked a series of questions based on the Health Utility Index (HUI). The HUI, which measures the health domains of vision, hearing, speech, ambulation and mobility, pain, dexterity, self-care, emotion, and cognition, can be used to create a measure of health status or health-related quality-of-life (Health Utilities Inc, n.d.). The HUI was used to create single-attribute scores for a series of health domains as well as an overall multi-attribute score. The highest possible score being 1.0.

The injury results are presented first, followed by those for disability. Any differences described between groups are statistically significant unless otherwise noted. The associations between injury and disability and various covariates were also assessed.

RESULTS

Injury

Nearly one in five (18.6%, 95% CI [17.5, 19.8]) adults aged 18 or over reported being injured in the 12 months prior to the survey. Although comparisons must be made cautiously, due to changes in the wording of the question between phases of the RHS, this rate of injury appeared to be lower than what was reported for a similar question in RHS 2002/03, yet still higher than the rate reported by all Canadians in 2009. In RHS 2002/03, 28.8% of respondents indicated that they had experienced an injury in the 12 months prior to that survey that “required the attention of a health care professional” (FNIGC, 2005). In the 2009 Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS), 8.1% of Canadians aged 12 or over reported injuries in the previous 12 months for which they sought medical care (Statistics Canada, n.d.). In RHS 2008/10, more First Nations men than women reported injuries (21.3% vs. 15.8%, 95% CIs [19.7, 23.0] and [14.3, 17.4]). The youngest men (18 to 34 years old) had the highest proportion of injuries (27.6%, 95% CI [26.1, 29.6]). The age- and gender-specific injury rates for adults are provided in Figure 14.1.

Figure 14.1. Percentage of First Nations Adults Injured in the 12 Months prior to the Survey, by Age Group and Gender n = 10,868.
Although the specific questions and rates of injury vary, the age and gender patterns in RHS 2008/10 are similar to those from RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005), as well as to those for the general Canadian population (Statistics Canada, n.d.) and the off-reserve Aboriginal population (Tjepkema, 2005). In all sources, young men were at the highest risk for injury.

**Causes, locations and types of injuries**

As shown in Figure 14.2, “fall” was by far the most common cause of injury, reported by more than one-third (35.2%) of those injured. Following this was “overexertion or strenuous movement” (12.9%), “accidental contact with another person or animal” (11.0%), “motor vehicle accident” (9.9%), and “other physical assault” (8.0%), 95% CIs [31.6, 39.0], [10.6, 15.6], [8.8, 13.6], [7.8, 12.5], and [6.3, 10.0], respectively. Combining the latter with “domestic or family violence” (3.7%, 95% CI [2.8, 5.0]) increased the percentage of injuries caused by assault to about one-in-ten (10.6%). Of those injured in a motor vehicle accident, 70.7% (95% CI [59.9, 80.0]) indicated that they were wearing a seatbelt at the time.

**Figure 14.2. Cause of Injuries (among those who were injured) (n = 1,713)**

- Fall or Trip: 35.2%
- Overexertion or Strenuous Movement: 12.9%
- Accidental Contact w/ Another Person or Animal: 11.0%
- Motor Vehicle Accident: 9.9%
- Other Physical Assault: 8.0%
- Contact with a Machine, Tool, etc.: 5.5%
- Domestic or Family Violence: 3.7%
- Contact with Hot Liquid, Object, etc.: 3.3%
- Other Bicycle Accident: 2.7%
- All Terrain Vehicle Accident (ATV): 2.6%
- Thin Ice: 2.0%
- Smoke, Fire, Flames: 1.7%
- Suicide Attempt or Self-Inflicted Injury: 1.7%
- Snowmobile Collision: 1.2%
- Hunting Incident: 1.0%
- Extreme Weather or Natural Disaster (e.g. Flood): 0.9%
- Other: 23.6%

E High sampling variability. Use figure with caution.

Note. 'Boating accident' percentage suppressed due to low cell size (n < 5) or very high sampling variability (CV > .333).

**Location where injury occurred**

The most common locations for the occurrence of injuries was in the home (41.8%), followed by “street, highway, sidewalk” (20.6%), “sports fields/facilities of schools” (13.5%), and “countryside, forest, woodlot” (9.8%), 95% CIs [38.3, 45.4], [18.0, 23.4], [11.4, 15.9], and [8.2, 11.7], respectively (see Figure 14.3).
Activity when injured

Injuries occurred while people were engaged in a variety of activities. The most common were identified as “leisure or hobby” activities (25.0%), “sports or physical exercise” (24.3%), “unpaid work/chores around the house” (19.5%), and “working at a job or business” (17.2%), 95% CIs [21.6, 28.7], [21.3, 27.5], [17.2, 21.9], and [14.9, 19.8], respectively (see Figure 14.4).
The most common injuries were broken or fractured bones (33.1%), major strains or sprains (32.6%), and minor cuts, scrapes, or bruises (28.8%). The body parts most often injured were hands (25.4%), ankles (22.9%), knees (20.5%), and arms (19.5%). The other types of injuries and body parts affected are listed in Table 14.1.

Table 14.1. Types of Injuries and Body Parts Injured (among those who reported injury) (n = 1,713)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of injuries</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>CI (95%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broken or fractured bones</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>[29.8, 36.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major strain or sprain</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>[29.9, 35.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major cuts, scrapes or bruises</td>
<td>28.8</td>
<td>[25.9, 31.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repetitive strain</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>[7.2, 10.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concussion</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>[6.4, 11.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns or scalds</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>[6.1, 9.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>[5.7, 9.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental injury</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>[4.1, 7.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothermia, frostbite, cold exposure</td>
<td>1.0€</td>
<td>[0.6, 1.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury to internal organ</td>
<td>2.5€</td>
<td>[1.5, 4.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>[13.6, 17.9]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Part</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>CI (95%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hand</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>[22.6, 28.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>[20.0, 26.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>[18.0, 23.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>[17.2, 22.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leg</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>[14.8, 19.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>[14.1, 19.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>[13.3, 17.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>[12.9, 17.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torso</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>[9.9, 14.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye(s)</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>[3.8, 6.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>[20.0, 26.0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

€ High sampling variability. Use figure with caution. 
F Statistic suppressed due to low cell size (n < 5) or very high sampling variability (CV > .333).

Injury and substance use. The survey asked respondents whether alcohol, marijuana, or other substances had had “an influence” on the injury. One-quarter of First Nations adults (25.0%, 95% CI [21.7, 28.6]) identified alcohol as having had an influence on their injuries. Fewer First Nations adults cited marijuana or other substances (2.5% and 1.3%, respectively, 95% CIs [1.5, 4.3] and [0.7, 2.5]). Overall, 28.9% (95% CI [25.2, 32.9]) of First Nations adults who reported experiencing an injury identified substance use as an influence.

Covariates of injury

Gender. Gender differences in cause of injury were observed. Prevalence of the most common causes of injury by gender is reported in 14.2. Among those reporting injury a higher proportion of First Nations men than women reported injuries caused by “other physical assault” and “contact with a machine, tool etc.”

Age groups. Causes of injury varied by age group (see Table 14.2). Prevalence of injury due to “accidental contact with another person or animal” was highest among youth 18 to 29 years, and then decreased with age. Prevalence of “other physical assault” was also more commonly reported among younger adults. In contrast, a higher prevalence of adults aged 60 years or over reported that falling was the cause of their injury. Finally, injury from overexertion was highest among those 40-49 years of age.
Table 14.2. Most Common Injury Causes, by Age Group and Gender (among those who reported injury) (n = 1,713)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group/Gender</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>CI (95%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>[28.4, 37.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>[27.9, 46.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>34.4</td>
<td>[28.2, 41.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>[25.5, 39.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>[42.8, 58.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>[27.6, 36.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>40.1</td>
<td>[34.6, 45.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overexertion or strenuous activity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>[6.2, 11.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>[10.6, 20.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>[14.6, 27.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>[10.1, 20.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>[5.0, 12.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>[11.4, 18.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>[8.4, 13.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accidental contact with another person or animal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>[12.9, 21.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>[5.0, 18.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>[5.7, 15.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>[1.9, 7.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>[0.9, 3.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>[9.3, 14.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>[6.2, 15.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle collision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>[6.1, 13.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>[4.0, 10.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>[10.7, 20.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>[6.8, 19.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>[2.8, 10.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>[6.8, 12.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>[8.1, 13.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other physical assault</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>[7.7, 14.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>[6.4, 13.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>[4.2, 13.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>[1.7, 5.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>[1.0, 2.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>[7.8, 13.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>[3.1, 7.8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income. A higher proportion of those with lower personal incomes (under $20,000 per year or income loss) were injured compared to those with higher personal incomes ($60,000 or above)—21.4% vs. 12.8% (95% CIs [19.8, 23.2] and [8.3, 19.2], respectively).

Education. No association was observed between level of education and injury prevalence.

Alcohol consumption. Lower prevalence of injury was observed among those who did not consume alcohol in the past 12 months (12.2%, 95% CI [11.1, 13.5]) compared to those who consume alcohol, but not heavily (17.5%, 95% CI [15.4, 19.9]) and those who consume alcohol heavily (i.e., 5+ drinks per sitting at least once per month for past year) (24.6%, 95% CIs [22.6, 26.7]).

Cannabis use. A higher proportion of adults were injured who have used cannabis at least once in the past year (compared to those who did not use cannabis) (26.0% vs. 14.6%, 95% CIs [23.9, 28.4] and [13.4, 15.8]).

Self-reported health status. Compared with those who were not injured, a lower proportion of First Nations adults who had been injured rated their health as “excellent” (10.3% vs. 15.6%, 95% CIs [8.4, 12.6] and [14.4, 16.8]). Additionally, compared to the previous year, a higher proportion of adults who were injured viewed their health as being “somewhat worse” (17.7% vs. 10.4%, 95% CIs [15.6, 20.1] and [9.5, 11.5]) or “much worse” (3.9% vs. 2.1%, 95% CIs [2.8, 5.2] and [1.8, 2.6]) over the past 12 months, compared to those who were not injured.

Activity limitations. A higher proportion of First Nations adults who were injured reported activity limitations “at least sometimes” compared to those who had not been injured in the 12 months prior to the survey (40.6% vs. 24.8% among those not injured, 95% CIs [37.2, 44.1] and [23.3, 26.3]).
Health utility index. The average HUI score among those who experienced injuries was lower than among those not injured (0.806 vs. 0.716, 95% CIs [0.798, 0.814] and [0.696, 0.736]).

Disability

Overall, more than one-quarter (27.9%, 95% CI [26.3, 29.5]) of adults reported being limited in the kinds or amount of activity they could do because of a physical or mental condition or a health problem: 19.0% (95% CI [17.7, 20.3]) said they experienced these limitations “sometimes” and 8.9% (95% CI [8.0, 9.8]) said they experienced these limitations “often.”

Gender. As shown in Figure 14.5 activity limitation was somewhat higher among women.

Age groups. Approximately one in six (15.5%) people 18 to 34 years old reported an activity limitation at least “sometimes”, compared to half (50.5%) of those 55 years or older (see Figure 14.5). Compared to the general Canadian population, the proportion of First Nations adults experiencing limitations was significantly higher among those 45 to 64 years old (37.8% vs. 32.9%) and those of 65 years or older (57.4% vs. 48.2%), 95% CIs [35.6, 40.1], [31.8, 34.1], [53.8, 60.9], and [47.0, 49.5], respectively (Health Utilities Inc, n.d.).

Types of activity limitation

Those who reported limitations due to either physical or mental conditions or a health problem reported difficulties with six different types of activities. The most common difficulty, reported by 42.4% of First Nations adults with an activity limitation was lifting or carrying 10 pounds. Almost as many reported difficulties with climbing a flight of stairs without resting (38.7%), followed by 31.6% who reported being limited in seeing or reading newsprint; 29.5% reported difficulty walking for five minutes without resting. Approximately one in five (19.2%) reported being limited in hearing normal conversations, and 11.2% reported difficulty having speech understood by those who speak the same language (95% CIs [39.3, 45.5], [35.8, 41.6], [28.9, 34.4], [26.8, 32.4], [17.0, 21.6], and [9.7, 12.8], respectively). The rates for each type of limitation increased with age (see Table 14.3). A review of the detailed results by age and gender found that a higher percentage of First Nations women than of men in each age group reported having difficulty lifting or carrying 10 pounds. More First Nations women aged 55 or older also reported having a hard time climbing a flight of stairs than did men of the same age group. For details, see Table 14.A3 in the appendix.
### Table 14.3. Type of Activity Limitation (among those with an activity limitation), by Age Group and Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age and gender group</th>
<th>Seeing/reading newsprint</th>
<th>Hearing normal conversation</th>
<th>Having your speech understood</th>
<th>Lifting or carrying 10 lbs</th>
<th>Walking 5 minutes</th>
<th>Climbing flight of stairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–54</td>
<td>33.9 [26.3, 42.4]</td>
<td>18.3 [13.6, 24.2]</td>
<td>11.3 [7.6, 16.4]</td>
<td>39.5 [32.1, 47.3]</td>
<td>26.0 [19.0, 34.5]</td>
<td>38.8 [31.4, 46.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55+</td>
<td>40.9 [36.3, 45.7]</td>
<td>30.6 [25.9, 35.7]</td>
<td>14.3 [11.1, 18.2]</td>
<td>42.1 [37.0, 47.3]</td>
<td>39.4 [34.1, 45.0]</td>
<td>42.3 [37.4, 47.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–54</td>
<td>31.2 [25.6, 37.5]</td>
<td>17.5 [12.8, 23.5]</td>
<td>7.2 [5.0, 10.3]</td>
<td>45.9 [28.5, 53.4]</td>
<td>26.4 [21.2, 32.3]</td>
<td>35.5 [29.3, 42.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55+</td>
<td>39.8 [35.7, 44.1]</td>
<td>25.1 [21.9, 28.7]</td>
<td>14.0 [11.5, 16.9]</td>
<td>60.8 [57.2, 64.4]</td>
<td>46.3 [42.2, 50.5]</td>
<td>62.6 [58.5, 66.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–54</td>
<td>32.6 [27.4, 38.1]</td>
<td>17.9 [14.3, 22.3]</td>
<td>9.3 [7.0, 12.1]</td>
<td>42.6 [37.2, 48.3]</td>
<td>26.2 [21.9, 31.0]</td>
<td>37.2 [32.2, 42.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55+</td>
<td>40.3 [37.0, 43.8]</td>
<td>27.6 [24.6, 30.9]</td>
<td>14.1 [12.2, 16.4]</td>
<td>52.2 [48.5, 55.8]</td>
<td>43.1 [39.6, 46.7]</td>
<td>53.2 [49.7, 56.7]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health utility index**

The HUI was used to create single-attribute scores for a series of health domains. Overall, pain scores were the lowest of the various attributes. Health utility scores decreased with age for vision, hearing, pain and ambulation. Dexterity did not begin to decrease until after age 55 years. Speech scores improved with age: scores being higher among those 55+ years compared to those 18–34 years. No age differences were observed in emotion or cognition. No gender differences were observed.

**Covariates of activity limitation**

**Income and education.** Activity limitation was linked to personal and household income (see Figure 14.6). The proportion of First Nations adults with the lowest personal income (under $20,000 per year, including no income and income loss) reported twice as much activity limitation as those earning $60,000 or more. Likewise, people living in the lowest-income households had a higher distribution of activity limitations than those living in the highest-income households. There were no statistically significant differences based on level of education.
**Figure 14.6. Percentage of First Nations Adults who reported Activity Limitations, by Personal and Household Income (n = 8,319 and n = 7,226)**

**Typical daily activity.** A larger percentage of First Nations adults who were rarely active (spent most of the day sitting) or not very active (at least 30 minutes of physical activity once a week) during a typical week had an activity limitation (39.9% and 34.8%), compared to those who were moderately active (35 to 50 minutes a day in moderate activities) or very active (at least 60 minutes every day in moderate activities) (22.1% and 20.7%).

**Body mass index.** The percentage of First Nations adults reporting an activity limitation was higher among those who were overweight (28.2%), obese (30.3%), or morbidly obese (41.7%), compared to those who fall into the normal (22.3%) or underweight range (24.6%) (see Figure 14.7). Note. Normal weight is based on a body mass index from 18.5 to 24.9; overweight: 25 to 29.9; obese: 30 to 39.9; and morbidly obese: 40 or higher.

**Figure 14.7. Percentage of First Nations Adults who reported Activity Limitations, by Typical Daily Activity and Body Mass Index (n = 10,072 and n = 10,040)**
Chronic health conditions. The proportion of First Nations adults with an activity limitation was higher among adults with at least one health condition (40.2%, 95% CI [38.3, 42.1]) compared to those without a health condition (8.8%, 95% CI [7.6, 10.1]).

Self-reported health status. A higher proportion of those with an activity limitation reported “fair” or “poor health” compared to those without a limitation (see Figure 14.8).

Figure 14.8. Self-Reported General Health Status by Activity Limitation (n = 10,602)

DISCUSSION

Injury

Results from RHS 2008/10 indicated that one in five First Nations adults was injured in the 12 months prior to the survey. Although direct comparisons were not possible due to variations in the survey questions, the rate of injury appears to be lower than what was reported for a similar question in RHS 2002/03, yet still higher than the rate reported by all Canadians in 2009. This is consistent with past research that has demonstrated higher rates of injury and higher rates of mortality due to injury in First Nations communities than among the general Canadian population.

The high proportion of injury among First Nations adults translates to a substantial amount of suffering, disability, lost productivity, and other negative impacts. The RHS data point to a higher proportion of activity limitation, lower HUI scores, and increased likelihood to report deteriorated health for those who had been injured in the 12 months prior to the survey.

Falls or trips were the most frequently identified causes of injury, followed by overextension or strenuous movement, assault (domestic, family, and other combined), accidental contact with another person or animal, and motor vehicle accident. Again, these results were somewhat consistent with past research showing that the most frequent causes of injury-related hospitalization among First Nations adults were falls, post-operative complications, suicide attempts, motor vehicle accidents, and assault (Turcotte et al., 2006), and that the most frequent causes of injury-related emergency department visits were falls, assault, motor vehicle accidents, suicide attempts, and poisonings (Alberta Centre for Injury Control & Research, 2005).

It is well established in past research, and the RHS 2008/10 results concur, that injuries disproportionately impact young men. The most common causes of injury, however, vary by age and gender. For example, men more often identified “contact with a machine, tool etc.” and “other physical assault.” Younger adults more often identified “other physical assault” and “accidental contact with another person or animal.” Older adults’ injuries were more often caused by a trip or fall, and those aged 40 to 49 years more often identified overextension or strenuous activity and motor vehicle accidents. The causes of injury among First Nations adults therefore vary depending on the subgroup in
question and must be explored and understood in a holistic fashion, rather than in an injury-specific way.

Specific subgroups experienced a greater number of injuries in the 12 months prior to the survey. First Nations adults with low personal and household incomes more often reported experiencing injury than those with high personal and household incomes. Alcohol or drugs were involved in almost one-third of all injuries and more than two-thirds of injuries from assault (domestic violence or other). In addition to the influence of alcohol and drugs on the specific injury events, heavy drinkers and cannabis users experienced a higher incidence of injury.

Multivariate analysis could help to clarify the impact of income and substance use on injury by specifically identifying whether age is a viable confound. In any case, the interactions between poverty, alcohol, and drugs, on the one hand, and violence and injury, on the other, are complex and must be explored in future research.

It is important to note that the impacts of historical trauma (colonization, residential schools, racism, isolation) are experienced in many ways, including high rates of injury from violence and other factors (Chandler & Lalonde, 1998; The Healing Journey, 2006; Wesley-Esquimaux & Smolewski, 2004).

Disability

A higher proportion of First Nations adults, especially those over the age of 45, experienced activity limitations compared to Canadians in general. More than one-quarter of all First Nations said that they were limited in the kinds or amounts of activities they could do because of a physical or mental condition. Common challenges included problems related to vision, such as reading; lifting or carrying weight; and physical exertion, such as climbing a flight of stairs without resting. Vision, hearing, ambulation, dexterity, and pain tended to worsen with age. Cognitive challenges, including memory, thinking, and problem solving, were most common among the youngest and oldest adults. Emotional challenges were distributed equally across age groups.

Interestingly, speech or being “able to be understood” was more of a challenge for young adults aged 18 to 39 years than for those aged 50 to 59 years. This unexpected result may relate to how respondents interpreted the question. Some may have understood it on a personal level (i.e., “Do people ‘get’ me and where I’m coming from?”) rather than simply whether their words were properly heard.

The rates of activity limitation among First Nations adults increased with age, affecting more than half of those aged 55 or over. Furthermore, the distribution of activity limitation was 1.6 times greater among adults who experienced an injury, and five times greater among adults with one or more health conditions. Not surprisingly, disability was associated with the presence of health conditions and injuries, indicating that the causes and consequences of disability are greatly connected to general health and well-being.

The main causes of activity limitation among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities are unclear from the RHS 2008/10 data alone. However, the results did indicate that disability was related to income, physical activity, and body mass index. From the literature, we know that the common health conditions underlying most disability are strongly influenced by age and socio-economic status, as well as modifiable risk factors including physical inactivity, overweight or obesity, alcohol, blood pressure, and smoking (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2009; Rodgers, 2004; World Health Organization, 2009). As with injury, the root causes are complex and require future research.

CONCLUSIONS

Possibilities for Future Research

Overall, the results of RHS 2008/10 provide a portrait of injury and disability rates on-reserve and in northern communities. They highlight group differences in injury and activity limitation and point to factors that are associated with disability and injury. Additional research would contribute to an increased understanding of injury and disability among First Nations adults.

First, more consistency between the RHS and the CCHS would provide a more precise understanding of how First Nations communities compare with Canadians overall. In particular, the primary injury questions asking participants whether they had been injured in the past 12 months should be harmonized. Additional divergent questions could be maintained to reflect the different priorities and realities pertaining to the two populations. Second, the RHS injury questions, which were partly modified between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10, should also be stabilized to allow for trending. Furthermore, our understanding of disability in First Nations community would benefit from an additional question that asks specifically about what respondents understand to be the cause of their activity limitation.

Future analysis of the RHS 2008/10 data should
include multivariate analyses that would help to
eliminate confounding variables and identify important
associations. While still not able to disentangle causality
or temporal sequence, multivariate analyses would
help to more accurately characterize the links between
injuries and disabilities on the one hand, and potential
causes, groups at risk, and risk factors on the other.

Survey data is particularly useful in quantifying problems
and trends, making comparisons, and identifying
associations. The data help to answer the questions of
what, who, how much, and, sometimes, when. Individual
stories, qualitative research, and conceptual frameworks,
such as the RHS Cultural Framework, the history of
cultural trauma, and others, help to answer why.

Action

The tremendous burden of injury in First Nations
communities demands concerted and renewed efforts
at all levels, including by national policy-makers and
leaders in and beyond First Nations communities.
Strategies and resources targeting prevention and
making use of local knowledge and best practices
should be strengthened. Based on the RHS and
published data, strategies should focus on the following:

- Trips and falls, particularly among older people
- Violence and assault (domestic, family, and other),
  towards both men and women
- Motor vehicle accidents
- Young men

Recognizing that the problem of injuries is, in part, a
manifestation of more deeply rooted and complex issues
means that prevention strategies must be holistic in
approach and must address issues well beyond injury.
Injury prevention strategies, especially those addressing
violence, are incomplete if they do not address underlying
issues (Injury Prevention Centre, 1995; McDonald,
2004). Working to tackle poverty, substance abuse, and
historical trauma, among other things, is ultimately the
key to reducing a significant part of the injury burden.

Prevention can happen through changes at three
levels: the individual, the tools and equipment, and
the broader context or environment. Working at
only one level has less impact (Haddon, 1980). In
addition to prevention, strategies to improve access
to health care can help to limit the impact of injuries.

The burden of activity limitation on First Nations
adults also calls for concerted efforts in prevention,
as well as strategies for mitigation. Action is
required at many levels. For First Nations who
have disabilities, support, investment, and policy
development is required to accomplish the following:

- Improve access to employment and enhance income
- Improve access to safe, affordable, non-institutional
  housing in individuals’ own communities
- Improve accessibility and reduce barriers to inclusion
  in work, school, and social and cultural activities
- Improve access to personal support technologies (e.g.,
  walkers, hearing aids, wheelchairs, technology) and
  environmental accommodations (e.g., wheelchair
  ramps, Braille signage, hand grabs)

Some of the changes required are within the scope
of influence of First Nations leaders and local
institutions, while others require work at other levels.

Because disability is caused, in large part, by chronic
conditions, and chronic conditions are influenced, in
large part, by socio-economic status and modifiable
risk factors, prevention strategies must be holistic and
upstream. Although a separate disability prevention
strategy is not necessarily always appropriate,
involvment of people with disabilities is critical
to successful planning and strategy development.

Injuries and disabilities—most of which can be prevented—are all too common in First Nations communities. Strategies that result in even small decreases in the numbers would go a long way to improving health and well-being. The challenge is to approach the issues holistically.

REFERENCES


First Nations Information Governance Committee. (2005). First Nations Regional Longitudinal Health Survey (RHS) 2002–03:

Haddon, W., Jr. (1980). The basic strategies for preventing damage from hazards of all kinds. *Hazard Prevention, 16*.


Health Utilities Inc. (n.d.) Information retrieved from www.healthutilities.com


Chapter 15

Preventive Care

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter presents findings from the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 on preventative testing (i.e., blood pressure, blood sugar, cholesterol, vision/eye examinations, and complete physical examinations) and cancer screening (i.e., Pap tests, breast self-examinations, mammograms, and physical prostate checks) among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities.

With respect to improvements in secondary prevention screening prevalence, compared to the previous RHS (2002/03), First Nations adults were more likely to have undergone blood sugar testing and vision/eye examinations. Results also revealed that First Nations females’ participation in mammograms has increased since the 2002/03 RHS, and that the majority of First Nations females met recommended Canadian guidelines for Pap smear testing.

Despite these successes, there is still room for improvement; for instance, First Nations males were much less likely than those in the general Canadian population to undergo a physical prostate check (rectal exam or prostate-specific antigen blood test). In addition, although rates of mammograms among First Nations females have increased, they still lag behind those observed in the general Canadian population. Finally, prevalence of routine physical examinations has decreased since the previous RHS. Results suggest the need for increased testing among specific factions of the First Nations population: First Nations males and younger First Nations adults are less likely to undergo screening. Implications of results are discussed.
KEY FINDINGS

• On average, approximately three quarters of First Nations adults (76.9%) had undergone a form of routine test or examination within the 12 months prior to the survey.

• In order from highest to lowest, First Nations adults had undergone testing for blood pressure (63.9%), blood sugar (54.3%), vision or eye exam (54.1%), complete physical examinations, (40.6%) and cholesterol (38.1%) in the 12 months prior to the survey.

• More First Nations females than males had undergone testing for blood sugar, vision or eye exams, complete physical examinations, and cholesterol in the previous 12 months.

• Participation in specific testing and screening by First Nations adults increased with age.

• Two-thirds (60%) of First Nations women aged 18 years or older had performed a BSE in their lifetime.

• Approximately two-fifths (41%) of First Nations women aged 18 years or older have had a mammogram in their lifetime.

• Approximately three-fifths of First Nations women aged 50-59 (60.2%) and aged 60+ (61.6%) reported having a mammogram within the past 3 years.

• 90.3% of First Nations women aged 18 years or older reported ever having a Pap test. First Nations women’s reported rates of Pap smear testing are similar to that of women within the general Canadian population – irrespective of age.

• The rate of First Nations women who have had a Pap test in the last 3 years (74.0%) was comparable to that of females in the general Canadian population (72.8%).

• Over the last five years prevalence of Pap smear testing among First Nations women has remained similar to that of women in the general Canadian population.

• 23.4% of First Nations males aged 18 years or older reported having had a rectal exam (RE) or a prostate-specific antigen blood test (PSA). There is an increase in the frequency of RE/PSA testing by First Nations men as they get older.

• 44.1% of First Nations men aged 50 to 59 years, and 52.8% of First Nations men aged 60 years or older indicated they have had a RE.
INTRODUCTION

An accelerated rate of acculturation during the past 30 years for First Nations in Canada has likely contributed to a higher prevalence of obesity, daily smoking, and sedentary lifestyle, compared to that of other Canadians (Cobb & Paisano, 1998; Smaja & Brassard, 2000; Sarkar, Lix, Bruce, & Young, 2010). These changes in lifestyle are associated with an increase in debilitating, degenerative, and chronic illnesses. For example, almost one-third of Aboriginal people over the age of 15 report that they have been told by a health practitioner that they have a chronic health condition (MacMillan, MacMillan, Offord, & Dingle, 1996). Studies have revealed that First Nation populations in Canada bear a disproportionately higher burden of some chronic illnesses than other Canadians (Reading, 2009). Marks, Cargo, and Daniel (2007) point in particular to type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease, high blood pressure, lipid disorders, obesity, and metabolic syndrome. The top five most widely reported conditions among First Nations adults in RHS 2002/03 were arthritis and rheumatism, allergies, high blood pressure, diabetes, and chronic back pain (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNICG], 2005), conditions that are also prevalent in the general Canadian adult population. Inadequate clinical care and health promotion as well as poor disease prevention services have been cited as frequent factors in the population; and, if none of these is feasible, to retard the progress of the incurable disease (Last, 2007). Primary prevention includes protection from the effects of exposure to a disease agent, such as vaccination against infectious pathogens, while secondary prevention includes the use of screening tests or other suitable procedures to detect serious disease as early as possible so that its progress can be arrested and, if possible, the disease eradicated. Examples of screening tests include mammograms, Pap tests, and blood sugar tests (Last, 2007).

Documenting First Nations’ participation in secondary preventive activities is important for informing better clinical care, health promotion, and prevention initiatives to improve health outcomes related to chronic health conditions. Information from the literature, in particular results from RHS 2002/03, provides an understanding of First Nations adults’ engagement with secondary prevention. Data collected in RHS 2002/03 suggested that high blood pressure, also known as hypertension, which can cause stroke, heart attack, and heart and kidney failure, is somewhat more prevalent among First Nations adults than it is among the general population (20.4% vs. 16.4%). These findings also indicated that prevalence of high blood pressure among First Nations adults increases with age (FNICG, 2005). Health Canada (2005) reported that First Nations living on-reserve are at higher risk of mortality by heart attack, with a documented age-standardized rate of 72.7 per 100,000 (on-reserve, 2001) compared to 52.1 per 100,000 for all Canadians (2000), suggesting an earlier age of onset. Proper diagnosis and treatment of high blood pressure cuts the risk of stroke by up to 40% and heart attack by up to 25% (Heart and Stroke Foundation, 2011).

The rate of diabetes in the First Nations population is three to five times higher than that in the general Canadian population (Ho, Gittelsohn, Harris, & Ford, 2006). Increasing rates of diabetes parallel an epidemic of overweight and obesity that has coincided with socioeconomic disruption and the loss of traditional lifestyles (Dyck, Osgood, Lin, Gao, & Stang, 2010). Among First Nations people, diabetes is a disease of young adults, but of young women more often than of young men. In contrast, among the general Canadian population, diabetes is a disease of aging adults that is more common among men than among women (Dyck et al., 2010). Blood sugar testing is key in screening for diabetes mellitus and is essential for all people with diabetes. In RHS 2002/03, 19.7% of First Nations adults reported having been diagnosed with diabetes. Most (78.2%) of them had type 2 diabetes; 9.9% had type 1 diabetes; and 9.8% reported having been told they were in a prediabetes state. In addition, one in eight First Nations women (11.9%) reported having gestational diabetes. Diabetes is chronic, debilitating, and costly (Daniel et al., 1999). Although no cure exists for diabetes, the disease and its complications can be prevented, delayed, and managed by identifying risk factors for detecting the condition at an early age (Ley et al., 2009). According to the International Diabetes Federation, 74% of people who have diabetes for 10 years or more will develop some form of diabetic retinopathy (Chris, 2009).

A comprehensive eye examination can detect early signs of potentially blinding eye conditions such as glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration, and high blood pressure. According to the Canadian Ophthalmological Society (2009), frequency of testing should increase with age and should occur twice a year for individuals 65 years or over. In RHS 2002/03, 3.6% of First Nations adults...
aged 18 years or older reported blindness or serious vision problems that cannot be corrected with glasses, 4.2% had cataracts, and 1.6% had glaucoma (95% CIs [±0.4], [±0.4], and [±0.4], respectively). Vision or eye exams are an essential step in maintaining and restoring clear vision.

In RHS 2002/03, low participation rates were noted in both complete physical examinations and cholesterol testing. Complete physical examinations increase the likelihood of individuals’ undergoing other health screening tests. For example, after completing full physical examinations and a series of specific tests on First Nations individuals with type 2 diabetes in Alberta, medical researchers found that a considerable number of participants had undiagnosed complications of diabetes: 23% had kidney damage; 22% had high cholesterol; 11% had foot complications; 9% had hypertension; and 7% had retinopathy (Oster, Virani, Strong, Shade, & Toth, 2009). While this example is specific to First Nations people diagnosed with diabetes, it provides evidence for, and highlights, how complete physical examinations can aid in determining correct diagnosis, which can lead to a treatment plan to produce better health outcomes.

The rate of heart disease is 1.5 times higher among First Nations than other Canadians and is the number one cause of mortality (Health Canada, 2001). High blood cholesterol is one of the factors contributing to coronary heart disease. In RHS 2002/03, self-reported results indicated that First Nations’ participation in cholesterol testing in the 12 months prior to that survey was lower than for all other tests. Within the general Canadian population, 47% of adults aged 40 to 59 years had high levels of total cholesterol, which is a measure of all cholesterol and other types of fats in the blood (Canadian Cardiovascular Society, 2010). Regular screenings are a protective measure for detection and management of heart disease. Cholesterol screening is recommended for individuals at higher risks every one to three years (Canadian Cardiovascular Society, 2009). This includes men who are 40 years of age or older and women who are 50 years of age or older.

Cancer is a significant cause of illness and the third leading cause of death in First Nation populations (following heart disease and motor vehicle accidents; Marrett & Chaudhry, 2003). Survival rates among First Nations are lower than average because cancers do not tend to be diagnosed until more advanced stages (Alberta Cancer Board, 2007). Many cancers are preventable or treatable in their early stages. At present, information on the current status of cancer screening among First Nations populations is lacking, primarily because no health surveillance system captures information on ethnicity in Canada. However, all of the research studies that have been done on this topic point in the same direction: despite improvements in some areas, First Nations’ access to screening services still lags behind that of the general Canadian population (Assembly of First Nations [AFN], 2009).

Although findings from RHS 2002/03 that indicate lower access by First Nations people to cancer screening services are concerning (AFN, 2009), participation in some screening activities, such as First Nations women’s participation in Pap smear testing, was encouraging. Overall, in RHS 2002/03 First Nations women reported similar levels of cervical screening (76%) as other women in Canada; and only one in nine eligible said they had never had a Pap test—the same level as in the general population. In Canada the targeted participation rate for Pap smear testing is 85% (AFN, 2009), and so it might appear that the gap is closing between First Nations women and the general Canadian population. However, in its review of First Nations women’s rates of participation in cervical screening, the Assembly of First Nations references studies both earlier than and at the same time as RHS 2002/03, in which First Nations women’s participation rates were lower by about 30% than those of other Canadian women (AFN, 2009). Similar results were obtained from a public opinion poll conducted in 2002 by the National Aboriginal Health Organization (NAHO), where 50% of First Nations respondents had had a Pap test in the year prior to the poll. The Pap test is one of the most effective and successful methods of cervical cancer prevention and early intervention. Increased participation in Pap smear testing can reduce the higher incidence of and mortality from cancer of the cervix that has been observed among some groups of First Nations women (Waldrum, Herring, & Young, 1995).

The incidence of breast cancer is lower among First Nations women than among women in the general Canadian population. However, when First Nation women are diagnosed, they are more likely than other Canadian women to have been diagnosed with breast cancer at an advanced stage (Tatemichi, Miedema, & Leighton, 2002). Despite lower rates, breast cancer is the most common form of cancer among First Nation females, accounting for about one-fifth of incident cancers (Cobb & Paisano, 1998; Smeja & Brassard, 2000). In 2007, the Canadian Cancer Society stopped recommending that women employ breast self-examinations (BSE) as a method to screen for breast abnormalities. On the other hand, mammograms are now promoted as being more effective; recent research revealed that 85% of cancers are detected by mammography and 26% by BSE.
The Canadian Cancer Society advises that for women between the ages of 40 and 69 years, clinical examinations and mammograms are the best ways to detect breast cancer in the crucial early stages. The Canadian Cancer Society (2011) has reported that women in their 40s should consider having a mammogram every year, while women 50-59 years should have a breast exam once every 2 years. Earlier stage breast cancers are associated with five-year survival rates of greater than 90% (Mai, Sullivan, & Chiarelli, 2009).

In Canada, prostate cancer is the most common male malignancy and the third most common cause of cancer death in males (Nam & Klotz, 2009). Although a review of the literature consistently highlighted that prostate cancer is among the top three cancers diagnosed among First Nations males, there is a serious gap in the literature regarding up-to-date information on prostate screening, incidence, and mortality. This gap in information makes it difficult to compare and contrast findings between the males in the general Canadian population and males in the First Nations population. In 2001, Health Canada reported a higher mortality rate for prostate cancer among First Nations men living in First Nations communities compared to men in the general Canadian population (Assembly of First Nations, 2009). A report on cancer incidence and mortality among Ontario First Nations from 1968 to 1991 showed that prostate cancer was the number one diagnosed cancer of First Nations men (Marrett & Chaudhry, 2003). In 2007, according to Statistics Canada (2010a), 23,181 Canadian men were diagnosed with prostate cancer. Prostate cancer accounts for about 11% of all cancer deaths of men. One in seven men is expected to develop prostate cancer during their lifetime, mostly after 60 years of age. Prostate cancer can be detected early using a prostate-specific antigen test and a physical prostate check—a rectal exam—but it is not clear whether this earlier detection and consequent earlier treatment leads to any change in the natural history and outcome of the disease (National Cancer Institute, 2011).

In sum, for the most part, First Nations adults do appear to engage in lower rates of secondary prevention screening—which is generally reflected in higher rates of chronic illness. The current chapter presents recent self-report data on First Nations engagement in screening activities. The monitoring of secondary preventive activities and cancer screening is essential as this information can help to highlight areas in need of heightened clinical care, health promotion efforts, and prevention initiatives.

**METHODS**

First Nations adults 18+ years were asked whether they had had a cholesterol test, a vision/eye exam, a blood pressure test, a blood sugar test, or a complete physical examination in the past 12 months. Female adults also were asked: how often they perform a breast self-examination (response options: about once per month, about every 2-3 months, less often than every 2-3 months, or never), and how long since their last mammogram PAP smear (response options: less than 6 months ago, 6 months to less than 1 year ago, 1 year to less than 3 years ago, 3 year to less than 5 years ago, more than 5 years ago, or never). Male adults were asked if they had ever had (yes/no) a prostate check (rectal exam [RE]) or a prostate-specific antigen blood test [PSA]).

Current findings are compared to those of the previous RHS (2002/03; FNIGC, 2005), the 2002 National Public Opinion Poll on Aboriginal Health and Health Care in Canada (National Aboriginal Health Organization, NAHO), and, where applicable, to the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS).

**RESULTS**

**Specific Health Screening and Testing in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10**

Table 15.1 shows the participation rates of First Nations adults in specific health screening tests for 2008/10. The most commonly undergone test was for blood pressure (63.9%), followed by blood sugar (54.3%), and vision or eye exam (54.1%). Complete physical examinations (40.6%) and cholesterol testing (38.1%) were the least common.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test or examination</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood pressure (n = 10,603)</td>
<td>63.9</td>
<td>±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood sugar (n = 10,511)</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vision or eye (n = 10, 435)</td>
<td>54.1</td>
<td>±1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete physical examination (n - 10,449)</td>
<td>40.6</td>
<td>±1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol (n = 10, 435)</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>±1.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Findings indicated that, overall, First Nations men were consistently less likely than First Nations women to have undergone specific testing in the 12 months prior to that
survey. This finding is generally consistent across the age groups, however, the discrepancy between males and females appears to narrow with age (see Table 15.2).

Changes were observed since the previous RHS 2002/03. A concern noted in RHS 2002/03 was participation rates for complete physical examinations: only 34.4% of First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 years reported having had a complete physical examination in the 12 months prior to the survey. Five years later, this estimate decreased slightly to 28.4% (95% CI [±2.5]). Receiving a complete physical examination also decreased for those aged 60 years or over from 61.2% in RHS 2002/03 to 53.8% (95% CI [±2.7]) in RHS 2008/10. On a positive note, testing for blood sugar and vision or eye examinations increased for within all age groups since RHS 2002/03.

Table 15.2. Proportion of First Nations Adults’ Utilization of Selected Health Screening Tests in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Overall 18-29</th>
<th>30-39</th>
<th>40-49</th>
<th>50-59</th>
<th>60+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cholesterol Test, % [95% CI]</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>34.2 [31.9, 36.5]</td>
<td>13.0 [10.3, 16.3]</td>
<td>27.6 [23.4, 32.1]</td>
<td>37.0 [32.5, 41.7]</td>
<td>57.1 [51.8, 62.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>42.2 [40.2, 44.3]</td>
<td>17.2 [14.6, 20.1]</td>
<td>39.3 [33.8, 45.1]</td>
<td>47.3 [43.3, 51.4]</td>
<td>64.9 [60.7, 68.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vision or Eye Exam, % [95% CI]</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>48.9 [44.2, 46.9]</td>
<td>40.1 [36.1, 44.2]</td>
<td>40.9 [36.7, 45.3]</td>
<td>51.7 [47.0, 56.4]</td>
<td>59.4 [53.6, 64.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>59.3 [57.5, 61.2]</td>
<td>48.5 [44.7, 52.3]</td>
<td>57.2 [52.1, 62.1]</td>
<td>68.0 [65.8, 64.6]</td>
<td>68.4 [65.1, 71.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blood Pressure Test, % [95 CI]</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>59.5 [57.1, 61.9]</td>
<td>39.6 [35.6, 43.9]</td>
<td>50.8 [46.4, 55.3]</td>
<td>68.1 [63.6, 72.2]</td>
<td>77.2 [72.9, 81.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>68.3 [66.6, 70.0]</td>
<td>53.8 [50.3, 57.3]</td>
<td>62.9 [58.0, 67.6]</td>
<td>70.9 [67.2, 74.4]</td>
<td>81.3 [77.4, 84.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blood Sugar Test, % [95% CI]</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>48.4 [46.0, 50.7]</td>
<td>26.6 [23.4, 30.1]</td>
<td>42.4 [37.9, 46.7]</td>
<td>55.2 [50.3, 60.1]</td>
<td>67.1 [62.2, 71.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>60.4 [58.6, 62.2]</td>
<td>42.8 [39.5, 46.2]</td>
<td>55.9 [50.8, 60.9]</td>
<td>63.6 [59.7, 67.4]</td>
<td>75.3 [71.6, 78.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complete Physical Exam, % [95% CI]</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>35.4 [33.0, 38.0]</td>
<td>21.3 [17.9, 25.2]</td>
<td>30.6 [26.5, 35.0]</td>
<td>39.3 [34.5, 44.2]</td>
<td>48.3 [43.5, 53.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>45.9 [43.7, 48.1]</td>
<td>36.0 [32.4, 39.7]</td>
<td>46.0 [40.9, 51.1]</td>
<td>48.5 [44.5, 52.5]</td>
<td>54.4 [49.8, 59.0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Blood pressure**

Findings from the public opinion poll conducted by NAHO in 2002 and the findings of RHS 2002/03 both revealed that the most common screening test was for blood pressure. This is consistent with results from the current RHS.

There is a notable discrepancy between First Nations and the general Canadian population in blood pressure testing. According to Statistics Canada (2010c), in 2008, 16.4% of Canadians aged 12 years or older reported that they had high blood pressure. In comparison, current RHS findings indicate that 21.8% (95% CI [±1.2]) of First Nations adults have been told they have high blood pressure.

**Blood sugar**

Blood sugar testing was the next most common type of testing for First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 (54.3%, 95% CI [±1.5]; see Table 15.2). In its 2002 public opinion...
poll, NAHO reported a 56% participation rate (NAHO, 2003) — suggesting comparable percentages of testing.

Overall, there was no noticeable change across age or gender groups in participation rates for blood sugar screening from RHS 2002/03 to RHS 2008/10.

**Vision test or eye examination**

More than half (54.1%, 95% CI [±1.6]) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities reported having undergone a vision or eye exam. This was comparable to the 54% of respondents who reported having had an eye exam in the NAHO survey (NAHO, 2003). A greater proportion of women than men (59.3% vs. 48.8%, 95% CIs [±1.9] and [±2.4], respectively) reported having a vision or eye exam during the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10. For both women and men, utilization rates were much higher starting at age 50 years. Of those aged 60 years or older, the majority (68.9%, 95% CI [±2.3]) reported having a vision or eye exam in the 12 months prior to the survey.

**Complete physical examination**

Overall, four in 10 First Nations adults (40.6%, 95% CI [±1.7]) aged 18 years or older reported having had a complete physical examination in the year prior to the survey. A greater proportion of women than of men (45.8% vs. 35.4%, 95% CIs [±2.2] and [±2.5]) reported having had a complete physical examination.

Since the previous RHS 2002/03, percentages of adults receiving complete physical examinations have decreased. For example, in 2002/03 34.3% to of 18-29 years olds had undergone a physical examination in the past year, compared to 28.4% in 2008/10. Similarly, 61.2% of First Nations adults 60 years and older reported a past year physical exam in the 2002/03 RHS, compared to 53.8% of those aged 60 years or older in the RHS 2008/10.

**Cholesterol**

Similar to RHS 2002/03, in RHS 2008/10 cholesterol testing was the test First Nations adults were least likely to have undergone in the year prior to the survey (38.1%, 95% CI [±1.6]). NAHO (2003) reported a similar finding; 39% of respondents had had a cholesterol test in the previous 12 months.

In RHS 2008/10, about 42.2% (95% CI [±2.0]) of First Nations women and 34.2% (95% CI [±2.3]) of men had their cholesterol levels tested within the previous 12 months.

No statistical differences were observed in cholesterol testing between 2002/03 and 2008/10.

**Cancer Screening and Prevention**

First Nations women were asked whether they had ever had a Pap test, mammogram, or performed a breast self-exam (BSE). Results indicated that 90.3% had a Pap test, 60% had performed a BSE, and 41% had a mammogram in their lifetime (see Table 15.3).

Men were asked whether they had ever had a rectal exam (RE) or a prostate specific test (PSA). One-quarter of First Nations men (23.4%) had had a RE or a PSA test (see Table 15.3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Male</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pap test (n = 5,252)</td>
<td>90.3 [±1.2]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSE (n = 5,204)</td>
<td>60.0 [±2.1]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammogram (n = 5,415)</td>
<td>41.0 [±1.8]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE or PSA test (n = 4,575)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>23.4 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pap test**

The majority (74%) of First Nations women met the recommended Canadian screening guidelines for Pap testing for once every 3 years (Canadian Cancer Society, 2010; see Table 15.4). No change was observed in the proportion of females meeting Pap test guidelines since the previous RHS (75.6%; FNIGC, 2005). The proportion of First Nations females having undergone a Pap test in the past 3 years (or less) was comparable to that observed in the general Canadian population (72.7%; Statistics Canada, 2006)\(^1\).

\(^1\) Canadian estimate is for females 18-69 years, whereas the RHS estimates are based on females 18+ year of age. Additionally, those who did not answer the Pap test question (‘don’t know’ or ‘refused’) were excluded when calculating estimates of frequency in the RHS (2002/03 and 2008/10), but were included in Statistics Canada estimates (2.2% did not answer). Due to this, comparisons of Pap test estimates between the general Canadian population and the RHS data should be interpreted with caution (see Statistics Canada, 2006, Table 105-4042).
Table 15.4. Proportion of First Nations Women, by Last Instance of Pap Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Previous Pap Test</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 (18+ years)</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 (18+ years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 1 year ago</td>
<td>48.2 [±2.2]</td>
<td>48.9 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 3 years ago</td>
<td>27.4 [±1.7]</td>
<td>25.1 [±1.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 3 years ago</td>
<td>13.8 [±1.4]</td>
<td>16.3 [±1.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>10.6 [±1.4]</td>
<td>9.7 [±1.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breast self-examination

Figure 15.1 reveals that 60% of First Nations women have performed a BSE in their lifetimes. Compared to the previous RHS (2002/3), more First Nations women are engaging in BSE (an increase of 4%) and engaging in BSE more frequently.

Figure 15.1. Last Breast Self-Exam among First Nations Women, RHS 2008/10 (n = 5,204)

Mammogram

Approximately two-thirds of First Nations women aged 50-59 years (60.2%) and aged 60+ years (61.3%) reported having a mammogram within the three years prior to the survey (see Table 15.5). In comparison, data from the CCHS show that in 2008, 72.0% of Canadian women aged 50 to 69 years reported having had a mammogram in the past two years (Sheilds & Wilkins, 2009). Although the difference in participation rates between First Nations and the general Canadian population range from about 10% to 12%, there is some evidence that since RHS 2002/03 the overall participation rates for First Nations women have improved. For instance, in RHS 2008/10, 82.4% of First Nations women aged 60 years or older reported having had a mammogram in their lifetime, compared to 71% in RHS 2002/03.
Table 15.5. Last Mammogram among First Nations Women

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Last instance</th>
<th>All ages (n = 5,415)</th>
<th>50–59 years (n = 1,035)</th>
<th>60+ years (n = 1,300)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% [95%CI]</td>
<td>% [95%CI]</td>
<td>% [95%CI]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>59.0 [±1.8]</td>
<td>25.7 [±3.9]</td>
<td>17.6 [±2.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 6 months ago</td>
<td>7.8 [±1.0]</td>
<td>15.6 [±3.3]</td>
<td>13.9 [±2.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months to less than 1 year ago</td>
<td>9.8 [±0.8]</td>
<td>20.8 [±2.7]</td>
<td>20.0 [±2.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 year to less than 3 years ago</td>
<td>13.2 [±1.2]</td>
<td>23.8 [±2.9]</td>
<td>27.7 [±3.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 years to less than 5 years ago</td>
<td>5.2 [±1.2]</td>
<td>6.8 [±1.6]</td>
<td>9.5 [±2.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 5 years ago</td>
<td>5.0 [±0.8]</td>
<td>7.4 [±2.3]</td>
<td>11.3 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical prostate test

Depending on the province, 35% to 75% of men aged 50 to 75 years in the general Canadian population have had at least one prostate-specific antigen blood test (Canadian Partnership Against Cancer, 2009). In RHS 2008/10, 23.4% (95% CI [±2.0]) of First Nations men reported having had either a rectal exam or a prostate-specific antigen blood test at some point in their lifetime (see Table 15.3). The proportion of First Nations men who have had at least one of these tests increased with age (see Figure 15.2).

Figure 15.2. Proportion of First Nations Men who have had a RE or a PSA Test, by Age, RHS 2008/10

DISCUSSION

Since the previous RHS, both improvements and deterioration in prevalence of specific secondary prevention testing and cancer screening were observed.

For the most part, the prevalence of First Nations adults having undergone routine physical examinations in the past 12 months has decreased (with the exception of those 50-59 years of age). For example, 34% of adults 18-29 years reported having undergone a physical exam in the 2002/03 RHS compared to 28% of adults of the same age in 2008/10. Routine physical examinations are of great importance as they help to pinpoint possible problems, leading to more specific screening tests,
and optimally, treatment at earlier stages of illness/disease. In contrast to the decreases observed in physical exams, prevalence of blood sugar and vision/eye exams have increased since the previous RHS – suggesting that First Nations adults are experiencing fewer barriers to accessing these forms of treatment.

Of the secondary prevention screening tests, First Nations adults were most likely to have undergone blood pressure testing (approximately 60% of adults) and least likely to have undergone cholesterol testing (38%). No change in prevalence of either blood pressure testing or cholesterol testing was observed since the previous RHS. Because high cholesterol and high blood pressure are linked with severe, life threatening, and chronic health condition – many of which are already prevalent among First Nation adults - intervention programming aimed at increasing the prevalence of these types of screening should be further encouraged. Early identification and treatment of high blood pressure and cholesterol is likely to curtail the development of more severe health repercussions.

In terms of routine preventative screening, females were more likely to have undergone screening compared to their male counterparts. This result may be interpreted in a number of ways. For example, females may be more health conscious – and thus, are more likely to seek out prevention screening. On the other hand, previous research has revealed that First Nations females appear have more health problems (vs. males), and thus, may be in greater need of various health tests (FNIGC, 2005). Another possible explanation is that (for whatever reason) males experience more barriers in accessing prevention screening. This finding may be a topic for future research. Nonetheless, intervention work should aim to increase screening prevalence among First Nations males.

Gender specific cancer screening tests were also examined. The Canadian Cancer Society (2007) recommends that females undergo a Pap test once every 1 to 3 years for optimal cancer screening. Data reveal positive findings with regard to Pap tests among First Nation females; approximately three-quarters (74%) reported having undergone a Pap test in the past 3 years. This statistic is comparable to that observed among females in the general Canadian population. In addition, no decline in testing was observed since the previous RHS.

Since the previous RHS (2002/03), females were more likely to perform a BSE and to perform BSE more often. Despite this increase in BSE, recent research has revealed that BSE are not as effective as mammograms for cancer screening. Currently, lifetime prevalence of mammograms among First Nation females lags behind that of females in the general Canadian population (62% vs. 72%). However, on a positive note, results suggest that, since the previous RHS, prevalence of mammograms among First Nations females is on the rise. As an aside, future waves of the RHS may consider altering question wording in order to assess the proportion of First Nation females meeting recommended guidelines for frequency of mammograms (i.e., the RHS currently asks about mammograms in the past 1-3 years, whereas mammograms are recommended every 2 years – at least for those 50 to 69 years of age; Canadian Cancer Society, 2011).

Change in prevalence of prostate testing in between the 2002/03 RHS and the 2008/10 RHS could not be assessed due to variation in question wording. The previous RHS (2002/03) asked whether males have undergone a rectal exam, whereas the current RHS (2008/10) assesses whether males have undergone either a rectal exam or a prostate-specific antigen blood test (leaving more room for an affirmative response). Irrespective of this discrepancy in question wording, First Nation males are significantly less likely to have undergone a prostate check compared to males in the general population (23% vs. 35% or greater).

Since the majority of the First Nations population is below 30 years, the focus of many health programs tends to be on younger people (Assembly of First Nations, 2009). However, the current RHS findings revealed that young adults had the lowest participation rates in secondary prevention testing. Thus, in addition to focusing on more youth-specific testing (e.g., testing for sexually transmitted infection or pregnancy), health programs may need to encourage young adults to participate in regular testing in order to prevent chronic illness from developing farther along in life (e.g., cholesterol, blood pressure tests),

In terms of increasing participation in screening (more generally), interventions should build on the strengths and attributes of existing First Nations health services. A one-size-fits-all approach may not be as successful as working with individual communities to develop, implement, and test the effectiveness of secondary prevention initiatives.

CONCLUSIONS

The survey results presented in this chapter describe rates of secondary prevention and cancer screening among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities. Results from RHS 2008/10 reveal a number of positive findings. With respect to routine secondary prevention screening, compared to the previous RHS, First Nations adults are more likely to have undergone
blood sugar testing and vision/eye examinations in the past
year. With respect to improvements in cancer screening:
the majority of First Nations females are meeting
recommended guidelines for Pap smear testing (rates that
are comparable to those observed in the general Canadian
population) and First Nations females’ participation in
mammograms has increased since the 2002/03 RHS.

Despite these successes, improvements are still needed.
For instance, First Nations males are much less likely
than those in the general Canadian population to undergo
a physical prostate check (rectal exam or prostate-
specific antigen blood tests). In addition, although rates
of mammograms among First Nations females have
increased, they still lag behind those observed in the
general Canadian population. Finally, prevalence of
physical examinations has decreased since the previous
RHS, and no increase was observed in cholesterol
or blood pressure testing; increases in these forms of
screening are essential for identifying and arresting the
development of chronic disease among First Nations
adults. Results also suggest the need for increased
testing among specific factions of the First Nations
population; First Nations males and younger First
Nations adults are less likely to undergo screening.

REFERENCES

Alberta Cancer Board. (2007). Annual report. Edmonton, AB:
Alberta Cancer Board.

Assembly of First Nations. (2009). Access to cancer screening and

disadvantage—linking the heart and mind. Australian Family
Physician, 34(10), 813–19.

Canadian Cancer Society. (2009). Talk to your doctor about your
canada-wide/about%20cancer/types%20of%20cancer/
talk%20to%20your%20doctor%20about%20your%20risk%20of%20breast%20cancer.aspx?sc_lang=en

Canadian Cancer Society. (2010). Getting checked, cervical
Prevention/Getting%20checked/Cervical%20cancer%20
NEW.aspx?sc_lang=en#ixzz1DKibLgsy

Canadian Cancer Society. (2011). Breast cancer screening in
Prevention/Getting%20checked/Cervical%20cancer%20
NEW.aspx?sc_lang=en#ixzz1DKibLgsy

Canadian Cardiovascular Society. (2009). Canadian
Cholesterol Guidelines recommend cholesterol testing.
php?option=com_content&view=article&id=96&Itemid=87

Canadian Cardiovascular Society. (2010). 2010 Canadian
Cardiovascular Society guideline for cholesterol testing.


Chapter 16

Community Wellness

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An overview of First Nations theories of wellness shows that a healthy person is one who maintains balance with his or her environment. The First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 integrated this concept of health by including a section on community wellness. Measures of community wellness are rarely found in population health surveys; therefore, the RHS is unique in this respect. The data presented in this chapter provide an informative portrait of how First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities evaluate the quality of life within their communities (e.g., education and training opportunities, alcohol and drug abuse, housing, culture, gang activity, health, employment).

First Nations adults identified family values (61.6%) and elders (41.7%) as strengths in their communities. In contrast, few adults identified ‘a strong economy’ as being a community strength (10.8%). With respect to perception of progress and improvement of community variable, little change was observed (among those who perceived challenges to the community), especially for gang activity and alcohol and drug abuse. The associations between perceptions of community wellness and measures of individual wellness are also explored.
• A high prevalence of First Nations adults observed challenges within their community. The most commonly identified were alcohol and drug abuse (82.6%), housing (70.7%), and employment/number of jobs (65.9%).

• Of those who identified these community challenges, two-thirds (or more) of First Nations adults perceived no improvement or worsening of all 10 possible community challenges listed (i.e., education and training, alcohol and drug abuse, housing, culture, natural environment/resources, health, funding, control over decisions, gang activity, employment/number of jobs).
  - Community gang activity and alcohol and drug abuse were perceived as having made the least progress.

• Family values were perceived as the core of community life, with 61.6% of First Nations adults naming this as a community strength, followed by elders (41.7%) and traditional ceremonial activities, such as powwows (37.8%).
  - ‘Strong economy’ and ‘strong community leadership’ were the least likely to be identified as strengths.

• With respect to participation in community cultural events, two-thirds of First Nations adults reported participating at least “sometimes”.
INTRODUCTION

Community Wellness and Well-being

For First Nations, community wellness is an important aspect of health – an essential component in the medicine wheel. The presence of wellness in the community suggests a balance between the person and his/her environment (Mazzola, 1988).

The idea that community wellness is an important determinant of mental health was proposed very early on in scientific literature. One of the pioneers in this field was Leighton (1959), who revealed how the morale of a village significantly influenced its members and outlined various aspects of community life that have an impact on emotional balance. Leighton’s seminal ideas have only recently been revisited.

In the field of community psychology, Bronfenbrenner (1979) proposed an ecological model of behaviour that had many similarities with a First Nations approach. This model presents the person as the centre of multiple environmental influences, including those that are proximal (e.g., family) and those that are more remote determinants (e.g., government policies).

The proposition that health is directly influenced by ecological factors has been supported by fieldwork among the Plains Cree of Saskatchewan. A survey revealed that respondents identified such elements as a clean environment, a society free from racism, the presence of political autonomy, control over local issues by a majority of the residents, and employment on the reserve, as components of health (Graham & Leeseberg Stamler, 2010).

An overview of the health literature on First Nations identifies many community components linked to health. Research from the Government of the Northwest Territories (Departments of Education, Culture, and Employment; Health and Social Services, Justice, Municipal and Community Affairs, NWT Housing Corporation, 1995) emphasized the following three strategies to foster community wellness: support of traditional healing practices, education adapted to Aboriginal culture, and control of the community in the identification of its own needs. Mignone and O’Neil (2005) identified the importance of social capital within Manitoban Aboriginal settings. Social capital is defined as the capacity of various groups, such as clans or extended families, within the community to relate to and collaborate with each other.

With respect to the actual prevalence of community wellness, an overview of First Nations communities between 1981 and 2001 concluded that although significant progress in community well-being had been made during that period, the gap with the Canadian population was still very wide (O’Sullivan, 2006).

The Person and the Environment

Indigenous peoples tend to view the individual as part of his or her social environment. For instance, indigenous theories among those living in the Andean region of Latin America describe the natural environment as an extension of one’s body and not something to control or master. Among the Mayas of Mexico and Guatemala, the body is seen as a mirror of the Holy Earth, for example, ‘trembling’ is a sign of rupture in the normal flow of life for human beings (e.g., fever) as well as for the Earth (e.g., earthquake; Tousignant, 1979). The importance of the health of the external environment is also demonstrated in President Raphael Correa’s recent integration into Ecuador’s constitution the protection of the rights of the Pachamama, or Mother Nature, in the indigenous mythology. Finally, the work of Bastien (1985) among the Aymara of Bolivia has shown the link between community members and their environment - this culture views the mountains surrounding the village to be structured as a human body with a head and feet. These findings reveal the importance of the link between humans and the environment – revealing that humans are a reflection of their natural environment.

The Assessment of Community Wellness

The concept of community well-being has been assessed with both objective (e.g., housing availability, number of employment opportunities, income, level of education, or crime rate) and subjective indicators (i.e., respondents’ perceptions). Much of the literature on community wellness is based on the former.

Various community variables have been shown to be important when assessing the health of communities. The United Nations and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada have identified income, education, labour force activity, and housing as essential components in assessing the well-being of First Nations (Cooke, 2005). Chandler, Lalonde, Sokol, and Hallett (2003), in their studies on First Nations suicide in British Columbia, concluded that elements of cultural continuity are key variables in predicting suicide, including control over land and over local services, such as police and family services. Recent analyses of First Nations suicide in Quebec revealed that the combination of preservation of language, local control over decisions, and the transmission of culture to the younger generation
decreases the risk of suicide (Kirmayer, Sehdev, Whitley, Dandeneau, & Isaac, 2009). Ribova (2000) assessed the association between individual and community well-being among those living in the Circumpolar North, which includes Inuit and First Nations of Northern Canada. Here community well-being is perceived as the overall health, vitality, and general happiness or self-satisfaction of a community and its people.

The present chapter will assess the presence of the above mentioned community variables (shown to be predictive of indicators of physical or mental health) among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities.

**METHODS**

The community wellness section of RHS 2008/10 first asked respondents to identify (from a predetermined list of 10 items) challenges their community was currently facing [response options: education and training opportunities, alcohol and drug abuse, housing, culture, natural environment/resources, health, funding, control over decisions, gang activity, and employment/number of jobs].

Subsequently, respondents were asked to indicate perceived level of change in their community (using the same community variables listed in the previous question) during the 12 months prior to the survey [response options: good progress/change, some progress/change, no progress/change, or worsening]. Responses were categorized into two groups 'some to good progress/change' and 'no progress/change or worsening'.

Next respondents were asked to identify what they considered to be the main strengths of their community [response options: family values, social connections (community working together), traditional ceremonial activities (e.g., powwow), leisure/recreational facilities, use of First Nations language, natural environment, awareness of First Nations culture, community/health programs, low rates of suicide/crime/drug abuse, elders, education and training opportunities, and strong economy).

The association between community variables and demographics were assessed: gender, age, education (elementary, high-school, college diploma or certificate, university) and level of understanding of a First Nations language (no understanding, a few words, intermediate/fluent).

The association between community variables and well-being variables were also assessed. Well-being variables were: general self-perceived health (poor/fair/good health vs. very good/excellent health), psychological distress (low, moderate or high – assessed using the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale (K10); see Kessler, Andrews, Colpe, et al., 2002; Andrews & Slade, 2001), and mental, physical, emotional, and spiritual balance (some or none of the time vs. most or all of the time).

**RESULTS**

**Community Challenges**

When asked about community challenges, the most common responses were alcohol and drug abuse, housing, and employment or number of jobs (see Table 16.1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community challenge</th>
<th>Identified by First Nations adults % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and drug abuse</td>
<td>82.6 [±1.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>70.7 [±1.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment or number of jobs</td>
<td>65.9 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and training opportunities</td>
<td>57.5 [±1.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>55.8 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>44.6 [±2.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture</td>
<td>42.3 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control over decisions</td>
<td>37.9 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gang activities</td>
<td>33.2 [±2.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural environment and resources</td>
<td>32.5 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Association between perceptions of community challenges and individual demographics**

First Nations adults between 30 to 59 years of age were more likely to identify a high number of community challenges (6 or more), compared to those who were younger and older. No gender difference in perceptions of community challenges was observed (see Table 16.2).

With respect to level of education, the proportion of First Nations adults naming six or more challenges increased as level of education increased. Of the First Nations adults with an elementary school education, 37.7% named six challenges or more, compared to 64.9% of those with a university education (see Table 16.2).

Finally, First Nations adults with a higher level of fluency (intermediate or fluent) in a First Nations language reported six or more challenges more often than those with no fluency (47.7% vs. 41.9%, respectively; see Table 16.2).
Table 16.2. Perceptions of Community Challenges by Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic variable</th>
<th>Variable subgroup</th>
<th>Six or more challenges % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>36.6 [±3.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>50.6 [±3.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>50.2 [±3.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>51.5 [±3.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60+</td>
<td>41.1 [±4.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>43.8 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>46.8 [±3.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Elementary</td>
<td>37.7 [±2.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High school</td>
<td>48.9 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>58.7 [±5.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University (undergraduate)</td>
<td>64.9 [±6.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding of First Nations Language</td>
<td>No understanding</td>
<td>41.9 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A few words / Basic</td>
<td>46.0 [±4.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate / Fluent</td>
<td>47.7 [±3.1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 16.3. Perceptions of Community Challenges and Well-being

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Well-being Variable</th>
<th>Variable level</th>
<th>Six or more challenges % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perception of health</td>
<td>Excellent / Very good</td>
<td>41.8 [±3.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good / Fair / Poor</td>
<td>48.2 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>40.1 [±2.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distress score</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>51.1 [±3.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>55.5 [±5.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — physical</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>46.4 [±3.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>45.6 [±2.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — emotional</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>45.7 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>45.9 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — mental</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>43.8 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.4 [±2.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — spiritual</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>43.6 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.8 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Association between perceptions of community challenges and individual well-being

Regarding self-perception of health, First Nations adults who perceived themselves to be in ‘poor/fair/good’ health were more likely to perceive many challenges within the community compared to those in very good/excellent health (see Table 16.3).

A higher proportion of those who had a high level of psychological distress, as indicated by a high score on the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale (K10), reported six or more challenges more often than those who had a low level of psychological distress and a low K10 score (55.1% vs. 40.5%, respectively).

There were no appreciable differences among the four categories of perceived balance (physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual).

Community Progress

For the most part, the majority of First Nations adults who observed challenges within their community perceived that these community challenges had not improved or worsened (see Table 16.4). Progress was least likely to be observed for gang activities and alcohol and drug abuse. In contrast, approximately one-third of First Nations adults who identified community challenges reported improvements in culture, education and training opportunities, and health.

Association between perceptions of community progress and individual demographics and well-being

Results revealed that, among those who identified community challenges, a higher proportion of younger First Nations adults (18 to 29 years) reported community progress (“good/some progress/change”) with alcohol and drugs (18.5% vs. 12.2%) and housing (37.8% vs. 25.4%), compared to First Nations adults 60+ years.
Table 16.4. Perceptions of ‘No Change or Worsening’ of Community Aspects (of those who viewed these as being challenges to the community)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community aspect</th>
<th>No progress or worsening % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Culture</td>
<td>62.7 [±2.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and training opportunities</td>
<td>63.1 [±2.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>64.7 [±2.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing quality</td>
<td>69.6 [±2.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural environment and resources</td>
<td>74.4 [±2.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>80.3 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control over decisions</td>
<td>80.6 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment or number of jobs</td>
<td>81.4 [±1.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduction in alcohol and drug abuse</td>
<td>84.2 [±1.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gang activity</td>
<td>88.1 [±2.7]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Strengths**

When asked about community strengths, First Nations adults were most likely to identify family values, elders and traditional ceremonial activities (see Table 16.5). Conversely, approximately only one-in-ten adults identified low rates of ‘suicide, crime, and drug abuse’ or ‘a strong economy’ as community strengths.

Table 16.5. Community Strengths Identified by First Nations Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Strength</th>
<th>% [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family values</td>
<td>61.6 [±1.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elders</td>
<td>41.7 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional ceremonial activities (e.g., powwow)</td>
<td>37.8 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and health programs</td>
<td>33.4 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social connections (community working together)</td>
<td>32.6 [±1.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of First Nations language</td>
<td>31.3 [±2.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and training opportunities</td>
<td>26.9 [±2.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awareness of First Nations culture</td>
<td>24.9 [±1.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good leisure and recreation facilities</td>
<td>21.0 [±1.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong leadership</td>
<td>20.4 [±1.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural environment</td>
<td>16.9 [±1.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low rates of suicide, crime, and drug abuse</td>
<td>13.9 [±1.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong economy</td>
<td>10.8 [±1.5]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Association between perceptions of community strengths and individual demographics

Although First Nations adults with higher levels of education and the greatest fluency in a First Nations language were more likely to perceive challenges within the community (see Table 16.2), they were also more likely to perceive strengths (see Table 16.6).

Table 16.6. Perceptions of Community Strengths by Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic variable</th>
<th>Variable subgroup</th>
<th>Four or more community strengths % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>43.5 [±3.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>44.7 [±4.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>40.5 [±3.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>47.3 [±3.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60+</td>
<td>43.0 [±3.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>43.0 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>44.3 [±2.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Elementary</td>
<td>39.6 [±3.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High school</td>
<td>46.6 [±2.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>College diploma or certificate</td>
<td>51.4 [±4.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University (undergraduate)</td>
<td>55.8 [±8.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding of First Nations Language</td>
<td>No understanding</td>
<td>38.7 [±3.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A few words / Basic</td>
<td>46.1 [±3.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate / Fluent</td>
<td>45.4 [±2.8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Association between perceptions of community strengths and well-being

Results revealed that adults who perceived their health as very good to excellent were more likely to perceive community strengths (compared to those with poorer health). In addition, those who perceived more positive balance, whether physical, emotional, mental or spiritual, tended to perceive more sources of strengths than those who did not often feel balanced. In contrast, First Nations adults with a higher psychological distress score tended to identify fewer community strengths (compared to those with lower psychological distress scores; see Table 16.7).
Table 16.7. Perceptions of Community Strengths and Well-being

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Well-being Variable</th>
<th>Variable level</th>
<th>Four or more community strengths % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perception of health</td>
<td>Excellent / Very good</td>
<td>46.2 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good / Fair / Poor</td>
<td>41.7 ±2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Distress score</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>44.9 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>46.7 ±3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>37.7 ±6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — physical</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>39.2 ±3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.2 ±2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — emotional</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>39.7 ±3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.0 ±2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — mental</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>39.7 ±3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.0 ±2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance — spiritual</td>
<td>Some / None of the time</td>
<td>38.9 ±3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most / All of the time</td>
<td>46.4 ±2.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISCUSSION

Many First Nations adults perceive their community as having a number of strengths. The most commonly noted strengths were family values, elders, and traditional ceremonial activities.

Despite these identified strengths, First Nations adults still identified areas for community improvement. Few adults who observed challenges viewed progress when it came to many community aspects; rather the majority perceived community aspects as worsening or having stayed the same. Alcohol and drug abuse, housing, and employment were identified as the greatest challenges for communities.

The present chapter also explored the association between community factors and well-being. First Nations adults with better perceived health and lower psychological distress were more likely to view greater strengths and fewer challenges for the community. These results suggest that the well-being of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities is not determined exclusively by individual lifestyles but also to some extent by the quality of life in the community. This finding highlights the importance of identifying and improving problematic areas of community life in an effort to promote positive personal well-being.

Interestingly, First Nations adults who had attained a higher level of education and who spoke a First Nations language were more likely to identify both many community challenges and many community strengths. This result suggests that certain members of the community are most likely to celebrate achievements but to also note areas for improvement.

CONCLUSIONS

Results from this survey highlight areas of strength and areas in need of improvement. Strengths were found within the family life of First Nations adults – many adults noted that family values and elders were strengths in the community. With respect to areas in need of improvement, the reduction of alcohol and drug abuse, improvements in housing, and the creation of employment opportunities stand out. Results also revealed areas for possible intervention. Due to the link between community variables and well-being, programming that serves to increase family ties and decrease community challenges are likely to result in greater individual well-being of community members.

REFERENCES


Chapter 17

Personal Wellness and Safety

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Well-being and mental health are influenced by a combination of factors, including experiences related to chronic or acute stressors. Considering the high rates of adversity faced by many First Nations adults living on-reserve or in northern communities when compared to the general Canadian population, their higher reporting of psychological distress, suicidal ideation, and suicide attempts in the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 is not entirely unexpected. Low socio-economic status and experiences with aggression and racism were relatively common and associated with increased psychological distress. Furthermore, a large proportion of First Nations adults were negatively affected by their experiences at residential school. Despite the high prevalence of stressors, approximately half of all First Nations adults reported low levels of psychological distress. Lower psychological distress among adults was associated with higher levels of perceived mastery and social support. Interestingly, the importance of religion and spirituality in the lives of First Nations adults was not related to levels of psychological distress. Further research exploring the mechanisms by which these and other variables influence the health and well-being of First Nations adults is needed to develop effective intervention and treatment strategies aimed at alleviating psychological distress in First Nations communities.
KEY FINDINGS

• In each of the four facets of well-being—physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual—approximately three-quarters of all First Nations adults reported feeling balanced “most” or “all of the time.”
  o 73.0% reported feeling balanced physically
  o 73.1% reported feeling balanced emotionally
  o 75.0% reported feeling balanced mentally
  o 71.1% reported feeling balanced spiritually

• Approximately half (50.7%) of all First Nations adults reported either moderate or high levels of psychological distress, compared to only one-in-three adults (33.5%) in the general Canadian population.

• The proportion of First Nations adults who reported suicide ideation at some point in their lifetime (22.0%) was greater than the proportion of adults in the general Canadian population who reported only having thoughts of suicide during their lifetime (9.1%).

• First Nation adults who reported higher levels of stressors, such as low socio-economic status, instances of aggression, and racism, reported being moderately or highly distressed more often than those who did not.

• Just under one-fifth (19.7%) of all First Nations adults reported having attended residential school. Additionally, 52.7% reported having had one or more parents who attended residential school, and 46.2% reported having had one or more grandparents who attended residential school.

• Fewer than half (44.2%) of all First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school were defined as having low psychological distress, compared to 50.3% of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.
INTRODUCTION

In RHS 2002/03 (First Nations Information Governance Committee [FNIGC], 2005), 78% of First Nations adults reported having “good,” “very good,” or “excellent” health. This figure was only slightly lower than the 88% of adults in the general Canadian population who reported the same (Uppal, 2009). Additionally, the majority of First Nations adults felt that “most of the time” they were in balance in the four aspects of their life; approximately 71% felt balanced physically and emotionally, 75% felt balanced mentally, and 69% felt balanced spiritually (FNIGC, 2005). Despite high perceptions of balance and good health among First Nations adults, a somewhat different picture of well-being emerges when individual facets of personal wellness are examined, with differences in the perception of wellness having contributed to these inconsistencies (Svensson & Lafontaine, 1999).

Indeed, the high rates of health issues among First Nations adults are disconcerting. For example, RHS 2002/03 showed that a higher proportion of First Nations adults reported having physical disabilities and certain chronic physical conditions, such as diabetes, heart disease, asthma, and arthritis, compared to the general Canadian population. Additionally, higher rates of various mental and emotional health issues were observed in RHS 2002/03, wherein approximately 30% of First Nations adults reported that they felt sad, blue, or depressed for two consecutive weeks or more in the 12 months prior to the survey, meeting one of the key symptoms of major depressive disorder, based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. A similar proportion of First Nations adults reported having had suicidal thoughts at some point in their lifetime (FNIGC, 2005). These findings are consistent with elevated rates of depression observed in smaller, community-specific samples (Bombay, Matheson, & Anisman, 2010; Macmillan et al., 2008). Although some First Nations communities are unaffected by suicide (Chandler & Lalonde, 1998), the high national rate of suicide among First Nations adults is a clear testament to the psychological distress present in many First Nations communities.

The disproportionately high numbers of health problems faced by First Nations adults are not surprising, given their frequent exposure to multiple childhood stressors, any of which can have lasting health effects (Blackstock, Trocmé, & Bennett, 2004; FNIGC, 2005). First Nations adults are also more likely to encounter a variety of stressful experiences in adulthood, including poverty and unemployment, injury, violence or assault, and witnessing traumatic events (FNIGC, 2005; Karmali et al., 2005; Waldram, 1997). Additional stressors related to ethnicity, such as discrimination and stigmatization, also affect the health of First Nations people (Bombay et al., 2010; FNIGC, 2005) and may act as reminders of historical traumas, such as residential schools (Whitbeck, Adams, Hoyt, & Chen, 2004).

Although most individuals will encounter stressful events at some point in their life, only a minority will experience mental or emotional disorders through the development of pathological outcomes as a result of these adverse events. Each individual’s personal characteristics, such as age, gender, and social or economic status, and exposure to prior stressful encounters may increase vulnerability to negative health outcomes (Anisman & Matheson, 2005). In this regard, having a high sense of mastery, referring to the extent that people feel in control of their lives (Pearlin, Lieberman, Menaghan, & Mullan, 1981) can reduce psychological distress directly by protecting against the harmful impacts of stressful experiences (Avie & Cairney, 2003).

Social support has also been shown to have buffering effects against stressors (Kawachi & Berkman, 2001). In general, social support refers to social resources provided by interpersonal relationships (Thoits, 1982; Weiss, 1974), including tangible support, such as direct assistance or material aid; affective support, which provides intimacy, nurturance, and belonging; emotional or informational support, such as having a sense of being able to confide in and rely on another; and positive social interactions, such as having someone to spend time with (Schaefer, Coyne, & Lazarus, 1981; Sherbourne & Stewart, 1991). Any of these factors, alone or in combination, might contribute to the buffering effects against the potential impacts of stressors. Finally, spirituality and religiosity have also been associated with positive physical and mental health outcomes (Ysseldyk, Matheson, & Anisman, 2010), and these factors might similarly have their positive effects by acting as stress buffers.

The Current Chapter

The perspective of wellness among First Nations adults generally comprises physical (body), mental (mind), emotional (heart), and spiritual (spirit) elements, although there can be variations at the individual and group levels. Essentially, being “healthy” reflects balance among these elements, with personal wellness linked to other familial, communal, and environmental factors (McCormick, 2009; Svensson & Lafontaine, 1999). The notion of personal wellness differs from most mainstream views of health, which are typically based
on a medical model in which health is generally thought of as the absence of illness or disease. In addition, some important institutions endorse a more holistic view of health. For example, the World Health Organization’s (WHO) definition of health does not merely focus on the absence of disease but rather incorporates physical, mental, and social aspects of well-being. Although the WHO’s definition of health is more compatible with Aboriginal views, it still overlooks connections between Aboriginal people and other people, communities, land, animals, or objects, which are also considered important determinants for Aboriginal personal wellness (Chansonneuve, 2005; Svenson & Lafontaine, 1999).

A holistic view of health and wellness is represented in the RHS Cultural Framework and has been endorsed both at the grassroots level and in the academic literature (Mussell, Cardiff, & White, 2004; Waldram, Herring, & Young, 2006). In this framework, First Nations personal wellness is made up of different connected layers, with an individual’s personal wellness being represented at the seventh and last level. In accordance with this framework, this chapter addressed personal wellness among First Nations adults by examining indices reflecting physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects of personal wellness, although more focus was placed on mental and emotional well-being, as physical and spiritual or cultural indices of adult personal wellness were covered in other chapters of this report. In keeping with the notion of balance, relationships between dimensions of wellness were also assessed, as were relations with personal and experiential factors that may have been influential in determining wellness. Finally, reflecting the view that personal wellness encompasses more than simply one’s own health, relationships between indices of personal wellness and factors included in the other layers of the figure—familial, community, environmental, and societal factors—were explored.

**METHODS**

**Measures**

**Balance**

Survey participants reported how often they felt balanced in their physical, emotional, mental, and spiritual lives, on a scale ranging from 1 ("almost none of the time") to 4 ("all of the time").

**Psychological distress**

Psychological distress was measured using the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale (Kessler & Mroczek, 1994).

Survey participants were asked how often they experienced symptoms of anxiety or depression in the previous month on a scale ranging from 0 ("none of the time") to 4 ("all of the time"). Responses were summed with possible scores ranging from 0 to 40, with higher scores reflecting greater distress. Based on previous research (Andrews & Slade, 2001; Schmitz, Wang, Malla, & Lesage, 2009), scores ranging from 0 to 5 reflected low distress, scores ranging from 6 to 19 reflected moderate distress, and scores of 20 or higher reflected high psychological distress.

**Suicide attempts and suicidal ideation**

Survey participants were asked whether they had ever thought about committing suicide and whether they had ever attempted suicide in their lifetime. Those who responded “yes” to either of these questions were asked whether these suicidal thoughts or attempts took place within the previous 12 months, during adulthood, during adolescence (from 12 to 17 years of age), or during childhood (under the age of 12).

**Household income**

Survey participants were classified as being from low-, middle-, or high-income families based on their total annual household income and the number of people who lived in their household. Households classified as low-income included:

- households with an annual income below $10,000;
- households with two or more people and an annual income below $15,000;
- households with three or four people and an annual income of $10,000 to $19,000; and
- households with more than five people and an annual income of $15,000 to $29,999.

Households classified as high-income included:

- households with one or two people and an annual income of $30,000 to $59,000;
- households with three or four people and an annual income of $40,000 to $59,999; and
- households with an annual income over $60,000 (Statistics Canada, 2004).

**Physical and verbal aggression**

On a scale ranging from 1 ("never") to 4 ("often"), survey participants were asked how often they had
encountered instances of physical aggression, such as hitting, kicking, or crowding, and verbal aggression, such as threats, insults, or name calling, in the 12 months prior to the survey. Those who responded “yes” to either question were then asked if they had sought help with the aggression they encountered.

Racism and impact on self-esteem
Survey participants were asked whether they had personally experienced any instances of racism in the 12 months prior to the survey. Those who answered “yes” were asked how strongly they felt the experience affected their level of self-esteem, on a scale ranging from 1 (“no effect”) to 5 (“very strong effect”).

Mastery
Levels of mastery were measured using the Self-Mastery Scale (Pearlin & Schooler, 1978). The scale comprises seven statements for which survey participants rated their agreement on a scale ranging from 0 (“strongly disagree”) to 4 (“strongly agree”). Examples of statements are “I can do just about anything I really set my mind to” and “I have control over the things that happen to me.” Scores were summed, including items that were reverse-scored, for a minimum of 0 and a maximum of 28, with higher values indicating higher levels of mastery.

Social support
Availability of social support was measured using items from the MOS Social Support Survey (Sherbourne & Stewart, 1991). The original version of the MOS contains 18-items and used a 5-point response scale. The modified version of the MOS included in the RHS 2008/10 includes only 8-items and used a 4-point response scale (response range: 1 = “almost none of the time” to 4 = “all of the time”). An overall social support score was calculated by taking the average of the responses to the eight items. Higher scores for the overall support indicated greater availability of support.

Importance of spirituality and religion
On a scale ranging from 1 (“not important”) to 4 (“very important”), survey participants rated how important traditional spirituality and religion (such as Christianity, Buddhism, and Islam) were in their life.

Canadian comparative statistics
Comparative statistics from the general Canadian population on items included in both RHS 2008/10 and the 2007–08 Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) were generated using the Public Use Microdata File (Statistics Canada, n.d.). The CCHS targets Canadians living in private dwellings in the 10 provinces, excluding residents of institutions, Indian Reserves, Crown lands, and certain remote areas, and full-time members of the Canadian Forces. It should be noted that this survey includes Aboriginal peoples—First Nations, Métis, and Inuit peoples—living off-reserve. Since the adult component of the RHS included those aged 18 or older, survey participants in the CCHS below the age of 18 were not included in analyses.

RESULTS

Indices of Personal Wellness

Balance and psychological distress
Perceived balance among First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 remained virtually unchanged from RHS 2002/03; as 73.0% reported feeling balanced physically, 73.1% reported feeling balanced emotionally, 75.0% reported feeling balanced mentally, and 71.1% reported feeling balanced spiritually “most” or “all of the time” (95% CIs [±1.5], [±1.4%], [±1.5%], and [±1.4%], respectively). A slightly higher proportion of males than females felt physically balanced “most” or “all of the time” (75.6% vs. 70.3%, 95% CIs [±2.0] and [±2.0], respectively), but perceived balance did not differ as a function of gender for the other aspects of well-being. Although the majority of First Nations adults reported feeling balanced, just under half also reported feeling either “moderately” (44.5%) or “highly” distressed (6.2%), which was significantly higher than the proportion of adults reporting moderate or high distress (33.5%) in the general Canadian population (95% CIs [±1.6], [±0.6], and [±1.3], respectively) (Statistics Canada, n.d.).

Though levels of psychological distress were higher among First Nations adults, demographic trends similar to those seen in the general population were observed among those surveyed in RHS 2008/10 (Statistics Canada, n.d.). Specifically, a greater proportion of females than males reported moderate and high distress (see Figure 17.1); more of those without a high school education had high distress levels (7.5% vs. 3.9%, 95% CIs [±1.0] and [±0.8]); and those over the age of 50 were more likely to report low levels of distress than those aged 18 to 49 years (54.6% vs. 47.2%, 95% CIs [±2.6] and [±2.0], respectively).
In keeping with the notion of holistic health and the interrelatedness of different aspects of well-being, those who felt balanced most or all of the time in one aspect of wellness were likely to feel similarly balanced in the other facets of wellness (see Table 17.1). For example, among First Nations adults who felt emotionally balanced, 95.7% (95% CI [±0.8]) reported that they also felt balanced mentally "most" or "all of the time." In contrast, only 19.3% of those who reported not feeling emotionally balanced also felt mentally balanced. Although the association that psychological distress had with emotional well-being was not as strong as it was with the other aspects of well-being, those who felt balanced in any one aspect of well-being reported having moderate or high levels of distress less often than those who did not.

### Suicide ideation and attempts

Although there is a lack of information concerning the prevalence of completed suicides among First Nations people (Kirmayer et al., 2007), the rates are estimated to be approximately two to three times higher than those seen among the general Canadian population (Health Canada, 2003). Furthermore, while the overall Canadian rate seems to be declining, taking into account wide variation in rates across First Nations communities, completed suicides have generally continued to rise among First Nations people over the last two decades (Kirmayer et al., 2007). In line with such high estimates of completed suicides among First Nations, 11.8% (95% CI [±1.2]) of First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 reported having had a close friend or family member who committed suicide. Almost one-quarter (22.0%, 95% CI [±1.4]) of all First Nations adults reported having had thoughts of suicide at some point in their life, lower than the proportion in the RHS 2002/03 report (30.9%). Rates of lifetime suicide attempts remained about the same, as 13.1% (95% CI [±1.0]) of all First Nations adults reported that they attempted suicide at some point in their life, compared to 15.8% in RHS 2002/03. Consistent with disparities in completed suicides, and reflecting the disproportionate levels of distress in First Nations communities, the proportion of First Nations adults who had thought about suicide was greater than the proportion of adults in the general Canadian population (9.1%, 95% CI [±3.4]) (Statistics Canada, n.d.). Typically, in most populations studied, suicidal ideation far exceeds the frequency of suicide attempts.

### Psychological Distress

Psychological Distress, by Presence or Absence of High Balance in Each Aspect of Well-being and Distress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychological Distress</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>High physical balance</th>
<th>High emotional balance</th>
<th>High mental balance</th>
<th>High spiritual balance</th>
<th>Psychological balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7,881</td>
<td>90.6 ±1.0</td>
<td>91.6 ±1.0</td>
<td>87.8 ±1.2</td>
<td>44.4 ±2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2,848</td>
<td>25.5 ±2.6</td>
<td>30.5 ±2.8</td>
<td>25.8 ±2.6</td>
<td>68.3 ±2.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7,902</td>
<td>90.6 ±1.2</td>
<td>95.7 ±0.8</td>
<td>89.1 ±1.2</td>
<td>43.3 ±2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2,807</td>
<td>25.5 ±2.8</td>
<td>19.3 ±2.6</td>
<td>22.3 ±2.4</td>
<td>71.5 ±2.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8,060</td>
<td>93.1 ±1.0</td>
<td>93.7 ±0.8</td>
<td>88.7 ±1.4</td>
<td>44.7 ±2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2,631</td>
<td>24.7 ±2.6</td>
<td>29.2 ±3.0</td>
<td>17.8 ±2.4</td>
<td>69.3 ±2.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7,805</td>
<td>91.5 ±1.0</td>
<td>93.7 ±0.8</td>
<td>45.2 ±2.0</td>
<td>54.1 ±2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2,891</td>
<td>27.5 ±2.6</td>
<td>29.2 ±3.0</td>
<td>64.3 ±2.8</td>
<td>35.7 ±2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>5,094</td>
<td>62.2 ±2.2</td>
<td>66.1 ±2.0</td>
<td>64.3 ±2.2</td>
<td>35.7 ±2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5,674</td>
<td>84.4 ±1.6</td>
<td>84.5 ±1.6</td>
<td>79.1 ±1.8</td>
<td>20.9 ±1.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note. Those classified as feeling highly balanced were those who reported feeling balanced “most of the time” or “all of the time”; those reporting feeling balanced “none of the time” or “some of the time” were classified as not feeling balanced. Those classified as feeling psychologically distressed were those who reported moderate or high levels of distress. The n for each analysis within categories may differ slightly due to missing data.*
The prevalence of lifetime suicide attempts was higher among females than among males, in both the general Canadian population and in RHS 2002/03 (FNIGC, 2005; Statistics Canada, n.d.); however, no gender differences in lifetime suicide attempts or ideation were observed in RHS 2008/10. In line with age trends in RHS 2002/03, lifetime suicide ideation and attempts were lowest among First Nations adults aged 60 years or older (9.4% and 5.1%, respectively, 95% CIs [±1.8] and [±1.0]), compared to those aged 40 to 59 years (21.3% and 13.3%, respectively, 95% CIs [±2.0] and [±1.6]), and those aged 18 to 39 years (25.6% and 15.1%, respectively, 95% CIs [±1.8] and [±1.4]). Of the First Nations adults who reported having contemplated suicide at some point in their life, 20.0% (95% CI [±2.2]) considered suicide in the year prior to the survey. A similar proportion of First Nations adults reported that such thoughts occurred during adulthood, over 18 years of age, and during adolescence, 12 to 18 years of age (45.7% and 48.8%, 95% CIs [±2.8] and [±3.0], respectively), and a small number even reported having had suicidal thoughts during childhood, before the age of 12 (4.2%, 95% CI [±1.0]). As 20.6% (95% CI [±3.2]) of those who reported suicidal ideation during adolescence also reported suicidal thoughts in adulthood, it is possible that these adults did not receive appropriate or adequate help as teenagers.

The vast majority of First Nations who reported a lifetime suicide attempt also reported that their attempt occurred during adulthood or adolescence (47.5% and 51.0%, respectively, 95% CIs [±3.6] and [±3.8]), while 3.5% (95% CI [±1.0]) attempted suicide in childhood. Furthermore, 9.7% (95% CI [±1.8]) of those who had attempted suicide had made an attempt in the year prior to the survey, and virtually all reported moderate or high levels of psychological distress (95.8%, 95% CI [±4.8]). Although a slightly higher proportion of First Nations females than males had considered suicide in the previous 12 months (23.3% vs. 16.5%, 95% CIs [±3.0] and [±3.0], respectively), the proportion of suicide attempts among those who were moderately distressed was greater among males (see Figure 17.2).

**Risk Factors**

**Exposure to racism and aggression**

Roughly one-third (32.9%, 95% CI [±0.9]) of First Nations adults reported experiencing physical aggression (rarely, sometimes or often), including hitting, kicking, or crowding, and one-half (51.0%, 95% CI [±1.2]) reported experiencing verbal aggression (rarely, sometimes or often), such as threats, insults, and name calling, in the year prior to the survey. Whereas reports of verbal aggression in the past year did not differ by gender, compared to females, a higher proportion of males experienced physical aggression (36.7% males vs. 29.1% females, 95% CIs [±1.3] and [±1.2], respectively), and a lower proportion of males sought help when confronted with either type of aggression (14.0% males vs. 26.8% females, 95% CI [±2.6] and [±3.6], respectively). Not surprisingly, the proportion of both males and females experiencing physical or verbal aggression decreased with age.

Approximately one-third (32.6%, 95% CI [±2.0]) of all First Nations adults reported experiencing instances of racism in the 12 months prior to the survey, a slight decrease from the proportion in RHS 2002/03 (37.9%).

The proportion of First Nations adults who reported experiences of racism increased with age, until 40 to 49 years, but then decreased among those aged 50 to 59 years and those aged 60 years or older (see Table 17.2). Of the First Nations adults who reported experiencing racism, 32.6% felt that such experiences had at least some impact on their self-esteem, while the majority reported little (25.2%) or no (42.1%) effect (95% CIs [±1.7], [±2.2], and [±3.4]). Psychological distress was also more likely to be experienced by those who encountered aggression at least sometime in the year prior to the survey (see Figure 17.3).
Table 17.2. Proportion of First Nations Adults Reporting an Instance of Racism in the 12 Months prior to the Survey and Proportion Who Felt Exposure to Racism Had at Least Some Effect on Self-Esteem, by Age Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Personally experienced instances of racism % [95% CI]</th>
<th>Felt racism had some, strong, or very strong effects on self-esteem % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18–29</td>
<td>33.4 ±3.2 (n = 2,351)</td>
<td>26.2 ±4.6 (n = 745)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–39</td>
<td>37.4 ±3.2 (n = 1,751)</td>
<td>29.4 ±6.0 (n = 584)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>38.1 ±3.6 (n = 1,712)</td>
<td>35.1 ±5.6 (n = 592)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>29.3 ±3.6 (n = 1,959)</td>
<td>40.3 ±6.2 (n = 527)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>18.0 ±2.4 (n = 2,685)</td>
<td>47.2 ±7.2 (n = 400)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 17.3. Proportion of First Nations Adults Reporting Moderate or High Levels of Psychological Distress, as a Function of Past-Year Exposure to Racism or Aggression

Note. For racism, for “yes,” n = 2,850; for “no,” n = 7,518. For physical aggression, for “sometimes/often,” n = 1,276; for “rarely/never,” n = 9,150. For verbal aggression, for “sometimes/often,” n = 2,631; for “rarely/never,” n = 7,807.

Residential schools

In RHS 2008/10, 19.7% (95% CI [±1.6]) of First Nations adults reported that they had attended residential school. This figure was down slightly from the proportion in RHS 2002/03 (20.3%).

Of those who attended residential school, the majority began between 5 and 10 years of age (58.1%), followed by 11 to 17 years of age (36.6%); first attending residential before age 5 and after age 18 was uncommon (3.6% and 1.7%, respectively). The most common ages for first attendance were between 5 and 7 years. With respect to leaving residential school, the majority left between 11 to 17 years of age (63.8%), followed by 5 to 10 years of age (18.2%) and over 18 years of age (17.7%). The most common ages for leaving residential schools were between 14 to 16 years. As expected, residential school attendance increased as the age of First Nations adults increased (see Figure 17.4).
Of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school, 21.5% (95% CI [±2.6]) reported that they had thought about attempting suicide at some point in their life, compared to 22.1% (95% CI [±1.5]) of First Nations adults who had not attended. Additionally, of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school, 15.6% (95% CI [±2.3]) reported that they had attempted suicide, compared to 12.5% (95% CI [±1.2]) of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.

Non-prescription drug use was stratified into two groups: those who abused cannabis, including marijuana, pot, grass, hash, etc., and those who abused all other drugs, including cocaine (coke, crack, etc.), amphetamine-type stimulants (crystal meth, speed, ecstasy, etc.), inhalants (solvents, glue, petrol, paint thinner, etc.), sedatives or sleeping pills (Valium, Serepax, Rohypnol, etc.), hallucinogens (LSD, acid, mushrooms, PCP, Special K, etc.), and opioids (heroin, morphine, methadone, codeine, etc.). First Nations adults who had attended residential school were less likely than those who had not to have never abused cannabis or other drugs; 77.2% (95% CI [±2.7]) of residential school attendees reported that they had never abused cannabis, whereas 65.3% (95% CI [±1.9]) of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school reported that they had never abused cannabis.

Similarly, 72.6% (95% CI [±2.8]) of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school also reported that they had never abused any other drug, compared to 60.7% (95% CI [±2.0]) of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.

Overall, 83.7% (95% CI [2.9]) of First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school also reported that they could understand or speak a First Nations language, compared to 66.0% (95% CI [±3.3]) of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.

First Nations adults were also surveyed on their highest level of formal education completed. Table 17.3 demonstrates the proportions of First Nations adults’ highest level of formal education completed, by residential school status. Table 17.4 demonstrates intergenerational attendance at residential school.
Table 17.3. Highest Level of Education Completed by First Nations Adults, by Residential School Attendance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest level of education completed</th>
<th>Attended residential school %</th>
<th>Did not attend residential school %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>40.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some trade, technical, or vocational school, community college, CEGEP, or university</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>21.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma or certificate from trade, technical, or vocational school, community college, CEGEP, or university</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>17.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate degree</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional degree</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree or doctorate (PhD)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 17.4. Proportion of First Nations Adults with Familial Attendance at Residential School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generation</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One or more parent</td>
<td>52.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One or more grandparent</td>
<td>46.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One or more parent and one or more grandparent</td>
<td>19.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Nations adults were asked about their participation in their local community’s cultural events and the importance of traditional spirituality and religion in their lives. Overall, 66.7% of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school also reported that they “sometimes” or “always or almost always” participated in their local community’s cultural events, compared to 67.3% of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school. Additionally, of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school, 81.7% also reported that they found traditional spirituality “somewhat important” or “very important” in their life, compared to 79.4% of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school. Finally, 69.5% of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school also reported that they found religion “somewhat important” or “very important” in their life, compared to 67.7% of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.

First Nations adults were also asked to report on their feelings regarding how often their life was in balance physically, emotionally, mentally, and spiritually. Table 17.3 indicates the proportion of First Nations adults who felt in balance “most” or “all of the time” in each of the four categories of balance, by residential school attendance.

Table 17.5. Proportion of First Nations Adults who Reported Feeling in Balance, by Residential School Attendance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of balance</th>
<th>Attended residential school %</th>
<th>Did not attend residential school %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td>73.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional</td>
<td>72.4</td>
<td>73.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental</td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual</td>
<td>74.9</td>
<td>70.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychological distress was measured using the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale. A greater proportion of First Nations adults who had not attended residential school had low psychological stress than those who had attended residential school (50.3% vs. 44.2% (95% CIs [+2.0] and [+3.2], respectively). Additionally, 6.9% (95% CI [+1.2]) of the First Nations adults who reported that they had attended residential school were defined as having high psychological distress, compared to 6.0% (95% CI [+0.8]) of the First Nations adults who had not attended residential school.

Resource Variables

Mastery

Consistent with the protective effects of mastery seen in the general Canadian population and in community samples of First Nations and American Indian adults (Daniel, Cargo, Lifshay, Green, 2004; Hobfoll, Jackson, Hobfoll, Pierce, & Young, 2002), First Nations adults in RHS 2008/10 with low and moderate levels of psychological distress reported higher levels of mastery (M = 20.6, 95% CI [+0.1]) than did those with high levels of psychological distress (M = 16.8, 95% CI [+0.4]). Mastery among First Nations adults who experienced other forms of interpersonal stressors, namely physical aggression (M = 19.4, 95% CI [+0.3]) and verbal aggression (M = 19.9, 95% CI [+0.2]), was lower when compared to those who rarely or never encountered these experiences (M = 20.6 and M = 20.6, 95% CIs [+0.2] and [+0.2], respectively).

Social support

Although limited, research among First Nations has suggested that social support is a strong determinant of well-being (Richmond, Ross, & Egeland, 2007). This was confirmed in RHS 2008/10, as those with low psychological...
distress reported greater levels of overall support (M = 3.4, 95% CI [±0.03]) than did those with moderate and high levels of distress (M = 3.0, 95% CI [±0.03]). First Nations adults reported that when they were in need of emotional or mental health support, they most commonly turned to friends and family members (see Figure 17.6).

Figure 17.6. Proportion of First Nations Males (n = 4,753) and Females (n = 5,649) who Used Emotional or Mental Health Sources of Support in the 12 Months prior to RHS 2008/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support Source</th>
<th>Percentage of FN Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friend</td>
<td>72.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immediate family member</td>
<td>34.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other family member</td>
<td>62.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family doctor</td>
<td>21.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional healer</td>
<td>17.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse</td>
<td>21.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community health representative</td>
<td>14.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social worker</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsellor</td>
<td>16.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychologist</td>
<td>12.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatrist</td>
<td>8.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crisis line worker</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. The n may differ slightly due to missing data.

Importance of religion and spirituality

The majority (79.9%, 95% CI [±1.4]) of First Nations adults reported that traditional spirituality was at least a “somewhat important” aspect of their life. There were no age or gender differences in this regard. The majority of First Nations adults also reported that a specific religion was “very important” or “somewhat important” in their life (68.2%, 95% CI [±1.6]). The proportion of those who considered religion at least “somewhat important” was higher among females than among males (73.6% vs. 63.0%, 95% CIs [±2.0] and [±2.2], respectively) and increased with age (61.1% for those aged 18 to 29 years, 68.0% for those aged 30 to 49 years, 72.3% for those aged 50 to 59 years, and 79.2% for those aged 60 or older; 95% CIs [±3.0], [±2.4], [±3.4], and [±2.2], respectively).

DISCUSSION

Although the majority of First Nations adults reported feeling balanced, just under half also reported feeling “moderately” or “highly” distressed, which was significantly higher than the proportion of adults reporting moderate or high distress in the general Canadian population (Statistics Canada, n.d.). Significantly greater levels of psychological distress have also been observed among Aboriginal people living off-reserve, compared to the general Canadian population, and were found to be the highest of any ethnic group (Caron & Liu, 2010). Such disparities in distress levels also seem to be present in other countries. For example, indigenous Australians reported moderate or high levels of psychological distress twice as often as those in the general Australian population (Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, 2009). Indigenous populations worldwide are faced with similar historical and contemporary adversities.

Although limited data are available regarding rates of mental health disorders among First Nations adults, levels of psychological distress are often used as a screening tool to identify likely cases of mental health disorders in clinical or epidemiological settings (Furukawa, Kessler, Slade, & Andrews, 2003; Schmitz, Lesage, &
opportunities and resources, such as poor education, lack of high-paying jobs, and life in unsafe neighborhoods (Dressier, Oths, & Gravlee, 2005; Yen & Syme, 1999).

In addition to structured inequalities, such as socio-economic status and community characteristics, that contribute to health disparities, approximately one-third of all First Nations adults reported experiencing instances of racism in the past year, a slight decrease from the findings of RHS 2002/03. Although this is a large proportion of adults, the prevalence of experiences with racism seems relatively low when compared to previous research. For example, a large national survey found that 70% of Aboriginal adults, including First Nations, Métis, and Inuit adults, living in urban areas across Canada somewhat or strongly agreed that they had experienced unfair treatment due to their Aboriginal background, and 89% somewhat or strongly agreed that non-Aboriginal people behave in unfair or negative ways towards Aboriginal people (Environics Institute, 2010). Likewise, a smaller study of mainly urban First Nations adults from across Canada found that 99% of adults reported experiencing some kind of discriminatory experience in the past year (Bombay et al., 2010). The categorical nature (i.e., “yes” or “no”) of responses in RHS 2008/10 may have contributed to this disparity, but it is also possible that urban First Nations do in fact encounter higher levels of racism simply due to increased contact with non-Aboriginal people.

Although rates of perceived racism were lowest among those aged 50 years or older, the perceived impact on self-esteem was greatest in this age group, perhaps because racism is more likely to act as a reminder of historical traumas among older adults (Whitbeck et al., 2004). Despite the fact that the majority who experienced racism believed it did not significantly impact their self-esteem, these individuals reported moderate or high levels of distress more often than those who did not experience racism in the past year, a finding consistent with previous research among First Nations adults (Bombay et al., 2010; Whitbeck et al., 2004). The processes that might be underlying these findings are uncertain, but they may reflect a psychological self-protective tendency for people to distance themselves from the negative attribute of discrimination, which may or may not operate at a conscious level (Carney, Banaji, & Krieger, 2010). In addition to the detrimental impact that such discriminatory experiences have on health outcomes, there is evidence that the denial of such instances of discrimination may also be associated with poor outcomes (Carney et al., 2010). Of course, social stressors unrelated to one’s ethnic background are also associated with negative outcomes.
The forced attendance at residential school that many generations of First Nations experienced carried with it numerous physical and mental ramifications. The impact that isolation, abuse, and harsh discipline had on these generations continues to manifest itself in the lives of First Nations adults. Despite this, it was encouraging to discover that many First Nations adults who reported having attended residential school have, for the most part, avoided self-deprecating behaviours. The proportion of First Nations adults who had suicidal ideation or suicide attempts, abused non-prescription drugs, or demonstrated high psychological distress did not differ among those who had or had not attended residential school. Additionally, rates of participation in local community cultural events, traditional spirituality, and religion did not differ between First Nations adults who had and those who had not attended residential school. Finally, a greater proportion of First Nations adults who had attended residential school than of those who had not were actually able to understand or speak a First Nations language. These findings are a clear testament to the commitment that First Nations people still have to their culture, even having once been within the grasp of forced assimilation programs.

It has been suggested that in view of the history of colonization and the continued structural and interpersonal discrimination experienced, Aboriginal peoples may be less likely to view themselves as being able to exercise control over their life circumstances (Spillane & Smith, 2007; Taylor, 2000). Furthermore, it has been suggested that perceived discrimination affects psychological health by undermining one’s self-evaluation of personal attributes and competencies, particularly with respect to beliefs regarding mastery over life circumstances. Unfair treatment related to unalterable characteristics such as ethnicity reinforces feelings of powerlessness (Broman, Mavaddat, & Hsu, 2000; Fernado, 1984; Ross & Sastry, 1999). However, these views were not supported by the current data, as levels of mastery among First Nations adults were comparable to those in the general Canadian population. Also inconsistent with this perspective was the finding that the First Nations adults who reported having experienced racism in the year prior to the survey did not report lower levels of mastery.

These data do not speak to the factors that might account for the differential relationships between mastery and other indicators of well-being, but distinguishing between esteem related to one’s identity (personal self-esteem) and esteem related to First Nations identity (collective self-esteem) may provide a cogent explanation. In this regard, racial assaults have been shown to influence well-being by diminishing collective self-esteem, whereas personal victimization not attributable to ethnicity—for example, aggression—has a direct association with one’s personal self-competence (mastery) and self-worth (Fischer & Holz, 2007; Verkuyten & Thijs, 2006; Williams et al., 2008). That being said, among other minority groups, perceived discrimination has been shown to be related to personal mastery. It has been proposed that negative feelings about one’s cultural group, stemming from discriminatory experiences, can reduce a sense of belonging within a group, thereby diminishing feelings of mastery to endure life challenges (Constantine, Robinson, Wilton, & Caldwell, 2002; Crocker, Luhtanen, Blaine, & Broadnax, 1994; Phinney & Alipuri, 1996).

In the current research, it may be that discrimination does not influence mastery among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities because one’s competence in relation to everyday challenges is less related to fitting in with mainstream society. First Nations adults reported that when in need of emotional or mental health support they most commonly turned to friends and family members. Females were more likely to turn to any of several sources of support to diminish distress, with the exception of traditional healers and psychologists. This gender difference is commonly observed in various populations, as females generally display greater “tend and befriend” tendencies than males and are better able to use supports effectively (Taylor et al., 2000). As social support is a form of coping, it might attenuate psychological symptoms, secondary to stressful encounters.

Religion has been associated with improved well-being, in part because it is related to social support derived from members of one’s religious community (Ysseldyk et al., 2010). Contrary to expectations, there were no differences in levels of psychological distress or in overall support received as a function of the importance of religion or spirituality in the lives of First Nations adults.

CONCLUSION

In line with the conclusions of RHS 2002/03, findings from RHS 2008/10 demonstrate the urgent need for concerted efforts to address well-being among First Nations adults. Of particular concern are the high levels of distress present in First Nations communities, compared to the general Canadian population. Although psychological distress was not measured in RHS 2002/03, these findings are consistent with high levels of depressive symptoms reported among First Nations adults.
people in RHS 2002/03 as well as with high distress levels observed in Aboriginal peoples living off-reserve and Indigenous populations around the world (Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, 2009; Caron & Liu, 2010). The urgency of addressing mental health disparities is also signaled by the continued high rates of suicide ideation and attempts reported by First Nations adults.

Although RHS 2008/10 reported positive outcomes on certain indicators, such as perceived balance and good general health, the interrelationships between various aspects of well-being observed point to distressing trends in wellness. In this regard, identification of important psychosocial factors that contribute to distress among First Nations people is fundamental for the development of effective prevention and intervention approaches. Although a more in-depth analysis of the RHS data is needed to determine the mechanisms by which risk and resource variables interact to affect wellness, this chapter identifies certain factors that appear to be important determinants of well-being.

Consistent with previous research, the current data suggest that the impact of stressors on wellness is particularly relevant to First Nations peoples, given their disproportionately high exposure to such events. A greater proportion of First Nations adults with low income, minimal education, and greater experiences of aggression were psychologically distressed. Depending on the severity of experiences, aggression may constitute “traumatic stressors,” which typically include experiences such as child abuse, assault, rape, and serious accidents, which are not currently measured by the RHS. Although regional and community samples have revealed the disproportionate prevalence of severe trauma among Aboriginal Canadians (Karmali et al., 2005), national data would help elucidate the specific types of trauma typically experienced in First Nations communities. This is fundamentally important as prevention and intervention strategies can be developed based on the types of stressors and trauma experienced, which can then be tailored to meet the individual needs of specific communities.

The current data also highlight the impact of both contemporary and historical ethnicity-related stressors on First Nations wellness. Consistent with previous research among First Nations and American Indians (Bombay et al., 2010; Whitbeck et al., 2004), it appears that experiencing racism was associated with poor mental health outcomes. Despite this association, many First Nations adults felt that such experiences did not have an impact on self-esteem when asked directly, and reports of racism seemed relatively low when compared to reports among urban samples of Aboriginal adults. Further research might explore potential explanations for these findings, including the use of self-report measures of discrimination (Carney et al., 2010) and potential differences between First Nations people living in First Nations communities and those living outside of First Nations communities.

Just as certain individuals and groups are particularly vulnerable to poor health outcomes, resource variables can influence resilience to the adverse effects of previous and ongoing stressors. High levels of mastery and social support were observed among First Nations adults. This is encouraging as these variables were protective against psychological distress; however, those most vulnerable may not be benefiting from these resources. Social support was lower among low-income households and those affected by residential schools. Mastery was lower among First Nations adults without a secondary education. Although mastery and support were generally high in communities, other protective factors that may be relatively deficient among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities and among specific subpopulations, such as residential school attendees, should be identified. Further exploration is needed regarding how individuals appraise and cope with stressful situations or events, as well as the role of the different facets of First Nations identity on well-being, including collective self-esteem (Bombay et al., 2010). Likewise, although the importance of spirituality or religion in one’s life was not related to distress, it is certainly conceivable that these factors may interact with other aspects of well-being, such as identity, and thus merit further study.

Finally, although the majority of First Nations adults living on-reserve or in northern communities seem to have adequate social support resources, less is known about the role of unsupportive relationships at individual and structural levels, which refers to upsetting or unhelpful responses received from one’s social network (Ingram, Betz, Mindes, Schmitt, & Smith, 2001). Unsupport, which is distinct from a lack of support, has been shown to have disastrous effects among other minority populations and may also be influential for First Nations wellness (Jordan, Matheson, & Anisman, 2009). Ultimately, further identification of weaknesses (vulnerabilities) and strengths (resilience factors) and a greater understanding of the mechanisms behind their impacts on First Nations wellness is needed to facilitate the development of effective strategies to improve well-being in First Nations communities.
REFERENCES


Chapter 18

Traditional Culture

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This chapter presents data from the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10 on perceptions of and participation in traditional culture among First Nations adults living on-reserve and in northern communities. Fewer than half of First Nation adults (42.3%) identified ‘culture’ as being a current community challenge. However, of those who identified culture as a challenge, the majority (83%) felt that culture within their community remained the same or improved in the last 12 months.

The majority of First Nations adults participated in some aspect of traditional culture, including community cultural events, hunting or trapping, or eating and sharing traditional foods. Engaging in traditional spirituality, using a First Nations language, and using traditional medicine were also valued by many First Nations adults. Participation in some cultural traditions (e.g., use of First Nation language) was more common among the older First Nations adults (60+ year of age). This finding suggests that younger generations may be less exposed to certain traditions or young adults may experience more difficulty incorporating these traditions into their lives.

For the most part, First Nations adults who are more involved in the cultural elements of their community reported more control over their lives; more spiritual, mental, emotional, and physical balance; less substance use; and less depression (in comparison to those who participate less often). Encouraging the continuation of and participation in traditional culture appears to have potential for optimizing well-being among First Nations adults.
KEY FINDINGS

• 42.3% of First Nations adults identified ‘culture’ as being a current community challenge. However, of those who identified culture as a challenge, the majority (83%) felt that culture within their community remained the same or improved in the last 12 months.

• Many First Nations adults (67.1%) participated in community cultural events at least “sometimes.”
  o First Nations adults who frequently participated in community cultural events were less likely to be depressed, more likely to perceive control over their lives, more likely to perceive greater social support, and less likely to use licit and illicit substances than those who infrequently participated in community cultural events.

• More than two-thirds of all First Nations adults (69.6%) are able to understand or speak a First Nations language, and more than one-third of adults (36.2%) use a First Nations language daily.
  o The ability to understand or speak a First Nations language and daily use of a First Nations language was less common among younger First Nations adults.

• Traditional spirituality was at least “somewhat” important to approximately 80% of all First Nations adults.
  o A lower proportion of younger First Nations adults viewed traditional spirituality as being at least “somewhat” important, compared to older adults.

• Only a minority of First Nations adults (21%) had visited a healer in the 12 months prior to the survey; an increase was observed since RHS 2002/03 (15%). Use of traditional medicine (39.6%) appeared to be more common than use of a traditional healer.
  o Younger First Nations adults were less likely to use traditional medicine.

• The traditional food consumed most often was bannock or fry bread, followed by land-based animals (moose, caribou, bear, deer, bison, etc.), berries or other wild vegetation, and freshwater fish. Approximately 85% of all First Nations adults had someone share traditional food with their household at least “sometimes” in the 12 months prior to the survey.

• A higher proportion of First Nations adults who participated in more traditional activities (such as hunting and trapping, fishing, hiking, canoeing or kayaking, snowshoeing, or berry picking or other food gathering) reported physical or spiritual balance, compared to those that did not participate in these more traditional activities.
INTRODUCTION

Traditional culture typically refers to the knowledge, attitudes, beliefs, customs, and values that have been passed down from generation to generation within a particular group of people. Culture may be expressed through song, dance, ceremonies, spiritual beliefs, diet, games, and activities. Cultural traditions tend to be carried out by elders, traditional healers, and other individuals designated by the community (Kreuter & McClure, 2004).

The legacy of injustices and suffering brought on by a history of colonialism, forced assimilation, and suppression of religious beliefs and practices has had a devastating impact on the transmission of traditional culture and the well-being of First Nations people (Kirmayer, Brass, & Tait, 2000; National Collaborating Center for Aboriginal Health, 2010; Smylie, 2008). Additionally, the continuing lack of historical awareness of the experience of First Nations people has served to prolong the negative impact.

For First Nations people, health tends to be understood as maintaining balance in all aspects of life: spiritual, mental, emotional, and physical (BC Ministry of Health, 2002). The collective exposures of First Nations people to European-Canadian policies are thought to be the prime cause of the poor health observed in the First Nations population. These policies have had, and continue to have, a damaging effect on First Nations people at every level of experience, from individual integrity and mental health to the structure and integrity of families, communities, and nations (Tait, 2003). This past and present devaluation of the First Nations collective identity is linked with high rates of depression, substance abuse, and suicide (Kirmayer et al., 2000).

Contemporary efforts by the First Nations population to heal from these traumas have focused greatly on re-establishing the transmission of traditional culture, such as efforts to restore language and religious and communal practices (Armstrong, 2000; Chandler & Lalonde, 1998). This has entailed mobilizing traditional activities that serve to promote community solidarity and provide individuals with systems of meaning.

Therefore, the purpose of this chapter is threefold:

1. To describe current participation in, and perceived importance of, elements of traditional culture among First Nations adults living in First Nations communities;
2. To assess change in participation in and perceived importance of traditional culture over time, by utilizing data from RHS 2002/03; and,
3. To assess links between well-being and participation in traditional culture.

METHODS

The RHS 2008/10 for adults included questions on aspects of traditional culture, including participation in cultural events, use of First Nations language, visits to traditional healers, and others.

Participants were asked how often they took part in community cultural events, with “always/almost always,” “sometimes,” “rarely,” and “never” being possible responses.

Regarding language, participants were asked which language they used most in their daily life, with “French,” “English,” “a First Nations language,” and “other” given as options. As well, they were asked whether they could speak or understand a First Nations language.

Participants were asked when they last visited a traditional healer (“within the last 12 months,” “1–2 years ago,” “over 2 years ago,” or “never”) and whether they used traditional medicine. Participants who answered that they used traditional medicine were asked if they had had any difficulties when trying to access traditional medicine. A list of potential difficulties was provided (participants could choose more than one of the following responses): “do not know where to get them,” “can’t afford it,” “concerned about effects,” “do not know enough about them,” “not available through health care,” “not covered by Health Canada’s Non-Insured Health Benefits Program,” “not interested.”

Regarding eating and sharing traditional foods, participants were asked how often in the 12 months prior to the survey (“not at all,” “a few times,” “often”) they ate the following traditional foods: land-based animals, including for example moose, caribou, bear, deer, and bison; freshwater fish; saltwater fish; other water-based foods, including shellfish, eels, clams, and seaweed; sea-based animals, such as whale and seal; game birds, such as goose and duck; small game, such as rabbit and muskrat; berries or other wild vegetation; bannock or fry bread; wild rice; and corn soup. In addition, participants were also asked how often (“often,” “sometimes,” “never”) someone shared traditional food with their household in the 12 months prior to the survey.

Participants were asked how important traditional spirituality was to them, and they could choose from among “very important,” “somewhat important,” “not very important,” and “not important” as responses.

Regarding culture and the community, participants were asked to report whether they had observed any change in
culture within their community in the 12 months prior to the survey. The response options were “good progress/change,” “some progress/change,” “no progress/change,” and “worsening.” Responses were categorized into: some to good progress/change vs. no progress/worsening.

Participants were asked about the impact of residential schools on culture. Those who felt that their attendance at residential schools had had a negative impact on their health were asked to choose from a list of possible contributions to this negative impact: “loss of language,” “loss of cultural identity,” “loss of traditional religion/spirituality,” “isolation from family,” “separation from community.”

Regarding traditional activities, participants were asked whether they had participated in any of the following in the 12 months prior to the survey: hunting or trapping; fishing; berry picking or other food gathering; hiking; canoeing or kayaking; and snowshoeing.

In order to assess the potential link between traditional culture and well-being, a number of variables were considered, including the Kessler Psychological Distress Scale (“low” vs. “moderate/high”); perceived control over life (mean score of seven-item five-point Likert scale); and spiritual, physical, mental, and emotional life balance (“all the time/most of the time,” “some of the time/almost none of the time”).

The association between traditional culture and licit and illicit substance abuse was also assessed. Participants were asked whether they currently smoked cigarettes, whether they had consumed alcohol in the 12 months prior to the survey, and, if so, how often they drank (“once a day,” “about 2–3 times a week,” “about 2–3 times a month,” “about once a month,” “about 2–3 times a year”) and how often they binge drank (i.e., 5 or more drinks per sitting; “every day,” “more than once per week,” “once per week,” “2–3 times per month,” “once per month,” “less than once a month,” “never”). Participants were also asked whether they had used cannabis or any other drugs, including cocaine, amphetamine-type stimulants, inhalants, sedatives or sleeping pills, hallucinogens, and opioids (response options: “never,” “once or twice,” “monthly,” “weekly,” and “daily or almost daily.”)

Finally, the association between eating traditional food and perceptions of eating a nutritious diet was also assessed. Participants were asked if they ate a balanced, nutritious diet “sometimes/almost always,” or “rarely/never.”

RESULTS

Traditional Culture and the Community

Fewer than half (42.3%) of First Nations adults identified ‘culture’ as being a current community challenge. Of those who identified culture as a challenge, the majority (83%) felt that culture within their community remained the same or improved in the last 12 months; only a minority of these adults (17.7%, 95% CI [15.8, 19.7]) reported that they felt that culture was worsening in their community. No significant differences were seen with respect to age and gender in the perceptions of whether the culture in the community was improving, staying the same, or worsening.

Participation in Traditional Cultural Events

The majority of First Nations adults (67.1%, 95% CI [65.4, 68.8]) reported that they participated in community cultural events at least “sometimes” (see Table 18.1). No significant differences were seen with respect to age and gender with the exception that a higher proportion of males reported “never” attended community cultural events compared to females (14.2% vs. 10.8%, 95% CIs [12.6, 15.8] and [9.7, 12.0], respectively).

Table 18.1. Frequency of Participation in Community Cultural Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participation in community cultural events</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Always / almost always</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>[19.5, 22.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes</td>
<td>46.4</td>
<td>[45.0, 47.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rarely</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>[19.1, 21.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>[11.4, 13.7]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participation in Traditional Cultural Events and Well-being

More frequent participation in community cultural events was associated with greater well-being. A lower proportion of First Nations adults who “always/almost always” participated in community cultural events reported being depressed compared to those who participated in cultural events less often (see Figure 18.1).
Participating in community cultural events “sometimes to always” was also associated with a higher perceived control over one’s life (M = 3.98, 95% CI [3.95, 4.00]) compared to those who participated less often (M = 3.86, 95% CI [3.83, 3.89]).

**Participation in Traditional Cultural Events and Substance Use**

With the exception of cigarette smoking, licit and illicit substance use was inversely associated with participating in community cultural events (see Table 18.2).

Table 18.2. Percent of Adults Reporting Substance Use by Frequency of Participation in Cultural Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Frequency of Participation in Cultural Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Always/Almost Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% using alcohol in past 12 months</td>
<td>57.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% using alcohol weekly or more</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% binge drinking weekly</td>
<td>12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% using cannabis in past 12 months</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% using illicit drugs (besides cannabis) in the past 12 months†</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% current smoker</td>
<td>54.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† ‘harder drugs’ include use of cocaine, amphetamine-type stimulants, inhalants, sedatives or sleeping pills, hallucinogens, or opioids.

**Traditional Activities**

Traditional activities are considered by some First Nations to be an important part of their culture. Unfortunately, in the period since RHS 2002/03, the rate of participation in hiking, snowshoeing, berry picking or other food gathering, and canoeing or kayaking has declined (see Table 18.3).

First Nations men aged 18 to 29 reported the highest rates of fishing, hiking, canoeing or kayaking, and hunting or trapping. First Nations women aged 18 to 29 reported the highest rates of dancing. First Nations women aged 30 to 49 reported the highest rates of berry picking or other food gathering.

Table 18.3. Percentage of First Nations Adults Participating in Traditional Activities (RHS 2002/03 vs. RHS 2008/10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 % [95% CI]</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunting/trapping</td>
<td>25.0 [22.9, 27.3]</td>
<td>22.1 [20.8, 23.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td>33.2 [31.2, 35.3]</td>
<td>32.2 [30.7, 33.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiking</td>
<td>25.7 [23.8, 27.7]</td>
<td>19.2 [17.9, 20.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowshoeing</td>
<td>7.9 [6.5, 9.5]</td>
<td>4.8 [4.3, 5.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berry picking or other food gathering</td>
<td>32.2 [30.1, 34.3]</td>
<td>28.3 [26.7, 30.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing/kayaking</td>
<td>17.2 [15.3, 19.3]</td>
<td>8.3 [7.5, 9.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Traditional Activities and Well-being**

Overall, a higher proportion of First Nations adults who participate in more traditional activities (hunting or trapping, fishing, dancing, hiking, canoeing or kayaking, snowshoeing, or berry picking or other food gathering) reported having more frequent physical and spiritual balance, compared to those who did not participate in these more traditional activities (p < 0.05).

**Eating Traditional Foods**

The traditional food that First Nations adults reported consuming most often was bannock or fry bread. This was followed by land-based animals (moose, caribou, bear, deer, bison, etc.), berries or other wild vegetation, and freshwater fish.

The rate of consumption of traditional foods remained largely the same between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10, with the exception that in RHS 2008/10 more First Nations adults reported consuming freshwater fish and small game such as rabbit or muskrat “often,” and fewer First Nations adults reported consuming berries or other wild vegetation and bannock or fry bread “often” (see Table 18.4).
Table 18.4. Percentage of First Nations Adults Eating Traditional Foods “Often”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Type</th>
<th>RHS 2002/03 % [95% CI]</th>
<th>RHS 2008/10 % [95% CI]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land-based animals (moose, caribou, bear, deer, bison, etc.)</td>
<td>25.7 [23.4, 28.2]</td>
<td>26.4 [24.6, 28.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater fish</td>
<td>16.6 [14.8, 18.5]</td>
<td>22.3 [20.7, 24.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltwater fish</td>
<td>4.3 [3.2, 5.9]</td>
<td>6.4 [5.4, 7.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other water based foods (shellfish, eels, clams, seaweed, etc.)</td>
<td>2.8 [2.0, 4.0]</td>
<td>3.4 [2.7, 4.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea-based animals (whale, seal, etc.)</td>
<td>0.4 [0.2, 0.8]</td>
<td>0.3 [0.3, 0.4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game birds (goose, duck, etc.)</td>
<td>8.9 [7.0, 11.1]</td>
<td>8.7 [7.7, 9.9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small game (rabbit, muskrat, etc.)</td>
<td>5.3 [4.6, 6.2]</td>
<td>7.2 [6.4, 8.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berries or other wild vegetation</td>
<td>26.0 [24.0, 28.2]</td>
<td>18.6 [17.1, 20.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannock/Fry bread</td>
<td>46.9 [43.8, 50.1]</td>
<td>37.3 [35.7, 39.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild rice</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6.0 [5.3, 6.8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn soup</td>
<td>7.6 [5.2, 11.1]</td>
<td>5.7 [4.5, 7.3]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some significant differences were seen with respect to age and gender in the consumption of traditional foods. A higher proportion of First Nations men and older adults reported eating land-based animals, freshwater fish, small game, and game birds “often” compared to First Nations women and younger adults. A higher proportion of older adults reported consuming saltwater fish and berries or other wild vegetation compared to younger adults.

Eating Traditional Foods and Perceptions of a Nutritious, Balanced Diet

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who ate at least one type of traditional food “often” reported that they “always/almost always” ate a nutritious, balanced diet (34.5%, 95% CI [32.5, 36.6]), compared to those who did not consume any traditional foods “often” (25.5%, 95% CI [23.6, 27.6]).

Sharing Traditional Food

Traditional food was often shared among households in First Nations communities, as approximately 85% of First Nations adults reported that someone had shared traditional food with their household “often” (28.0%, 95% CI [26.6, 29.4]) or “sometimes” (57.6%, 95% CI [56.1, 59.2]). No significant differences were observed with respect to age and gender in sharing traditional food. Additionally, no change was observed in the rate of sharing traditional food between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10.

Sharing Traditional Food and Well-being

First Nations adults who shared traditional food with other households perceived themselves as being more spiritually balanced than those who did not: 75.5% who shared traditional food “often” perceived themselves as spiritually balanced, 70.1% who shared traditional food “sometimes” perceived themselves as spiritually balanced, and 67.4% who shared traditional food “never” perceived themselves as spiritually balanced (95% CIs [73.2, 77.6], [68.3, 71.8], and [62.5, 71.9], respectively).

Use of First Nations Language

Approximately two-thirds (69.6%) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities reported being able to speak or understand a First Nations language, and approximately one-third (36.2%) reported using a First Nations language daily (95% CIs [66.8, 72.2] and [33.7, 38.8], respectively). Unfortunately, use of a First Nations language appears to be decreasing, as younger First Nations adults less often reported speaking or being able to understand a First Nations language than did older First Nations adults (see Figure 18.2).

Use of First Nations Language and Well-being

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who used a First Nations language daily reported more frequent spiritual balance compared to those who did not use a First Nations language daily (73.6% vs. 65.8%, 95% CIs [72.2, 75.0] and [62.9, 68.6], respectively). Despite this positive finding, First Nations adults who used a First Nations language daily also perceived...
that they had less control over their lives than those who did not use a First Nations language daily.

Visits to a Traditional Healer

Few First Nations adults reported that they had visited a traditional healer in the 12 months prior to the survey (see Figure 18.3). This, however, still represented an increase during the period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 (14.8% vs. 21%, 95% CI [12.7, 17.0] and [19.4, 22.7], respectively).

No significant differences were seen with respect to age and gender, with the exception that First Nations females aged 50-59 years were the most likely to report having visited a traditional healer (compared to the rest of the First Nations population; 32.7% vs. approximately 20%; see Figure 18.4).

Visits to a Traditional Healer and Well-being

First Nations adults who reported having visited a traditional healer in the 12 months prior to the survey reported having poorer physical health (25.9% vs. 21.5%) and higher rates of depression (17.7% vs. 13.7%) more often than those who did not (95% CIs [23.6, 28.2], [19.9, 23.1], [15.3, 20.4], and [12.6, 15.0], respectively).

In contrast, those First Nations adults who reported having visited a traditional healer in the 12 months prior to the survey reported that they felt mentally (79.1% vs. 73.5%) and spiritually (77.4% vs. 67.8%) balanced more often than those who did not (95% CIs [76.6, 81.5], [71.7, 75.1], [74.8, 79.9], and [63.8, 68.9], respectively).

Use of Traditional Medicine

More than one-third (39.6%, 95% CI [37.9, 41.5]) of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities reported using traditional medicine. Use of traditional medicine did not vary by gender; however, a lower proportion of younger First Nations adults—those aged 18 to 29—reported using traditional medicine compared to older First Nations adults—those aged 60 or over (34.4% vs. 47%, 95% CIs [31.6, 37.4] and [44.1, 49.9], respectively). No differences were observed in the proportions of First Nations adults reporting the use of traditional medicine between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10.

Access to Traditional Medicine

The majority of First Nations adults (76.5%, 95% CI [74.5, 78.3]) who reported using traditional medicine did not report any difficulties accessing traditional medicine. When difficulties were reported, the mostly cited were: “not knowing where to get traditional medicines” (9.1%), “having to travel to far” (7.3%), and “not available through health care” (6.1%).

Traditional Spirituality

Traditional spirituality was reported as being at least “somewhat” important to 79.9% of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities (see Table 18.5). No major changes were seen between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10, with the exception that in RHS 2008/10 First Nations a lower proportion of adults reported that traditional spirituality was “not important” to them (7.7% vs. 11.1%, 95% CIs [6.8, 8.7] and [9.6, 13.1], respectively).
Participation in traditional cultural activities appears to be highly valued. Many First Nations adults reported participating in at least one element of their traditional culture, such as sharing food, using traditional medicine, engaging in traditional spirituality, or speaking or understanding a First Nations language. Additionally, the majority of First Nations adults reported that culture in their community had improved or had at least remained the same over the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10.

Participation in community cultural events was common among First Nations adults. No differences with respect to age were observed in the rates of participation in community cultural events, suggesting that participation in cultural events is valued by all generations. This finding is particularly positive given the observed association between participating in community cultural events and well-being; those who reported participating in community cultural events reported less depression, greater social support, higher perceived control over one’s life, greater life balance, and less licit and illicit drug use and abuse more often than those who did not.

Unfortunately, it appears that the ability to speak or understand a First Nations language is on the decline. Older First Nations adults reported that they used a First Nations language daily more often than did younger First Nations adults. This finding is concerning, as First Nations language is the means by which knowledge, skills, and cultural values are expressed and maintained from generation to generation (National Collaborating Centre for Aboriginal Health, 2010). The maintenance of First Nations language is critical to the revitalization and survival of traditional culture (Battiste & Henderson, 2000).

Traditional spirituality was reported to be at least “somewhat” important to the majority of First Nations adults, and this finding did not differ from that in RHS 2002/03. Viewing traditional spirituality as important is associated with greater well-being, including a higher level of emotional, mental, spiritual, and physical balance, as well as greater perceived social support, and greater control over one’s life. These findings suggest that efforts to keep traditional spirituality alive within First Nations communities are both successful and beneficial to the First Nations population.

A minor increase in the reported number of First Nations adults who visited a traditional healer was found in the period between RHS 2002/03 and RHS 2008/10 (15% vs. 20%, respectively), suggesting that there has been a possible return to more traditional forms of healing. Additionally, in RHS 2008/10, approximately 40% of First Nations adults reported using traditional spirituality. No association was seen with respect to gender in the importance of traditional spirituality. Differences were seen with respect to age: First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 reported traditional spirituality as “very important” in their life less often than did those aged 60 or over (36.3% vs. 50.5%, 95% CIs [33.4, 39.3] and [47.7, 53.3], respectively).

### Table 18.5. The Importance of Traditional Spirituality in the Lives of First Nations Adults in RHS 2008/10 (n = 10,391)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Importance of traditional spirituality</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very important</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>[41.9, 45.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
<td>36.2</td>
<td>[34.8, 37.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not very important</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>[11.5, 13.3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not important</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>[6.8, 8.7]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No difference was seen with respect to gender in the importance of traditional spirituality. Differences were seen with respect to age: First Nations adults aged 18 to 29 reported traditional spirituality as “very important” in their life less often than did those aged 60 or over (36.3% vs. 50.5%, 95% CIs [33.4, 39.3] and [47.7, 53.3], respectively).

### Traditional Spirituality and Well-being

A higher proportion of First Nations adults who reported that traditional spirituality was “very important” in their life reported feeling mental (79.8% vs. 72.7%, p < 0.05), physical (77% vs. 70.8%, p < 0.05), emotional (77.3% vs. 70.8%, p < 0.05), and spiritual balance (82.2% vs. 63.7%, p < 0.05), compared to those who placed less importance on traditional spirituality. Additionally, First Nations adults who reported that traditional spirituality was “very important” in their life reported greater control over their life (M = 3.91 vs. M = 3.98, p < 0.05), compared to those who placed less importance on traditional spirituality. No association was seen between the importance of traditional spirituality and depression.

### Impact of Residential Schools on Traditional Culture

Many First Nations adults who attended a residential school have reported that it had a negative impact on their overall health and well-being. More than 60% of First Nations adults living in First Nations communities reported that this negative impact resulted from loss of language, loss of cultural identity, loss of traditional religion or spirituality, isolation from family, and separation from community. First Nations adults who attended a residential school reported visiting a traditional healer (38.1% vs. 28.9%) and using traditional medicine (49.5% vs. 37.1%) more often than those who did not (95% CIs [34.4, 41.9], [26.7, 31.2], [46.7, 52.2], and [35.0, 39.3], respectively).

### DISCUSSION

Despite the negative impacts that assimilation has had on First Nations people and their traditional culture, many aspects of their traditional culture continue to thrive. Participation in traditional cultural activities appears to be highly valued. Many First Nations adults reported participating in at least one element of their traditional culture, such as sharing food, using traditional medicine, engaging in traditional spirituality, or speaking or understanding a First Nations language. Additionally, the majority of First Nations adults reported that culture in their community had improved or had at least remained the same over the 12 months prior to RHS 2008/10.

Participation in community cultural events was common among First Nations adults. No differences with respect to age were observed in the rates of participation in community cultural events, suggesting that participation in cultural events is valued by all generations. This finding is particularly positive given the observed association between participating in community cultural events and well-being; those who reported participating in community cultural events reported less depression, greater social support, higher perceived control over one’s life, greater life balance, and less licit and illicit drug use and abuse more often than those who did not.
medicine. Of those who reported using traditional medicine, very few reported that they had experienced barriers when attempting to obtain traditional medicine.

It must be mentioned that, due to the cross-sectional design of RHS 2008/10, the directionality of the associations between traditional culture and well-being cannot be determined. It may be that those who report greater well-being also participate in traditional cultural activities more often, or that those who participate in traditional cultural activities also report greater well-being. Therefore, the associations between variables related to traditional culture and variables related to well-being should be interpreted with caution. Further research must be done to better understand the nature of the observed associations.

CONCLUSIONS

Elements of traditional culture are present in the lives of many First Nations adults living on-reserve or in northern communities. Participating in traditional culture can take many forms, including attending community cultural events, visiting a traditional healer, speaking or understanding a First Nations language, or valuing traditional spirituality. Participating in traditional culture is associated with many benefits, including greater perceived control over one’s life, greater spiritual balance, less substance use and abuse, and less depression. These associations highlight the importance of encouraging and celebrating First Nations traditional culture.

REFERENCES


Appendix A

Acknowledgements

This report was written under the guidance and direction of the Board of Directors of the First Nations Information Governance Centre (FNIGC) and implemented by the Regional Health Survey Regional Coordinators (RC’s) and the FNIGC National Team. Many individuals dedicated their expertise and commitment to the successful conclusion of this final report.

First Nations Information Governance (Board of Directors)
Ceal Tournier, SK, FNIGC Co-chair
Jon Thompson, AFN, FNIGC Co-chair
Tracy Antone, ON
Nancy Gros-Louis-McHugh, QC
Peter Birney, NB
Sally (Sarah) Johnson, NS
Lori Duncan, YK
Ialeen Jones, NWT
Kathi Avery Kinew, MB
Treaty 7 Grand Chief Charles Weaslehead (Blood Tribe), AB
BC (vacant)

Past FNIGC Board Member:
Bonnie Healy, AB

RHS Regional Coordinators (RC’s)
Mindy Denny, NS
Sarah Rose, NB
Nancy Gros-Louis McHugh, QC
Sarah Perrault, ON
Leona Star, MB
Martin Paul, Josephine Greyeyes, SK
Bonnie Healy, AB
Megan Misovic, BC
Mariah McSwain, NWT
Helen Stappers, YK

Past RHS Regional Coordinators (RC’s)
Mathieu-Olivier Côté, Marie-Claude Raymond, QC
Donna Loft, ON
Jeff Laplante, Kevin Beardy, MB
Monica Chiefmoon, AB
Heather Morin, David Clellamin, BC
Nigel Johnson, NS
Haike Muller, BC
Wendy Paul, NB

FNIGC National Staff
Jane Gray, RHS National Project Manager
Gail McDonald, FNIGC Operations Manager
Albert Armieri, Senior Analyst
Fei Xu, Data Analyst
Jennifer Thake, Data Analyst
Alex Yurkiewich, Data Analyst
Lyndsy Gracie, RHS Admin.
Chantal Martin, FNIGC Admin.

Past FNIGC Staff
Leah Bartlett
Paula Arriagada
Lita Cameron
Thank you to the following individuals who provided technical assistance over the past years.

Anthony Da Rosa - Goss Gilroy Inc.
Krista Yao - Nadjiwan Law Office

Special acknowledgements to all the individuals who shared the vision for this survey and contributed their support, time and resources to the success of this project:

Rene Dion, Health Canada
Valerie Gideon, Health Canada
Monique Stewart, Health Canada
Micheal Day Savage, Health Canada
Esther Usborne, Health Canada
Luisa Wang, Health Canada
Cassandra Lei, Health Canada
Carole Hubbard

A special thanks to the report contributors who assisted in the development of various chapters of the final report. For the complete list, please refer to Appendix B - Report Contributors.

And finally, a very special acknowledgment and thank you to the RHS Regional Advisory Committees, community data collectors (fieldworkers) who are too numerous to mention but not forgotten for their contributions and commitment to this process.


# Appendix B

## Report Contributors

The First Nations Information Governance Centre wishes to acknowledge the following individuals who contributed to the development of the 37 chapter report through their knowledge and expertise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Survey</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Eric Crighton, Dr. Chantelle Richmond, Dr. Kathi Wilson, Dr. Mark Rosenberg</td>
<td>Demographics and Migration</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Fred Wein Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Employment and Income</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Esther Usborne (Health Canada)</td>
<td>Education and Language</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea Johnston, B.A, Lori Meckelborg, Dr. Linda Fischer, Jacqui Lavalley, Jeff D’Hondt, Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Housing and Living Conditions</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fjola Hart Wasekeesikaw, RN MN</td>
<td>Health Care Access</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine Cameron, B.A.</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Diet</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisa Levi, MPH, Dr. Kelly Skinner (PhD Candidate) and assistance from Dr. Mark Nord</td>
<td>Nutrition and Food Security</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Cheryl Currie, Dr. Daniel McKennitt &amp; Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Smoking, Substance Misuse and Gambling</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC) Angeline Letendre, Nicole Eshkagogan</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Chronic Health Conditions</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne LeBlanc</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Eric Crighton Dr. Chantelle Richmond, Dr. Kathi Wilson, Dr. Mark Rosenberg</td>
<td>Health Status &amp; Quality of Life</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Herenia Lawrence</td>
<td>Oral Health</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Schnarch, B.A., and Kai-Lei Samchuck</td>
<td>Injury and Disability</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicole Eshkakogan, B.A, M.A, Dr. Lynden Crowshoe, Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Preventative Care</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Michel Tousignant, Nibisha Sioui (PhD Candidate), Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Community Wellness</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Researcher/Team</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Age Group</td>
<td>Report No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Bombay (PhD Candidate), Dr. Kim Matheson, Dr. Hymie Anisman, Alex Yurkiewich, M.Sc. (FNIGC), Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Personal Wellness &amp; Safety</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC) Dr. Marcia Anderson</td>
<td>Traditional Culture</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Fast (PhD Candidate), Dr. Vanda Sinha, Dr. Nico Trocmé</td>
<td>Household Environment</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Malcolm King, Maxwell King, Dr. Alexandra Smith, M.D, Alex Yurkiewich, M.Sc. (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Education and Language</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine Cameron, B.A.</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Nutrition</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Daniel McKennit, Dr. Cheryl Currie, Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Substance Use and Misuse</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Dawn Martin-Hill, Amber Skye</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Health Conditions and Health Status</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Herenia Lawrence</td>
<td>Oral Health</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alex Yurkiewich, M.Sc. (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Eric Crighton, Dr. Chantelle Richmond, Dr. Kathi Wilson, Dr. Mark Rosenberg</td>
<td>Health Care Utilization and Preventative Care</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Dawn Martin-Hill</td>
<td>Community Wellness</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Bombay (PhD Candidate), Dr. Kim Matheson, Dr. Hymie Anisman</td>
<td>Personal Wellness and After School Activities</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea Johnston, B.A. Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Household Environment</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Julie Peters, Dr. Jerry White</td>
<td>Education and Language</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine Cameron, B.A.</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Nutrition</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Health Conditions and Health Status</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Herenia Lawrence</td>
<td>Dental Care Utilization, Baby Bottle Tooth Decay and Treatment Needs</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alex Yurkiewich, M.Sc. (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Janet Smylie, Dr. Patricia O’Campo, Dr. Kelly McShane, Dr. Nihaya Daoud, Caitlin Davey</td>
<td>Prenatal Health</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Thake (FNIGC)</td>
<td>Emotional &amp; Behavioural Problems</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C

Participating Communities

The following First Nations communities participated in the First Nations Regional Health Survey (RHS) 2008/10:

**ALBERTA**
- Alexander First Nation
- Atikameg-Whitefish Lake First Nation
- Bigstone Cree Nation
- Blood Tribe - Kainai
- Dena Tha’ First Nation
- Driftpile - Cree Nation
- Duncan’s First Nation
- Enoch Cree Nation
- Ermineskin - Cree Nation
- Kapawe’no First Nation
- Louis Bull Tribe
- Paul First Nation
- Piikani Nation
- Samson Creek First Nation
- Sucker Creek First Nation
- Tsuu T’ina Nation

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**
- Adams Lake
- Campbell River First Nation
- Canim Lake
- Cape Mudge Band
- Chawathil First Nation
- Chehalis Indian Band
- Chemainus First Nation
- Cowichan Tribes
- Fort Nelson First Nation
- Gitanyow Band Council
- Gitsegukla Band Council
- Gitwangak Band Council
- Glen Vowell Band
- Hagwilget Village Council
- Heiltsuk Nation
- Hupacasath First Nation
- Katzie First Nation
- Kispiox First Nation
- Kwadacha Band
- Lake Babine Nation
- Metlakatla Governing Council
- Moricetown
- Mount Currie Band Council
- Nadleh Whut’en Band
- Naa-nah-idlih First Nation
- Okanagan Indian Band
- Sechelt Indian Band
- Sliammon First Nation
- Soowahlie Indian Band
- Spallumcheen Indian Band
- Takla Lake First Nation
- Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations
- Tsartlip First Nation
- Tsleil-waututh First Nation
- Ulcutelet First Nation
- Williams Lake Indian Band

**MANITOBA**
- Barren Lands First Nation
- Berens River First Nation
- Black River First Nation
- Bloodvein First Nation
- Brokenhead Ojibway Nation
- Ebb and Flow First Nation
- Fisher River Cree Nation
- Garden Hill First Nation
- Keeseekowenin Ojibway Nation
- Kinonjeoshtegon First Nation
- Long Plain First Nation
- Mathias Colomb First Nation
- Misipawistik Cree Nation
- Nisichawayasihk Cree Nation
- Northlands Denesuline First Nation
- Norway House Cree Nation
- Opaskwayak Cree Nation
- O-Pipon-Na-Piwin Cree Nation
- Peguis First Nation
- Pinaymootang First Nation
- Pine Creek Anishinabe Nation
- Roseau River Anishinabe First Nation
| Sagkeeng First Nation               | Paq’tnkek First Nation               |
| Sandy Bay Ojibway First Nation     | Pictou Landing                      |
| Sayisi Dene First Nation          | Shubenacadie                       |
| Skownan First Nation              | Wagenatook                          |
| Tataskweyak Cree Nation           | Waycobah First Nation              |
| War Lake First Nation             | Spot Lake First Nation             |
| Waywayseeceappo First Nation      |                                  |
| Wuskwi Sipihk First Nation        |                                  |

**NEW BRUNSWICK**

| Eel Ground First Nation          |                                  |
| Elsipogtog (Big Cove) First Nation |                                  |
| Esgeomooopetitj (Burnt Church) First Nation |                                  |
| Kingsclear First Nation          |                                  |
| Madawaska Maliseet First Nation  |                                  |
| Saint Mary’s First Nation        |                                  |
| Woodstock First Nation           |                                  |

**NEWFOUNDLAND**

| Miawpukek                        |                                  |

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES**

| Aklavik Indian Band              |                                  |
| Behchoko First Nation            |                                  |
| Deninu K’ue First Nation         |                                  |
| Fort Good Hope                   |                                  |
| Gwichya Gwich’in Council         |                                  |
| Jean Marie River First Nation    |                                  |
| K’atlodeeche First Nation        |                                  |
| Liidlili Kue First Nation        |                                  |
| Lutsel K’e Dene Band             |                                  |
| Nahanni Butte                    |                                  |
| Tetlit Gwich’in Council          |                                  |
| Tulita Dene                      |                                  |
| Wekwee’ti Council                |                                  |
| Wha Ti First Nation              |                                  |
| Yellowknives Dene First Nation   |                                  |

**NOVA SCOTIA**

| Acadia                           |                                  |
| Annapolis Valley                 |                                  |
| Bear River                       |                                  |
| Chapel Island First Nation       |                                  |
| Eskasoni                         |                                  |
| Glooscap First Nation            |                                  |
| Membertou                        |                                  |
| Millbrook                        |                                  |

**ONTARIO**

| Aundeck-Omni-Kaning              |                                  |
| Batchewana First Nation          |                                  |
| Chippewas of Kettle and Stony Point First Nation |                                  |
| Chippewas of the Thames First Nation |                                  |
| Eabametoong First Nation         |                                  |
| Eagle Lake                       |                                  |
| Fort William                     |                                  |
| Lac La Croix                     |                                  |
| Mohawks of Akwesasne             |                                  |
| Mohawks of the Bay of Quinte     |                                  |
| Moose Deer Point                 |                                  |
| Moravian of the Thames           |                                  |
| Oneida Nation of the Thames      |                                  |
| Rainy River First Nations        |                                  |
| Sagamok Anishnawbek              |                                  |
| Six Nations of the Grand River   |                                  |
| Temagami First Nation            |                                  |
| Thessalon                        |                                  |
| Wabigoon Lake Ojibway Nation     |                                  |
| Wahta Mohawk                     |                                  |
| Walpole Island                   |                                  |
| Wasauksing First Nation          |                                  |
| Whitefish River                  |                                  |
| Wikwewikong                      |                                  |

**PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND**

| Lennox Island                    |                                  |

**QUEBEC**

| Atikamekw d’Opitciwan            |                                  |
| Betsiamites                      |                                  |
| Conseil de la Première Nation Abitibiwinner |                                  |
| Conseil des Atikamekw de Wemotaci |                                  |
| Eagle Village First Nation-Kipawa |                                  |
| Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg         |                                  |
| La Nation Innu Matimekush-Lac John|                                  |
| Les Atikamekw de Manawan         |                                  |
| Listuguj Mi’gmaq Government      |                                  |
| Micmacs of Gesgapegiag           |                                  |
| Mohawks of Kanesatake            |                                  |
| Montagnais de Natashquan         |                                  |
Montagnais de Pakua Shipi
Montagnais de Unamen Shipu
Montagnais du Lac St-Jean
Naskapi of Quebec
Nation Anishnabe du Lac Simon
Nation Huronne Wendat
Odanak
Timiskaming First Nation
Innu Takuaikan Uashat Mak Mani-Utenam
Innu Essipit

SASKATCHEWAN
Big River First Nation
Birch Narrows Dene Nation
Canoe Lake Cree First Nation
Clearwater River Dene Nation
Cowessess First Nation
Day Star First Nation
Fishing Lake First Nation
Flying Dust First Nation
George Gordon First Nation
Hatchet Lake Denesuline Nation
Island Lake First Nation
James Smith Cree Nation
Kahkewistahaw First Nation
Keeseekeoose First Nation
Key First Nation
Kinistin First Nation
Lac La Ronge Indian Band
Little Pine First Nation
Mistawasis First Nation
Mosquito Grizzly Bear’s First Nation
Muscowpetung First Nation
Muskeg Cree Nation
Muskoday First Nation
Muskowekwan First Nation
One Arrow First Nation
Onion Lake First Nation
Poundmaker First Nation
Red Earth Cree First Nation
Red Pheasant First Nation
Saulteaux First Nation
Sturgeon Lake First Nation
Sweetgrass First Nation
Thunderchild First Nation
White Bear First Nation
Yellow Quill

YUKON
Champagne and Aishihik First Nations
Carcross/Tagish First Nation
First Nation of Na-cho Nyak Dün
Kluane First Nation
Kwanlin Dun First Nation
Liard First Nation
Little Salmon/Carmacks First Nation
Ross River Dena Council
Selkirk First Nation
Ta’an Kwäch’än Council
Teslin Tlingit Council
Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in
Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation
White River First Nation